

Designation Schedule - Watercare Services Ltd (1/3)

North and West

Number	Purpose	Location
9300	Water supply purposes - pump station, reservoir and associated structures	2A Sunset Road, Unsworth Heights
9301	Water supply purposes - pump station, future reservoirs and associated structures	Section 1 Survey Office Plan 555200, 53 Schnapper Rock Road, Albany
9302	Water supply purposes - reservoir, pump station and associated structures	106 Pupuke Road, Hilcrest
9303	Water supply Purposes - pump station and associated structures	39 Killarney Street and part of adjoining road reserve, Takapuna
9304	Water Supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures	83 and 89 Waipa Street, Birkenhead
9305	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	395 Upper Harbour Drive, Greenhithe
9306	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	Section 1 Survey Office Plan 557618, 192A Browns Bay Road, Murrays Bay
9307	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	179 Kowhai Road, Mairangi Bay
9308	Water supply purposes - reservoir, pump station and associated structures	253 Forrest Hill Road, Forrest Hill
9309	Water supply purposes - existing and proposed reservoirs and associated structures	69 Corinthian Drive, Albany
9310	Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant odour buffer area	Rosedale Park, and reserves, roads and motorway in the vicinity of the wastewater treatment plant
9311	Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant and underground route of outfall to Mairangi Bay	Rosedale Road and Upper Harbour Highway, Albany, then via various properties and roads to Mairangi Bay
9312	Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures	22B Easter Parade, Glen Eden
9313	Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures	161C Colwill Road, Massey
9314	Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures	47A Phillip Avenue, Glen Eden
9315	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	126 McEntee Road, Waitakere
9316	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	270 Don Buck Road, Massey
9317	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	893 and 895 Scenic Drive North, Swanson
9318	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	272A Scenic Drive, Titirangi
9319	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	19 Bush Road, Waiatarua

9320	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	1076A Huia Road, Huia
9321	Water supply purposes - water catchment headworks areas	Waitakere Ranges
9322	Water supply purposes - headworks services land	Waitakere Ranges
9323	Water supply purposes - water treatment plant and associated structures	105-121 Christian Road, Swanson and 21 Long Road, Bethells
9324	Water supply purposes - water treatment plants and associated structures	Woodlands Park Road, Manuka Road and Exhibition Drive, Titirangi
9325	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	88 Sunhill Road, Glen Eden
9326	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	166-176 Konini Road, Titirangi
9327	Wastewater purposes - storage tanks and associated structures	56 The Concourse, Henderson
9328	Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures	143 Flanshaw Road, Te Atatu
9329	Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures	Road Reserve on Pleasant Road / Titirangi Road Corner
9330	Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures	Totara Road Esplanade Reserve, 9 Kelvin Crescent, Te Atatu Peninsula
9331	Water supply purposes - water treatment plant and associated structures	415A Te Atatu Road, Te Atatu
9332	Water supply purposes - water treatment plant and associated structures	Wood Bay Beach Reserve in the vicinity of 81 Wood Bay Road, Titirangi
9333	Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures	Road Reserve, adjoining 172A Laingholm Drive, Laingholm
9334	Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures	97B Fred Taylor Drive, Whenuapai
9335	Water supply purposes - water treatment plant	362 Wayby Valley Road, Wellsford
9336	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	Worthington Road (Lot 1 DP 57349), Wellsford
9337	Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant	Between State Highway 1 and Rustbrook Road (Lot 3 DP 64870), Wellsford
9338	Withdrawn	
9340	Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant	64 Jones Road, Omaha Flats
9341	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	20 View Road, Warkworth
9342	Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant	6 Brown Road, Warkworth
9343	Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant	55 and 55A Alnwick Street, Warkworth

9344	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	James Street, Snells Beach, and adjoining properties (Lots 1 and 2 DP 205704)
9345	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	32 Tudor Collins Drive, Warkworth
9346	Water supply purposes - water treatment plant	118 Hamilton Road, Warkworth
9347	Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant	Te Whau Creek, Hamilton Road (east of 287 and 309 Hamilton Road), Snells Beach
9348	Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant	Weranui Road, in the vicinity of 135 Weranui Road, Waiwera
9349	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	1002 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Waiwera
9350	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	138 West Hoe Heights, Orewa
9352	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	105 Wainui Road
9353	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	231 Whangaparaoa Road, Whangaparaoa
9354	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	104A Wade River Road, Arkles Bay
9355	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	1170 Whangaparaoa Road, Tindalls Bay
9356	Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant	Kaipara Coast Highway (Sec 50 SO 47244), Helensville
9357	Water supply purposes - dams	215 Mangakura, Kiwitahi and Wishart Roads, Helensville
9358	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	Wishart Road (Sec 62 BLK XIV Kaipara Surevey District), Helensville
9359	Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant	18 Oraha Road, Huapai
9360	Water supply purposes - water treatment plant	148-162 Motutara Road, Muriwai
9361	Wastewater purposes - exclusion of dwellings in the area surrounding the wastewater treatment plant	Land surrounding the wastewater treatment ponds including 106 Rustybrook Road, 1496 State Highway 1, 133 Wayby Valley Road and Lot 2 DP 171826, Wellsford
9362	Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant	1535 Whangaparaoa Road, Army Bay
9363	Wastewater purposes - exclusion of dwellings in the area surrounding the wastewater treatment plant	Land surrounding the wastewater treatment ponds, Te Whau Creek, Snells Beach (including 287 and 309 Hamilton Road and 120 Hamatana Road)
9364	Wastewater purposes - exclusion of dwellings in the area surrounding the wastewater treatment plant	Land surrounding the wastewater treatment ponds, (including 135 Weranui Road and 12, 45, 83 and 105 Jarvis Road), Waiwera
9366	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	190 West Hoe Heights, Orewa
9367	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated Structures (including power supply and telemetry)	2 Lonely Track Road, Glenvar
9368	Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures	East Coast Road (road reserve) south of Bawden Road, Redvale

9369	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	125 Scott Road, Wade Heads
9370	Wastewater purposes - pump station, constructed overflow and associated structures	228 Millwater Parkway, Silverdale
9371	Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures	2-12 Lincoln Park Avenue, Massey
9372	Wastewater purposes	Section 1 and Section 2 SO 467484
9373	Water supply purposes	403 Old North Road, Huapai
9374	Water supply purposes	86 Hudson Road, Warkworth
9375	Wastewater purposes – Northern Interceptor wastewater pipelines, pumping stations, and associated infrastructure.	From 56 The Concourse, Henderson to 4 – 6 Hobsonville Road, West Harbour ; and from 15 The Knoll, Greenhithe to Rosedale Wastewater Treatment Plant
9376	Water supply purposes – pipelines and associated infrastructure	From 114 Scenic Drive, Titirangi to Albany Reservoir, Corinthian Drive, Albany
9377	Water supply and wastewater purposes – pipelines, pumping stations and associated infrastructure	From eastern end Fred Taylor Drive to western end Greenhithe Bridge causeway
9378	Water supply purposes – pump station and associated structures	157 Oteha Valley Road, Fairview Heights
9379	Wastewater purposes – to construct, operate and maintain a pump station, gravity main and associated infrastructure.	32 Mamari Road, 8 Spedding Road, Spedding Road road reserve, 23A Brigham Creek Road, 23-27 Brigham Creek Road, Brigham Creek Road road reserve, 20-22 Brigham Creek Road, 26 Brigham Creek, 28 Brigham Creek Road, Tamiro Road and Roundal Crescent

Designation Schedule - Watercare Services Ltd (2/3)

Central

Number	Purpose	Location
9400	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	36 Westmere Park Avenue (Westmere Park), Westmere
9401	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	44-66 West End Road (Cox's Bay Reserve at the end of Nottingham Street), Herne Bay
9402	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	Farnham Street (road reserve adjoining 106 St Georges Bay Road), Parnell
9403	Withdrawn	
9404	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	10B Harbour View Road, Point Chevalier
9405	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	Wainui Avenue (road reserve adjoining No. 76), Point Chevalier
9406	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	Oliver Street (road reserve across from Lynch Street), Point Chevalier
9407	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	Wright Road (road reserve adjoining No. 47), Point Chevalier
9408	Water supply purposes - above ground reservoir and associated structures	7 Hereford Street, Freemans Bay
9409	Water supply purposes - reservoirs, pump station and associated structures	230-250 Symonds Street, Grafton
9410	Water supply purposes - reservoir	20 Park Road (Auckland Domain), Grafton
9411	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	20 Park Road (Auckland Domain), Grafton
9412	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	2-30 Shore Road (Thomas Bloodworth Park), Remuera
9413	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	34-40 Reihana Street, Orakei
9414	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	6 Baddeley Avenue (Madills Farm), Kohimarama
9415	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	20-22 Roberta Avenue (Roberta Reserve), Glendowie
9416	Wastewater purposes - siphon chamber	32 Saunders Place, Avondale
9417	Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures	250 Mt Eden Road (Mt Eden Domain), Mt Eden
9418	Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures	181-225 Remuera Road (Mt Hobson Domain), Remuera
9419	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	15-39 College Road, St Johns
9420	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	27 La Veta Avenue, Mount Albert
9421	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	La Veta Avenue (road reserve adjoining No. 13 and 15), Mount Albert
9422	Wastewater Purposes - Overflow Apron	End of Morning Star Place and 30-36 Alberton Avenue (near Roy Clement Walkway), Mount Albert

9423	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	181-225 Remuera Road (Mt Hobson Domain), Remuera
9424	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	40 Maybury Street (Maybury Rserve), Point England
9425	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	192A Riverside Avenue (Riverside Reserve), Point England
9426	Wastewater purposes – storage tank and associated structures.	Point England Reserve, 254 Point England Road, Point England
9427	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	113A Duke Street (Big King Reserve), Three Kings
9428	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	670 Manukau Road (One Tree Hill Domain), Epsom
9429	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	670 Manukau Road (One Tree Hill Domain), Epsom
9430	Water supply purposes - reservoirs, pump station and associated structures	197-211 Green Lane West (Cornwall Park), Epsom
9431	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	197-211 Green Lane West (Cornwall Park), Epsom
9432	Water supply purposes - reservoirs, pump station and associated structures	197-211 Green Lane West (Cornwall Park), Epsom
9433	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	100 Ireland Road (Panmure Basin Foreshore), Panmure
9434	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	32-66 Mountain Road (Mt Wellington Domain), Mount Wellington
9435	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	32-66 Mountain Road (Mt Wellington Domain), Mount Wellington
9436	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	32B Miranda Street (Miranda Reserve), Avondale
9437	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	1109 Dominion Road (Winstone Park), Mount Roskill
9438	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	20 Bowden Road, Mount Wellington
9439	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	19 Commodore Drive, Lynfield
9440	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	39 Fredrick Street, Hillsborough
9441	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	30 and 30A Alfred Street, Onehunga
9442	Water supply purposes - water treatment plant	2 Spring Street and Rowe Street (road reserve adjacent to 2 Spring Street), Onehunga
9443	Water Supply purposes - supply well, pump station and associated structures	81-87 Church Street (corner Pearce Street and Upper Municipal Place), Onehunga
9444	Water Supply purposes - supply well, pump station and associated structures	26 Upper Municipal Place, Onehunga
9445	Water Supply purposes - supply well, pump station and associated structures	Lower Municipal Place (road reserve adjoining 37-39 Selwyn Street), Onehunga
9447	Withdrawn	
9448	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	5A Miami Parade, Onehunga

9449	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	343 Neilson Street, Te Papapa
9450	Wastewater purposes - siphon chamber, pump station and associated structures	1018A-C Great South Road, Mount Wellington
9451	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	15-21 and 23A -23B Bell Avenue, Mount Wellington
9452	Wastewater purposes - siphon chamber and associated structures	23A-B Saleyards Road, Otahuhu
9453	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	20 Saleyards Road, Otahuhu
9454	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	Luke Street East (road reserve adjoining No. 137), Otahuhu
9455	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	Portage Road (road reserve adjoining No. 4-12), Otahuhu
9456	Water supply purposes - valve chamber and associated structures	13 Cracroft Street, Otahuhu
9457	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	2 Alten Road and Churchill Street (road reserve) and Constitution Hill (road reserve), Auckland Central
9458	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	Hardinge Street (road reserve between 120 and 136-142 Fanshaw Street), Auckland Central
9459	Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.	43 Wingate Street, Avondale
9460	Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.	11, 11A, 13 and 13A Waterbank Crescent, Waterview(part of) Waterview Reserve
9461	Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.	Howlett and Waterview Walkway, Waterview (part of) Waterview Reserve
9462	Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.	Seaside Reserve, Waterview, 21 Seaside Avenue and Seaside Avenue (in part)
9463	Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.	Alan Wood Reserve, New Windsor
9464	Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.	Moa Reserve, Point Chevalier
9465	Wastewater purposes - Storage Tank	6 Baddeley Avenue, Kohimarama. Madills Farm Recreation Reserve (in part).
9466	Construction, operation and maintenance of wastewater infrastructure	From Western Springs to Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plan
9467	Wastewater pump station	31-79 Daldy Street, Wynyard and adjacent road reserve of Daldy Street and Pakenham Street West
9468	Grey Lynn Tunnel	42, 44, 46, and 48 Tawariki Street, 183 Richmond Road, and Tawariki Street road reserve, Grey Lynn

Designation Schedule - Watercare Services Ltd (3/3)

South

Number	Purpose	Location
9500	Water supply purposes - water catchment headworks land	Cosseys Road and 201 Moumoukai Hill Road, Clevedon
9501	Water supply purposes - headworks service land	201 Moumoukai Hill Road, Clevedon
9502	Wastewater purposes - Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plant	500 Island Road, Mangere Bridge
9503	Wastewater purposes - Area 1A - wastewater treatment purposes; Area 1B and 2 - buffer area and application of biosolids from wastewater treatment plant	Area 1 Ascot Road North; Area 2 Greenwood Road, Mangere
9504	Wastewater purposes - pipelines, chambers and associated structures	4W Wilta Court, Mangere
9505	Withdrawn	
9506	Water supply purposes - reservoirs, pump station and associated structures	396B, 390V and part of 394B Redoubt Road, Manukau
9507	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	477A Redoubt Road (Pt Lot 1 DP 24865 and SO 60815), Manukau
9508	Water supply purposes - reservoirs, pump stations and associated structures	38 Mill Road, Alfriston
9509	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	95 Mill Road, Alfriston
9510	Water supply purposes - pump station, reservoir and associated structures	28 Alfriston Ardmore Road, Alfriston
9511	Wastewater purposes and Ambury Regional Park	66 Wellesley Road (Ambury Regional Park), Mangere Bridge
9512	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	17A and part of 17R Gracechurch Drive, East Tamaki
9513	Water supply purposes - Ardmore Water Treatment Plant	250 Creightons Road, Clevedon
9514	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	27 Diversey Lane, Manukau Central
9515	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	51 Hillside Road, Papatoetoe
9516	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	4R and 6R Granger Road (Rangitoto View Road Esplanade Reserve), Howick
9517	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	140 and part of 100 Hospital Road, Otahuhu
9518	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	39R Wattle Farm Road, Wattle Downs
9519	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	283R Mahai Road (Pt Lot 1 DP 25887 and SO 46795), Manurewa
9520	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	51 Ben Lomond Crescent, Pakuranga Heights

9521	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	2A Vivian Wilson Drive and part of 150 Bucklands Beach Road, Bucklands Beach
9522	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	207 and part of 201 Highbrook Drive, East Tamaki
9523	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	137 Gadsby Road and road reserve, Favona
9524	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	84R Wymondley Road and Allot 295 Parish of Manurewa (Billington Esplanade Reserve), Otara
9525	Wastewater purposes - pump Station and associated structures	103R Prince Regent Drive (Wakaaranga Creek Reserve), Half Moon Bay
9526	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	13 and 15R Milen Avenue, Pakuranga
9527	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	7D Kiwi Esplanade, Mangere Bridge
9528	Wastewater purposes - pipeline and associated structures	5 St Leger Close to 30 Matarangi Road, East Tamaki
9529	Wastewater purposes - Southwestern Interceptor	257 Roscommon Road, Manurewa to Jimmy Ward Crescent (400 George Bolt Memorial Drive), Mangere
9530	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	107 Golfand Drive (Corta Bella Place Reserve), Howick
9531	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	54R Pitt Avenue, Weymouth
9532	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	18R Hazards Road and 29R Greers Road, Weymouth
9533	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	Browns Road (unformed road reserve adjoining 257 Roscommon Road), Clendon Park
9534	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	2A and 4 Hinau Street, and 6R Walmsley Road (Tarata Creek Reserve), Mangere
9535	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	Te Puru Park, 954R Whitford-Maraetai Road, Maraetai
9536	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	37 Walpole Avenue, Manurewa
9537	Wastewater purposes - Beachlands Wastewater Treatment Plant	100 Okaroro Road, Beachlands
9538	Wastewater purposes -Tamaki South East Branch Sewer and wastewater pump stations	Ormiston Road (road reserve adjoining No. 123), East Tamaki to Murphys Road (road reserve adjoining No. 251), Flat Bush
9539	Wastewater purposes - Kawakawa Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant	123 Kawakawa-Orere Road, Kawakawa Bay
9540	Withdrawn	
9541	Water supply purposes - Cosseys Dam	Hunua Ranges
9542	Water supply purposes - Wairoa Dam	Hunua Ranges
9543	Water supply purposes - headworks service land	Hunua Ranges

9544	Wastewater purposes - Waiuku Wastewater Treatment Plant	Williams Road (Lot 1 DP 73307 and Lot 1 DP 154681), Glenbrook
9545	Wastewater purposes - Clarks Beach Wastewater Treatment Plant	Torkar Road and part of 100 Stevenson Road, Clarks Beach
9546	Wastewater purposes - Bombay Wastewater Treatment Plant	Barber Road (Lot 10 DP 134365), Bombay Township
9547	Wastewater purposes - Kingseat Wastewater Treatment Plant	16A Buchanan Road, Kingseat
9548	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	End of Totara Avenue (Rosesville Park), Pukekohe
9549	Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures	176 Kitchener Road, Pukekohe
9550	Water supply purposes - Pukekohe Water Reservoir	Anzac Road (Lot 1 DP 85420), Pukekohe
9551	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	327-339 Anzac Road (Pukekohe Hill Reserve), Pukekohe
9552	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	Leaming Place (Lot 145 DP 90274 and part of Lot 415 DP 90274), Clarks Beach
9553	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	Part of 129 Wharf Road (lot 2 DP 458020), Waiau Beach
9554	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	40 Ronald Avenue (Glenbrook Beach Recreation Reserve), Glenbrook
9555	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	6 Carter Road, Pukekohe
9556	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	518 Buckland Road, Buckland
9557	Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures	Corner Paparata Road and Barber Road (road reserve), and part of Sec 1 SO 66791, Bombay
9558	Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures	83A Victoria Avenue (Lot 1 DP 560477), Waiuku
9559	Water supply purposes - hydraulic balancing tank	Corner Rutherford Road and Runciman Road (part of Lot 1 DP 201876), Pukekohe East
9560	Water supply purposes - Hays Creek Dam	120 Hays Creek Road and 902 Hunua Road, Drury
9561	Water supply purposes - reservoir, pump station and associated structures	279 Kaipara Road, Papakura
9562	Water supply purposes - water treatment plant and associated structures	241 Hunua Road, Drury and 245A Hunua Road
9563	Water supply purposes	251 Creightons Road, Ardmore
9564	Water supply purposes	Part of 2 and 9 Jones Road (corner Creighton and Jones Road), Drury
9565	Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures	Part of 152 and 158 Park Estate Road, Hingaia
9566	Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures	103 Flanagan Road, Drury
9567	Wastewater purposes - Puketutu Island	600 Island Road (Puketutu Island),

	rehabilitation	Mangere
9568	Water supply purposes – reservoir and associated structures	108 Runciman Road Pukekohe
9569	Pump station for wastewater purposes	1749 Bucklands Road, Pukekohe
9570	Water supply purposes, including abstraction, treatment and storage	11 Cornwall Road, Waiuku
9571	Water supply purposes – abstraction infrastructure, water treatment plants, associated structures, maintenance and upgrades.	66 Dublin Street, Pukekohe

9300 Sunset Road Reservoir and Pump Station Structures

Designation Number	9300
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	2A Sunset Road, Unsworth Heights
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 96, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir, pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9301 Schnapper Rock Road Pump Station and Reservoirs

Designation Number	9301
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Section 1 Survey Office Plan 555200, 53 Schnapper Rock Road, Schnapper Rock
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 97, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section 2002)
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs, pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9302 Pupuke Road Reservoir and Pump Station

Designation Number	9302
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	106 Pupuke Road, Hillcrest
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 98, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir, pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9303 Killarney Street Pump Station

Designation Number	9303
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	39 Killarney Street and part of adjoining road reserve, Takapuna
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 99, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9304 Waipa Street Reservoirs

Designation Number	9304
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	83 and 89 Waipa Street, Birkenhead
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 100, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9305 Upper Harbour Drive Reservoir

Designation Number	9305
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	395 Upper Harbour Drive, Greenhithe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 101, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9306 Pinehill Reservoir

Designation Number	9306
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Section 1 Survey Office Plan 557618, 192A Browns Bay Road, Murrays Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 102, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9307 Mairangi Bay Reservoir

Designation Number	9307
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	179 Kowhai Road, Mairangi Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 103, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9308 Forrest Hill Reservoir and Pump Station

Designation Number	9308
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	253 Forrest Hill Road, Forrest Hill
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 104, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9309 Corinthian Drive Reservoirs

Designation Number	9309
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	69 Corinthian Drive, Albany
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 105, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - existing and proposed reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9310 Rosedale Wastewater Treatment Plant Odour Buffer Area

Designation Number	9310
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Rosedale Park and reserves, roads and motorway in the vicinity of the Wastewater Treatment Plant
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 163, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant odour buffer area.

Conditions

1. The extent of the odour buffer zone shall be as indicated on the Plan annexed to this decision (No.54 from the Figures Booklet produced to the hearings) and the boundary of the odour buffer zone shall be the boundary marked on that Plan.
2. The Requiring Authority shall prepare an Odour Management Plan (which may form part of a Plant Operations Management Plan) that accurately records all management and operational procedures, methodologies and contingency plans necessary to achieve the 'no offensive or objectionable odour' threshold test, measured at the boundary of the odour buffer zone, by 1 July 2004. The Odour Management Plan required by this condition is to be submitted to the Team Leader, Environmental Protection of the Auckland Council for written approval by 1 July 2001. The Odour Management Plan is to be reviewed from time to time to ensure that the best practicable options are being pursued in order to attain the 'no offensive or objectionable odour' threshold test. Any review is to be submitted to the Team Leader, Environmental Protection for approval prior to its forming part of the Odour Management Plan.
 - a. Notwithstanding the 'no offensive or objectionable odour' threshold timeframe, the Odour Management Plan shall contain a time bound procedure designed to minimise odour risk for the users of the Rosedale Parks when any regional, national or international event is hosted at those parks. The Requiring Authority shall request from the Rosedale Park users groups at 4 monthly intervals (or within such other time period agreed to by individual user groups) a list detailing the timing of such events.
3. On completion of the Stage 3 upgrade works at the WWTP site in 2001 and the decommissioning of the trickling filters by July 2004, there shall be no odour, dust or fumes caused by discharges from the WWTP site beyond the boundary of the odour buffer which, in the opinion of an enforcement officer, are noxious, offensive or objectionable.
4. Should pond odours continue to be objectionable or offensive as measured at the odour buffer boundary by 2008, the Requiring Authority shall commence a process of consultation to determine the future of the ponds.
5. There shall be no restrictions on existing users of Rosedale Park, Rosedale Park North or Rosedale Park South as a result of the odour buffer designation. This shall include no restrictions imposed as a result of the designation on such extensions of existing buildings and playing surfaces as are reasonably necessary for the support of existing uses and associated growth.

6. The operator of the Wastewater Treatment Plant shall invite representatives of those groups which use either Rosedale Park or Rosedale Park South on a regular basis to form a Users Liaison Group to meet with the Plant operator on an ongoing basis.

a. The purpose of the Users Liaison Group is to facilitate communication and dialogue between the Plant operator and those groups with facilities within the odour buffer zone and which regularly use the Rosedale Parks. The members of the Users Liaison Group are to be kept informed of the operation of and upgrades to the Treatment Plant (including the findings of any peer review reports), and the effects which any works are expected to have on odour levels within the Parks or on use of the Parks.

b. The Requiring Authority (or any other operator of the Treatment Plant) shall use its best endeavours to ensure that any upgrade works or plant operations which could result in odour or other adverse effects are avoided or deferred during all major events held at the Parks (such as prize-givings, championships, regional, national or international events). In order to achieve this, the Requiring Authority (or other operator) is to ascertain from the Users Liaison Group the timing of all such major events and details of any applications to secure such events.

c. Meetings of the Users Liaison Group may be called by any Group member and are to be convened at least twice each year to coincide approximately with the beginning and end of the various codes' playing seasons. It is the responsibility of the Requiring Authority (or other Plant operator) to coordinate such meetings and to prepare the agenda for each meeting. A minimum ten days' notice shall be given to all Users Liaison Group members of any proposed meeting, which shall be held at the Treatment Plant site. A representative of Auckland Council who is responsible for the Rosedale Parks shall be invited to attend all Users Liaison Group meetings. The Requiring Authority shall keep minutes of each meeting, and will circulate such minutes to all members, the Council (Parks Department) as soon as reasonably practicable following each meeting.

Attachments

No attachments.

9311 Rosedale Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9311
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Rosedale Road and Upper Harbour Highway, Albany then via various properties and roads to Mairangi Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 164, Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant and underground route of outfall to Mairangi Bay.

Conditions

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below, the scope and extent of the works within the designated area shall be undertaken generally in accordance with the information provided by the Auckland Council Notice of Requirement dated 17 December 1999, the supporting document 'Project Rosedale Assessment of Effects on the Environment (AEE), December 1999', the plans contained in the Appendices and Technical Reports accompanying the Notice of Requirement, and in the evidence called by the requiring authority at the hearings of the Notice of Requirement held at Auckland Council between 26 October and 8 November 2000 subject to the approved Outline Plan(s) and in accordance with the conditions set out below.

Bulk and Location of Buildings at Treatment Plant Site

2. Where practicable, new buildings are to be located in Zones A and C as shown on Drawing 24 of the AEE. Other buildings which have a functional need to locate outside of these areas shall be designed in a manner that is sympathetic to the open space and wildlife values surrounding the main treatment pond (sometimes known as Lake Rosedale). Any land taken or held for the works shall be maintained to reasonable standard until construction of the facilities commences, to the intent that no nuisance is created to properties in the vicinity.
3. In all cases, buildings shall be located no closer than 5.0 metres to the boundary of the site.
4. The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 14.0 metres above natural ground level.

Outline Plan(s)

5. Before any construction is commenced an Outline Plan(s) shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Auckland Council. The outline plan(s) may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. The outline plan(s) is to be submitted to an independent party appointed by the Chief Executive Officer of Auckland Council for assessment and recommendations to the Council. The outline plan(s) shall include those matters required to be included by section 176A(3) of the Act and those matters specified in conditions 6, 7, 9, 11-27, 33-35, 37, 38, 40 below:
6. During both the preparation of the outline plan(s) and the construction period, the Requiring Authority shall take into account the location of existing infrastructure and utility services, including particular regard to the existing Vector Ltd electricity transmission line which traverses the treatment plant site, and also have regard to the likely location of future infrastructure and utility

services, and undertake consultation with such appropriated Auckland Council departments and network utility operators as necessary to achieve this.

7. Should the existing 110kV overhead transmission lines within part of the WTP site need to be relocated as a result of construction works, the Requiring Authority shall, prior to March in any year, provide Vector Ltd with at least 6 months' notice of such relocation being required.

Construction Management Plan

8. Prior to the commencement of any earthworks or construction activity on the designation site (excluding site investigations, but including tunnelling and the deposit of excavated material), the Requiring Authority shall consult with Vector Ltd in preparing a Construction Management Plan to ensure that the maintenance and operation of Vector Ltd's infrastructure located within the designation site are not adversely affected by earthworks or construction activity within 20 metres of that infrastructure.
9. At least 1 month prior to the commencement of any earthworks or construction activity on the designation site (excluding site investigations, but including tunnelling and the deposit of excavated material), the Requiring Authority shall ensure that a Construction Management Plan is submitted:
 - a. In its entirety to the Team Leader, Resource Consents of the Auckland Council; and
 - b. Those parts relating to earthworks or construction activity within 20 metres of Vector Ltd's infrastructure, to Vector Ltd;
 - i. subject to conditions of Auckland Council resource consents.
10. The Construction Management Plan required by condition 9 shall identify amongst other things:
 - a. Method to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects of earthworks or construction activity on Vector Ltd infrastructure located within the designation site;
 - b. The area and volume of earthworks, together with erosion and silt control measures;
 - c. Transportation, stock piling and storage of excavated material including sludge and spoil (and including measures to ensure that there is no stockpiling or storage within the root zone of any protected tree);
 - d. Storage of construction equipment (including measures to ensure that there is no stockpiling or storage within the root zone of any protected tree);
 - e. Fencing of construction activities from residential properties and public places;
 - f. Security fencing;
 - g. Cleaning of spilled debris from public places;
 - h. Specific methods by which dust will be managed, including cleaning vehicle tyres before vehicles enter public roads, wetting or covering surfaces and replanting disturbed areas;
 - i. Contingency measures to ensure that, in the event of any dust nuisance arising, immediate remedial measure are implemented;
 - j. A dilapidation survey of such nature and extent as should be considered reasonable and necessary by the Team Leader, Resource Consents of the Auckland Council;
 - k. The effects of, and procedures for prior notification of the use of, machinery or blasting likely to generate vibration effects to properties where such vibrations may be felt;
 - l. Procedures for handling any dust and vibration complaints;
 - m. Traffic movements;
 - n. Hours of operation by trucks and service vehicles;
 - o. Parking of workers' vehicles;
 - p. Lighting in relation to adjacent residential properties;
 - q. The extent of and quality control measures for reinstatement of public areas;
 - r. A single point of contact to field general inquiries from the public relating to the project;
 - s. A 24 hour point of contact for the Council;
 - t. How compliance with the appropriate NZS noise and construction standards is to be achieved;
 - u. How the NZ Electrical Code of Practice 34 (or any other code in substitution for or amendment of that Code) is to be complied with in respect of any works which would affect the existing 110kV overhead electricity transmission lines within part of the WWTP site;
 - v. The measures to be adopted to filter odours which may be emitted through tunnel shafts or openings;
 - w. Any matters required to be included as a result of conditions of any relevant consents granted by the Auckland Council; and

- x. Any other measures required on the approval, pursuant to condition 5 above, or an Outline Plan(s) for the works.
11. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the Construction Management Plan is complied with at all times during construction work.

Construction Works

12. All contract documentation for physical works shall include the designation conditions, the approved outline plan(s) and any other resource consents (including conditions) held for the project.
13. The Requiring Authority and its contractors shall, in addition to complying with all other construction-related conditions, take all reasonable steps to prevent or mitigate any nuisance or damage to adjacent properties during construction.
14. Dust arising from construction activities shall be suppressed by the use of water sprays and other appropriate methods so as to prevent nuisance to adjacent occupiers and landowners.
15. The construction of the tunnel (including the spreading of spoil) and the treatment plant upgrading works shall be undertaken in such a manner as to avoid as far as is practicable the generation of dust from such activities which causes or is likely to cause nuisance beyond the boundary of the designated area.
16. The activities or works shall not generate vibrations that may cause discomfort or adversely affect the health and well being of the occupants of premises outside the designation, except when the written consent of the occupants is obtained. Vibrations which do not exceed the limits referred to below as set out in the provisions of International Standard ISO 2631-2: 1989 "Evaluation of human exposure to whole body vibration – Part 2 Continuous and Shock-induced Vibration in Buildings (1 to 80 Hz)" will be deemed to meet this requirement. These particular limits require that the vibration levels (acceleration measured in metres per second) relative to the frequency shall not exceed the base curves of figure 2A (z axis), 3a (x, y and z axes) and 4a (combined x, y and z axes) of ISO 2631-2:1989.
17. The assessment of continuous, intermittent and transient (impulsive) vibrations shall be carried out by a suitably qualified and experienced person in accordance with Annex A and Table 2 of ISO 2631-2:1989.
18. The instruments used to measure vibrations and the methods of measurement shall comply with a recognised standard such as Australian Standard AS2973:1987 Vibration and Shock – Human response.
19. The Team Leader, Resource Consents of the Auckland Council may approve vibration levels above the standards specified in Condition 16 when satisfied that higher levels are necessary for construction or demolition work of limited duration.
20. All tunnel construction activities shall be controlled so as to ensure that any ground vibration will not adversely affect the structural integrity of any building or structure or facility (that is not connected with the land covered by this designation) or cause a reduction in its utility value. Peak particle velocities measured on any foundation or uppermost full storey of any building not related to the site, which do not exceed the limits set out in Table 1 of German Standard DIN 4150 Part 3: 1986 "Structural Vibration in Buildings – Effects on Structures", will be deemed to meet these requirements. Such monitoring as is necessary to ensure compliance with this condition shall be undertaken. Records of monitoring undertaken shall be made available to the Council on request.
21. Prior to the commencement of tunnelling works, the Requiring Authority shall consult with those property owners and occupiers whom it may reasonably expect would experience vibrations

from the tunnelling. Persons involved in this consultation shall be advised of the duration and anticipated effects of the project.

22. The disposal tunnel shall be constructed in such a way as to prevent damage, loss of amenity or injury to people, buildings, and other property and facilities due to erosion, vibration, subsidence, or loss of support of the land adjacent to the tunnel.
23. The Requiring Authority shall advise all neighbouring owners and occupiers of the date on which construction is to start, the expected duration of the works, and the telephone number of a contact person who is able to respond to queries.
24. At least one month before any construction works take place upon and in the immediate proximity of the Mairangi Bay reserve, a public notice shall be provided in an appropriate place on the reserve advising of the general nature of the works and the date of their commencement.
25. At all times reasonable physical access shall be maintained to other properties in vicinity of all the construction works.
26. Measures shall be undertaken to keep the roads in the vicinity of the tunnel construction site, public places and treatment plant construction area free from any debris resulting from the construction works.
27. The programming of truck and other large vehicle movements shall be arranged so that such vehicles do not wait or queue on the street other than for normal traffic movements when opposing traffic obstructs their way.
28. Should construction work uncover any archaeological remains, the Requiring Authority shall immediately advise local Kaumatua of iwi claiming tangata whenua status in the immediate area and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and cease working in the affected area until any necessary authority required by Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga is obtained. All archaeological sites are protected under the provision the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, whereby it is unlawful to modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site, whether recorded or not, without the prior consent of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga.

Discharges

29. The Requiring Authority shall prepare an Odour Management Plan which accurately records all management and operational procedures, methodologies and contingency plans necessary to achieve the 'no offensive or objectionable odour' threshold test, measured at the boundary of the odour buffer zone, by 1 July 2004. This Management Plan shall include an odour monitoring component. The Odour Management Plan required by this condition is to be submitted to the Team Leader, Environmental Protection of the Auckland Council for written approval by 1 July 2001. The Odour Management Plan is to be reviewed from time to time to ensure that the best practicable options are being pursued in order to attain the no offensive or objectionable odour threshold test. Any review is to be submitted to the Team Leader, Environmental Protection for approval prior to its forming part of the Odour Management Plan.
 - i. Notwithstanding the no offensive or objectionable odour threshold timeframe, the Odour Management Plan shall contain a time bound procedure designed to minimise odour risk for the users of the Rosedale Parks when any regional, national or international event is hosted at those parks. The Requiring Authority shall request from the Rosedale Park users groups at 4 monthly intervals (or within such other time period agreed to by individual user groups) a list detailing the times of such events.
30. On completion of the Stage 3 upgrade works in 2001 and the decommissioning of the trickling filters by 1 July 2004 there shall be no odour, dust or fumes caused by discharges from the site beyond the boundary of the odour buffer which, in the opinion of an enforcement officer, are noxious, offensive or objectionable.

31. The trickling filters at the Plant are to be either fully enclosed (with appropriate biofilters) or decommissioned as soon as practicably possible. A programme to achieve this is to be submitted to the satisfaction of the Council by 31 January 2001.
32. Other odour reducing actions as outlined in the documentation which accompanied the Requirement and as described in the evidence of the Requiring Authority, namely the evidence in November 2000 of Dr M Jones (page 17, paragraph 12.2), and Mr J Hodges (page 85, paragraph 17.3, and page 97, paragraph 21.3(d)), including (but not restricted to) the treatment of odorous gases from the screening building, covering the primary sedimentation tanks and treatment of odour gases, treatment of gases from the biosolids dewatering plant and reduction of oxidation pond loads is to progress as soon as practicably possible until the 'no objectionable or offensive' odour test is met at the amended odour buffer boundary.
33. No discharges from any activity on site shall give rise to visible emissions, other than water vapour and steam, to an extent that, in the opinion of any enforcement officer is noxious, offensive or objectionable.
34. Should pond odours continue to be noxious, offensive or objectionable as monitored at the odour buffer boundary by 2008, the Requiring Authority is to commence a process of consultation to determine the future of the ponds.

Visual Impact Mitigation Conditions

35. As part of the outline plan(s) the Requiring Authority shall prepare a landscape mitigation plan, based on the landscape plan prepared by LA4 Landscape Architects (drawing 34) and included in the AEE.
36. The landscape plan is to be implemented as works progress, with the planting proposed to mitigate the effects of development within Area C being implemented as soon as practicably possible. To facilitate this a planting plan illustrating the manner in which the visual impact of future development in Zone C shall be addressed is to be produced as soon as practicably possible, and no later than 12 months prior to construction commencing.
37. This plan shall include all proposed planting (including species, species sizes, densities, areas and locations), the planting programme and the maintenance programme. Such planting shall be implemented in the first planting season following commencement of operations at the station.
38. The landscape maintenance programme shall extend for a minimum of five years following implementation. It shall include performance standards specifying the minimum average growth rates and survival rates for planting, and shall include any practicable and reasonable maintenance measures including control of invasive weed species.
39. The surface materials of structures and facilities on the WWTP site are to be finished in natural tones.

Noise Impact Mitigation Conditions

40. The day to day operation of the treatment plant in non extreme weather conditions shall comply with the noise levels set out below at the boundary of any adjacent residential zoned property: 7am - 10pm on any day: Leg 55 dB(a) 10pm-7am on any day: Leg 45 dB(A); or be inaudible against the normally present background noise. The plan upgrades are to include specific design elements as directed by a suitably qualified acoustic engineer. The characteristics of all noise sources on site (including tonal components) should be addressed in the design criteria.
41. The Auckland Council is to be informed of any interim measures to protect the residential areas adjacent to the Plant prior to further plant upgrades.

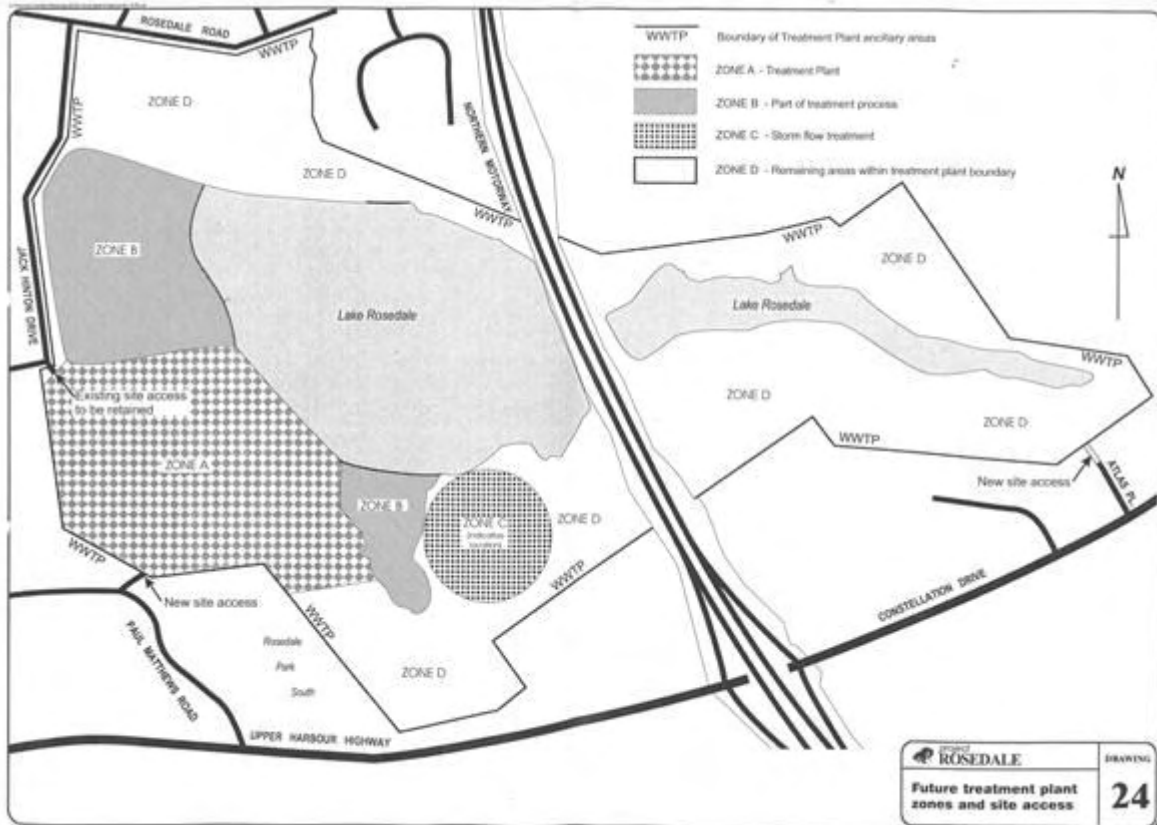
42. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that all construction works comply with NZS6803P:1999. The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance, and Demolition Work with a best practicable option approach being adopted to minimise noise exposure (particularly from tunnel access shafts) at all residential site boundaries. Prior to tunnel construction commencing, a noise management plan is to be submitted and approved by the Council showing how construction noise will be attenuated.

Traffic and Parking Conditions

43. On site manoeuvring for all vehicles shall be provided so that no reverse manoeuvring onto streets will occur from the treatment plant site or any construction site associated with this designation.

Attachments

Drawing No. 24 - Future Treatment Plant Zones and Site Access



Drawing No. 34 - Landscape Development Plan

9312 Easter Parade Pump Station

Designation Number	9312
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	22B Easter Parade, Glen Eden
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WCCSPS1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

1. Except as provided in Condition 2 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
2. An Outline Plan of Works need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176(2)(c) of the RMA.
3. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measure shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.
4. Construction activities shall be managed to generally achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 - Acoustics - Construction Noise.

Attachments

No attachments.

9313 Colwill Road Pump Station

Designation Number	9313
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	161C Colwill Road, Massey
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WCCSPS2, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

1. Except as provided in Condition 2 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
2. An Outline Plan of Works need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176(2)(c) of the RMA.
3. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measure shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.
4. Construction activities shall be managed to generally achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 - Acoustics - Construction Noise.

Attachments

No attachments.

9314 Phillip Avenue Pump Station

Designation Number	9314
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	47A Phillip Avenue, Glen Eden
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WCCSPS3, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

1. Except as provided in Condition 2 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
2. An Outline Plan of Works need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176(2)(c) of the RMA.
3. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measure shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.
4. Construction activities shall be managed to generally achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 - Acoustics - Construction Noise.

Attachments

No attachments.

9315 McEntee Road Reservoirs

Designation Number	9315
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	126 McEntee Road, Waitakere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WCCSP1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

1. Except as provided in Condition 2 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
2. An Outline Plan of Works need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176(2)(c) of the RMA.
3. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measure shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.
4. Construction activities shall be managed to generally achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 - Acoustics - Construction Noise.

Attachments

No attachments.

9316 Massey West Reservoir (Massey High School)

Designation Number	9316
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	270 Don Buck Road, Massey
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WCCSP2, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

1. Except as provided in Condition 2 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
2. An Outline Plan of Works need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176(2)(c) of the RMA.
3. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measure shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.
4. Construction activities shall be managed to generally achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 - Acoustics - Construction Noise.

Attachments

No attachments.

9317 Swanson Reservoirs (Scenic Drive North)

Designation Number	9317
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	895 and part of 893 Scenic Drive North, Swanson
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WCCSP3, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

1. Except as provided in Condition 2 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
2. An Outline Plan of Works need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176(2)(c) of the RMA.
3. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measure shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.
4. Construction activities shall be managed to generally achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 - Acoustics - Construction Noise.

Attachments

No attachments.

9318 Titirangi Reservoir (Scenic Drive)

Designation Number	9318
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	272A Scenic Drive, Titirangi
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WCCSPS4, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

1. Except as provided in Condition 2 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
2. An Outline Plan of Works need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176(2)(c) of the RMA.
3. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measure shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.
4. Construction activities shall be managed to generally achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 - Acoustics - Construction Noise.

Attachments

No attachments.

9319 Bush Road Reservoirs

Designation Number	9319
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	19 Bush Road, Waiaatarua
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WCCSP5, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

1. Except as provided in Condition 2 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
2. An Outline Plan of Works need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176(2)(c) of the RMA.
3. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measure shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.
4. Construction activities shall be managed to generally achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 - Acoustics - Construction Noise.

Attachments

No attachments.

9320 Huia Road Reservoir

Designation Number	9320
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	1076A Huia Road, Huia
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WCCSP6, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

1. Except as provided in Condition 2 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
2. An Outline Plan of Works need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176(2)(c) of the RMA.
3. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measure shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.
4. Construction activities shall be managed to generally achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 - Acoustics - Construction Noise.

Attachments

No attachments.

9321 Waitakere Ranges Headworks Areas

Designation Number	9321
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Waitakere Ranges
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL1, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - headworks areas.

Conditions

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:
 - a. a statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and
 - b. a statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require consent from the Council.

- 3a. Works shall not adversely affect those elements of the Huia Filter Station (Designation 9324), the Nihotupu Filter Station (Designation 9324) or the Waitakere Filter Station (Designation 9323) which are identified in the Appendix 9.1 - Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage Places of the Unitary Plan as 77 Huia Filter Station, 86 Nihotupu Filter Station, 90 Waitakere Filter Station.
- b. Works shall not adversely affect the stringer dam in Designation 9322, the sawpit in Designation 9322 or the mill and holding dam in Designation 9321, as described in the Appendix 9.1 - Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage Places of the Unitary Plan as 158 Whatipu Stream Stringer Dam Site, 12 Cowans Mill Saw Pit Site and 8 Gibbons Huia Mill (timber mill site with earth holding dam).

Explanation:

Works otherwise in accordance with the designation but which adversely affect the items or elements of items identified as being of heritage significance may only be carried out if the designation is altered to specifically alter (or remove) the condition. As part of the requirement to

alter the designation, the requiring authority would be expected to carry out a form of heritage assessment.

Attachments

No attachments.

9322 Waitakere Ranges Catchment Headworks Service Land

Designation Number	9322
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Waitakere Ranges
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL2, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - catchment headworks service land.

Conditions

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:
 - a. a statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and
 - b. a statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require consent from the Council.

- 3a. Works shall not adversely affect those elements of the Huia Filter Station (Designation 9324), the Nihotupu Filter Station (Designation 9324) or the Waitakere Filter Station (Designation 9323) which are identified in the Appendix 9.1 - Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage Places of the Unitary Plan as 77 Huia Filter Station, 86 Nihotupu Filter Station, 90 Waitakere Filter Station.
- b. Works shall not adversely affect the stringer dam in Designation 9322, the sawpit in Designation 9322 or the mill and holding dam in Designation 9321, as described in the Appendix 9.1 - Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage Places of the Unitary Plan as 158 Whatipu Stream Stringer Dam Site, 12 Cowans Mill Saw Pit Site and 8 Gibbons Huia Mill (timber mill site with earth holding dam).

Explanation:

Works otherwise in accordance with the designation but which adversely affect the items or elements of items identified as being of heritage significance may only be carried out if the designation is altered to specifically alter (or remove) the condition. As part of the requirement to

alter the designation, the requiring authority would be expected to carry out a form of heritage assessment.

Attachments

No attachments.

9323 Waitakere Water Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9323
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	105-121 Christian Road, Swanson; 21 Long Road, Bethells
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL3, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - water treatment plant and associated structures.

Conditions

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:
 - a. a statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and
 - b. a statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require consent from the Council.

- 3a. Works shall not adversely affect those elements of the Huia Filter Station (Designation 9324), the Nihotupu Filter Station (Designation 9324) or the Waitakere Filter Station (Designation 9323) which are identified in the Appendix 9.1 - Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage Places of the Unitary Plan as 77 Huia Filter Station, 86 Nihotupu Filter Station, 90 Waitakere Filter Station.
- b. Works shall not adversely affect the stringer dam in Designation 9322, the sawpit in Designation 9322 or the mill and holding dam in Designation 9321, as described in the Appendix 9.1 - Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage Places of the Unitary Plan as 158 Whatipu Stream Stringer Dam Site, 12 Cowans Mill Saw Pit Site and 8 Gibbons Huia Mill (timber mill site with earth holding dam).

Explanation:

Works otherwise in accordance with the designation but which adversely affect the items or elements of items identified as being of heritage significance may only be carried out if the

designation is altered to specifically alter (or remove) the condition. As part of the requirement to alter the designation, the requiring authority would be expected to carry out a form of heritage assessment.

Attachments

No attachments.

9324 Huia and Nihotupu Water Treatment Plants

Designation Number	9324
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Woodlands Park Road, Manuka Road and Exhibition Drive, Titirangi
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL4, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - Huia and Nihotupu water treatment plants and associated structures.

Conditions

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:
 - a. a statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and
 - b. a statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require consent from the Council.

- 3a. Works shall not adversely affect those elements of the Huia Filter Station (Designation 9324), the Nihotupu Filter Station (Designation 9324) or the Waitakere Filter Station (Designation 9323) which are identified in the Appendix 9.1 - Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage Places of the Unitary Plan as 77 Huia Filter Station, 86 Nihotupu Filter Station, 90 Waitakere Filter Station.
- b. Works shall not adversely affect the stringer dam in Designation 9322, the sawpit in Designation 9322 or the mill and holding dam in Designation 9321, as described in the Appendix 9.1 - Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage Places of the Unitary Plan as 158 Whatipu Stream Stringer Dam Site, 12 Cowans Mill Saw Pit Site and 8 Gibbons Huia Mill (timber mill site with earth holding dam).

Explanation:

Works otherwise in accordance with the designation but which adversely affect the items or elements of items identified as being of heritage significance may only be carried out if the designation is altered to specifically alter (or remove) the condition. As part of the requirement to alter the designation, the requiring authority would be expected to carry out a form of heritage assessment.

Attachments

No attachments.

9325 Sunnyvale Reservoir (Waikumete Cemetery)

Designation Number	9325
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	88 Sunhill Road, Sunnyvale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL6, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:
 - a. a statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and
 - b. a statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require consent from the Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

9326 Titirangi Reservoir (Konini Road)

Designation Number	9326
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	166-176 Konini Road, Titirangi
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL7, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

- a. a statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and
- b. a statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require a consent from the Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

9327 The Concourse Storage Tanks

Designation Number	9327
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	56 The Concourse, Henderson
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL8, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Subject to section 184(1) of the RMA this designation will lapse on 31 December 2038.

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - storage tanks and associated structures and the construction, operation and maintenance of a pump station.

Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below, the works are to be undertaken in general accordance with the information relating to the alteration to Designation 9327 provided by the requiring authority in the documents titled 'Notices of Requirement NoR – NI (Waitakere) and NoR – NI (North Shore) and an alteration to a designation to Designation 9327', dated May 2016, and supporting documents being:

List of relevant documentation which includes references to Designation 9327:

Volume 1

Northern Interceptor Wastewater Project, Volume 1: Assessment of Effects on the Environment and Appendices A-G. Prepared by MWH (now part of Stantec), on behalf of Watercare. Dated 5 May 2016.

Volume 2

Technical Report A (Assessment of Arboricultural Effects) "Northern Interceptor Project: Notices of Requirement," Rev. 4. Prepared by GreensceneNZ. Dated 8 August 2016.

Technical Report B (Archaeological Assessment) "Preliminary Archaeological Assessment – Northern Interceptor Project: Notices of Requirement." Prepared by Clough & Associates. Dated July 2016.

Technical Report C (Ground Contamination Assessment) "Ground Contamination Assessment – Northern Interceptor Project: Notices of Requirement." Prepared by Tonkin + Taylor. Dated July 2016.

Technical Report D (Ecological Assessment) "Ecological Assessment – Northern Interceptor Project." Prepared by Biosearches. Dated 10 June 2016.

Technical Report E (Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects) "Assessment of Settlement Effects – Northern Interceptor Project: Notices of Requirement." Prepared by Tonkin + Taylor. Dated June 2016.

Technical Report F (Assessment of Landscape and Visual Effects) "Northern Interceptor Project: Notices of Requirement – Assessment of Natural Character Landscape and Visual Effects." Prepared by Boffa Miskell. Dated 5 October 2016.

Technical Report G (Assessment of Noise and Vibration Effects) "Assessment of Noise & Vibration Effects – Northern Interceptor Project: NOR." Rp 001 2015801A. Prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics. Dated 5 August 2016.

Technical Report H (Traffic Assessment for Construction and Operation) "Watercare Northern Interceptor Project – Traffic Assessment for Construction and Operation of Northern Interceptor, NoR – Waitakere and North Shore. Prepared by TDG. Dated July 2016.

Volume 3

Sheet 1 of the Drawing Set: Northern Interceptor Concept Design, NoR – NI (Waitakere), drawings 1 through 6, and NoR – NI (North Shore), drawings 1 through 10. Prepared by MWH on behalf of Watercare. Dated 17 June 2016.

Response to section 92 Request

Section 92 request dated 21 November 2016. Response to matters relating to the proposed purpose of Designation 9327. Prepared by MWH with support from technical specialists on behalf of Watercare. Dated 23 December 2016.

2. Where there is any inconsistency between the documents provided by the requiring authority and listed above and these conditions, these conditions will prevail.

Construction Noise and Vibration Standards

3. Noise arising from construction activities on the designated land is to be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise and is to comply with the noise limits set out in the following table:

Day	Time	L _{Aeq}	L _{Amax}
Commercial and Industrial receivers			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

4. Construction activities must comply with the guideline vibration limits set out in the German Standard DIN 4150 – 3:1999 unless varied pursuant to these conditions.
5. The guideline vibration limits in the German Standard DIN 4150 – 3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the requiring authority demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Council in advance that:
 - a. the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an

- assessment of the building(s) by a chartered professional engineer or otherwise appropriately qualified person and a full pre-condition survey; and
- b. the requiring authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s) and occupier(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

Construction traffic management plan (“CTMP”)

6. A CTMP is to be prepared for the pump station construction works on the site by an appropriately qualified person. The objective of the CTMP is to provide a framework for managing adverse traffic effects which may result from construction of the pump station to the greatest extent practicable. A draft CTMP is to be provided to the relevant road controlling authority for certification at least twenty working days prior to submission to the Council. A copy of the CTMP certified by the relevant road controlling authority is to be provided to the Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of any required OPW.
7. The certified CTMP is to be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period and is to be updated as necessary to reflect any substantive change, including any substantive change agreed to by the road controlling authority. Any substantive change is required to achieve the objective of the CTMP. Any CTMP which has been updated as a result of a substantive change is to be submitted to the Auckland Council (Team Leader – Specialist Integration Compliance) at least ten working days prior to any such substantive change taking effect.
8. The CTMP is to describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate traffic effects associated with construction of the pump station. In particular, the CTMP is to describe:
 - a. The traffic management measures to maintain safety or to minimise the impact on traffic capacity;
 - b. Methods to manage the effects of deliveries of construction material, plant and machinery;
 - c. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should the access be unable to cater for two-way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reversing manoeuvres and blocking the road; and
 - d. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This is to include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on the street and to identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet that demand.
9. Any damage in the road corridor or shared paths directly caused by construction traffic must be repaired by the requiring authority as soon as practicable.

Operational noise

10. Noise arising from operation of the pump station at The Concourse must not exceed the following project criteria when measured from within the boundary of a site zoned Heavy Industry:

Time	Noise Level
All times	70dB LAeq

11. Operational noise is to be measured in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics – Measurement of Environmental Sound” and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustics – Environmental Noise”.

Attachments

No attachments.

9328 Te Atatu South Pump Station (Flanshaw Road)

Designation Number	9328
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	143 Flanshaw Road, Te Atatu South
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL9, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes – pump station and associated structures

Conditions

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:
 - a. a statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and
 - b. a statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require consent from the Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

9329 Titirangi Pump Station (Pleasant Road)

Designation Number	9329
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Road Reserve on Pleasant Road/Titirangi Road corner
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL10, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes – pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:

- a. a statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and
- b. a statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require consent from the Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

9330 Te Atatu Peninsula Pump Station (Kelvin Crescent)

Designation Number	9330
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Totara Road Esplanade Reserve, 9 Kelvin Crescent, Te Atatu Peninsula
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL11, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes – pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:
 - a. a statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and
 - b. a statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require consent from the Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

9331 Te Atatu Peninsula Pump Station (Te Atatu Road)

Designation Number	9331
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	415A Te Atatu Road, Te Atatu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL12, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes – pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:
 - a. a statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and
 - b. a statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require consent from the Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

9332 Titirangi Pump Station (Wood Bay Beach Reserve)

Designation Number	9332
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Wood Bay Beach Reserve in the vicinity of 81 Wood Bay Road, Titirangi
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL13, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes – pump station and associated structures

Conditions

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:
 - a. a statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and
 - b. a statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require consent from the Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

9333 Laingholm Pump Station (Laingholm Drive)

Designation Number	9333
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Road reserve adjoining 172A Laingholm Drive, Laingholm
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL14, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes – pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

1. To ensure that section 176A 3(f) of the Act has been adequately addressed, an outline plan shall include, as appropriate:
 - a. a statement on the relevant Plan objectives, policies and rules; and
 - b. a statement on any adverse effects the works will have on the environment and the mitigation measures to be carried out.

Explanation:

While it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes.

2. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.

Explanation:

This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2. Note that major earthworks may require consent from the Council.

Attachments

No attachments.

9334 Massey North Pump Station

Designation Number	9334
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	97B Fred Taylor Drive, Whenuapai
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL15, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater Purposes – pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

General Condition

1. Except as modified by the conditions, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the requiring authority in the Notice of Requirement and all information and plans being:
 - a. Form 18 titled 'Notice of Requirement by for Designation Under Section 168 of the Resource Management Act 1991' for 'wastewater purposes', signed by General Counsel for Watercare Services Ltd, dated 27 January 2012;
 - b. plan prepared by Watercare Services Ltd titled 'Proposed Design for Massey North Watercare Pumping Station Proposed Designation', drawing number 131837.100 R2 dated 24 January 2012;
 - c. report prepared by Watercare Services Ltd titled 'Assessment of Effects on the Environment – Massey North Wastewater Pumping Station', dated May 2012;
 - d. plan prepared by Watercare Services Ltd titled 'Massey North Pump Station Control Building Elevations, drawing number 131837.021, dated 1 March 2012; and
 - e. letter from Nick Grala of Harrison Grierson titled 'Watercare Services Ltd, NoR for Massey North Pumping Station', dated 17 May 2012.

Public Access

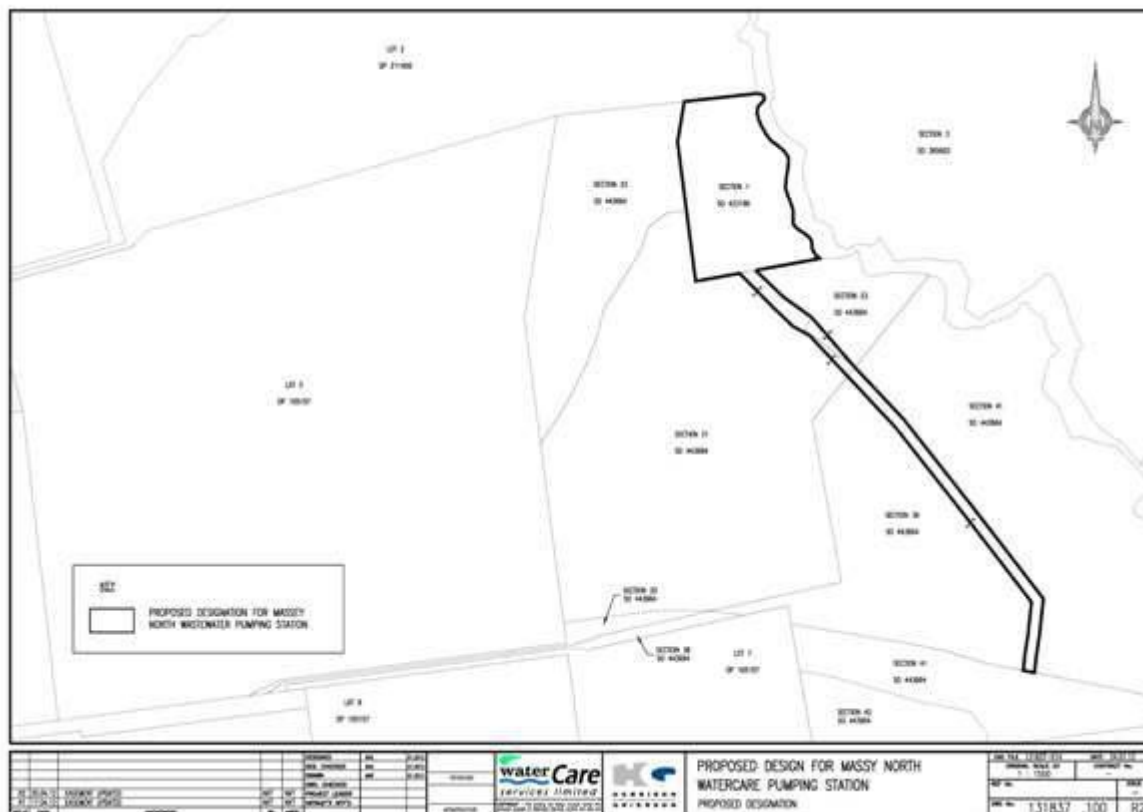
2. If council seeks approval under s. 176 (1) (b) Resource Management Act (1991) for a public walkway over part of the site, the Requiring Authority shall not unreasonably withhold its approval provided that any public walkway does not interfere with the construction, operation and maintenance of the site for wastewater purposes and meets all health and safety requirements.

Attachments

Drawing No. 131837.100R2 - Massey North Pumping Station Control Building



Drawing No. 131837.021 - Proposed Design for Massey North Pumping Station



9335 Wellsford Water Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9335
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	362 Wayby Valley Road, Wellsford
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 103, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - water treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9336 Wellsford Reservoirs

Designation Number	9336
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Worthington Road (Lot 1 DP 57349), Wellsford
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 105, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9337 Wellsford Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9337
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Between State Highway 1 and Rustybrook Road (Lot 3 DP 64870), Wellsford
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 107, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9340 Omaha Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9340
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	64 Jones Road, Omaha Flats
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 112, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9341 Warkworth Reservoir (View Road)

Designation Number	9341
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	20 View Road, Warkworth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 113, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9342 Warkworth Water Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9342
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	6 Brown Road, Warkworth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 116, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - water treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9343 Warkworth Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9343
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	55 and 55A Alnwick Street, Warkworth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 118, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

1. The Requiring Authority will endeavour to work with the community on the development of the Cement Works to Warkworth Walkway, and, should a request be made for approval under Section 176(1)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991 for a walkway to be constructed through the designated area, the Requiring Authority shall not unreasonably withhold its approval provided that any public walkway does not interfere with the construction, operation, or maintenance of the site for wastewater purposes and meets all health and safety requirements.

Attachments

No attachments.

9344 Snells Reservoir (James Street)

Designation Number	9344
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	2 James Street, Snells Beach and adjoining properties (Lots 1 and 2 DP 205704)
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 119, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9345 Warkworth Reservoir (Tudor Collins Drive)

Designation Number	9345
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	32 Tudor Collins Drive, Warkworth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 122, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9346 Snells Water Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9346
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	118 Hamilton Road, Warkworth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 123, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - water treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9347 Snells Beach Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9347
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Te Whau Creek, Hamilton Road (east of 287 and 309 Hamilton Road), Snells Beach
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 124, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Condition

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9348 Waiwera Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9348
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	In the vicinity of 135 Weranui Road, Waiwera
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 126, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9349 Waiwera Reservoirs

Designation Number	9349
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	1002 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Waiwera
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 127, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9350 Orewa Reservoir (West Hoe Heights)

Designation Number	9350
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	138 West Hoe Heights, Orewa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 130, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9352 Silverdale Reservoir (Wainui Road)

Designation Number	9352
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	105 Wainui Road, Silverdale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 135, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9353 Red Beach Reservoirs (Whangaparaoa Road)

Designation Number	9353
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	231 Whangaparaoa Road, Red Beach
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 137, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9354 Arkles Bay Reservoirs (Wade River Road)

Designation Number	9354
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	104A Wade River Road, Arkles Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 138, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9355 Tindalls Beach Reservoirs (Whangaparaoa Road)

Designation Number	9355
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	1170 Whangaparaoa Road, Tindalls Beach
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 141, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9356 Helensville Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9356
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Kaipara Coast Highway (Sec 50 SO 47244), Helensville
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 142, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9357 Helensville Dams (Mangakura Dams 1-5)

Designation Number	9357
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Mangakura, Kiwitahi and Wishart Roads, Helensville
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 143, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - dams.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9358 Helensville Reservoir (Wishart Road)

Designation Number	9358
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Wishart Road (Sec 52 Blk XIV Kaipara Survey District SO 47866 (0.2966HA)), Helensville
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 144, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9359 Huapai Pump Station

Designation Number	9359
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	18 Oraha Road, Huapai
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 145, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9360 Muriwai Water Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9360
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	148-162 Motutara Road, Muriwai Beach
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 147, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - water treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9361 Dwelling Exclusion Area - Wellsford Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9361
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Land surrounding the wastewater treatment ponds including 106 Rustybrook Road, 1496 State Highway 1, 133 Wayby Valley Road and Lot 2 DP 171826, Wellsford
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 155, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - exclusion of dwellings in the area surrounding the wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9362 Army Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9362
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	1535 Whangaparaoa Road, Army Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 157, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

1. That development shall be in general accordance with the notice of requirement dated 28 August 1996, plan numbers ss1, ss2, ss3, re1, re2, and l1 relating to job number 18206 and the concept plan, drawing number Rodney District Council 12558.
2. That the lone pohutukawa tree on the northern side of the wetland be fenced off and protected, in consultation with Ngati Whatua, within three months of the approval of this requirement notice, in recognition of the cultural significance of the tree.
3. That in the event of any archaeological remains being uncovered during the establishment and operation of the site, work shall cease immediately and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and Te Hao o Ngati Whatua shall be notified so that the appropriate action can be taken.
4. That the visible exterior of the SBR tanks be finished and maintained in the following, or similar, colours with the prior agreement of the district planner - resource management within six months of the construction of the tanks.

BS5252 CHART

08 B 25 10 B 27 12 B 25 12 C 40 00 A 09

08 B 27 10 B 29 12 B 27 12 C 39 10 A 11

08 B 29 08 C 40 12 B 29 18 B 25

10 B 25 14 C 40

FROM BSS2660 RANGE 1-018 3-035 4-048 7-078 9-099

1-019 3-036 4-049 9-094 9-100

2-027 3-037 4-051 9-095 9-101

2-028 3-038 5-059 9-096

2-029 3-039 5-060 9-097

5. That all gorse and other noxious weeds on the property be controlled, such control to be maintained on an ongoing basis.

Attachments

No attachments.

9363 Dwelling Exclusion Area - Snells Beach Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9363
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Land surrounding the wastewater treatment ponds, Te Whau Creek, Snells Beach (including 287 and 309 Hamilton Road and 120 Hamatana Road)
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 159, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - exclusion of dwellings in the area surrounding the wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9364 Dwelling Exclusion Area - Waiwera Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9364
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Land surrounding the wastewater treatment ponds, Weranui Road (including 135 Weranui Road and 12, 45, 83 and 105 Jarvis Road), Waiwera
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 160, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - exclusion of dwellings in the area surrounding the wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9366 Orewa Reservoir (West Hoe Heights)

Designation Number	9366
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	190 West Hoe Heights, Orewa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 950, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9367 Glenvar Reservoir (Lonely Track Road)

Designation Number	9367
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	2 Lonely Track Road, Glenvar
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 951, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

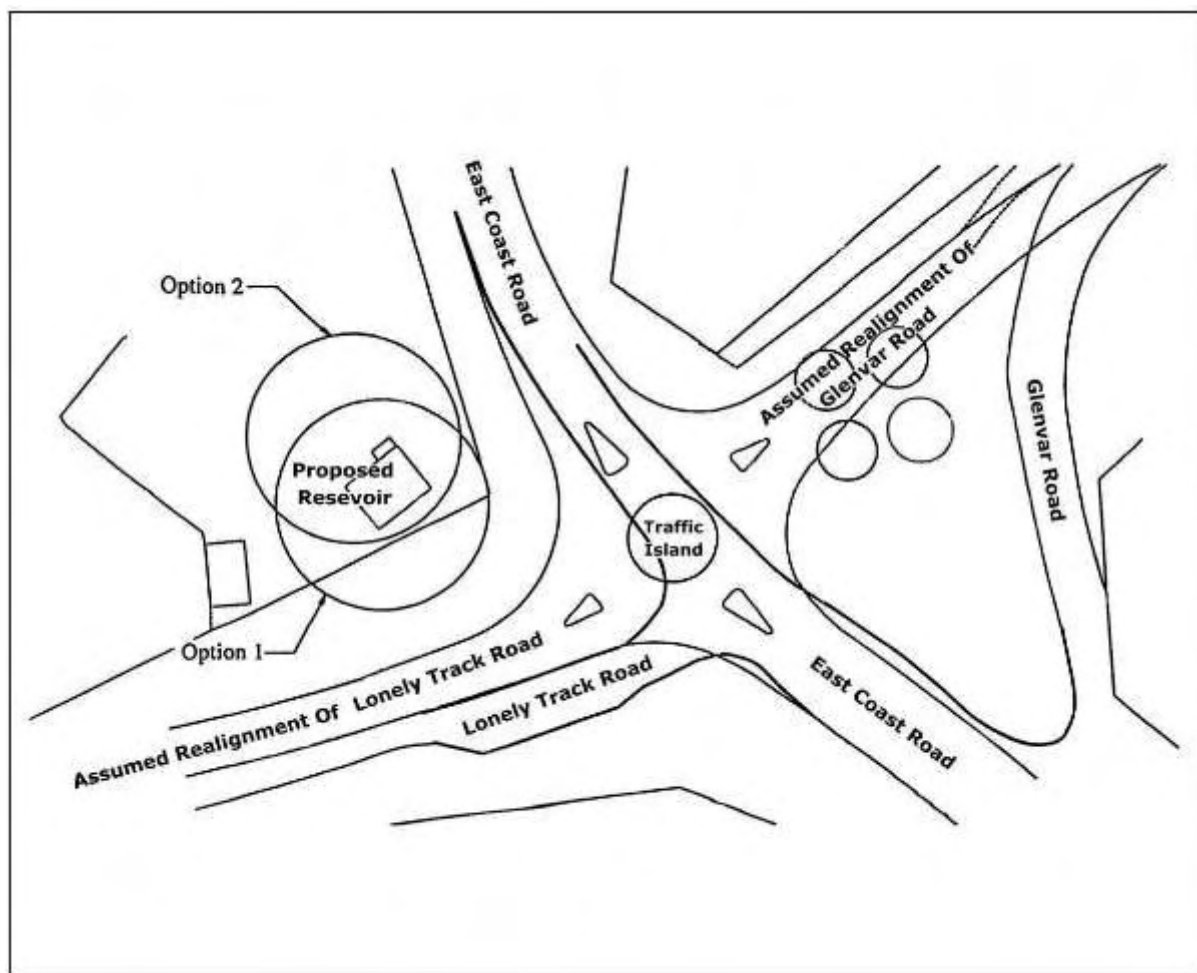
Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

1. That development shall proceed in general accordance with the notice of requirement and attached plans submitted on 4 March 1996, (Plan Number 2001111-03).
2. That "Option 2" on Plan Number 2001111-03 be adopted.
3. That provision of vehicular access to the site be made from Lonely Track Road, and that access to the balance land be located at the most practicable northernmost point onto East Coast Road.
4. That the reservoir and associated structures are painted in visually recessive colours appropriate to the setting when viewed from East Coast Road and Lonely Track Road.
5. Planting shall be maintained in accordance with the plan approved by the Council's Parks Officer.

Attachments

Plan Number 2001111-03 - Site Plan



9368 Redvale Pump Station (East Coast Road)

Designation Number	9368
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	East Coast Road - vicinity of Bawden Road, Redvale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 952, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Give effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

1. This requirement is to operate, maintain and replace, add to or upgrade if necessary the existing Water Pump Station together with any associated:
 - a. pipelines or tunnels;
 - b. power supply and telemetry; and
 - c. other ancillary structures.
2. That the buildings and structures are painted in a visually recessive colour appropriate to the rural setting.
3. That a detailed landscape plan be maintained, to include appropriate measures for the screening of the building from the adjacent roads, and the planting shall be implemented and maintained in accordance with the approved plan.

Attachments

No attachments.

9369 Wade Heads Reservoir (Scott Road)

Designation Number	9369
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	125 Scott Road, Wade Heads
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 953, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Description

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Purpose

General

1. The activity shall proceed in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement and further information submitted to council, and plans drawn by Watercare Services Limited, dated 26/06/2003 and numbered 2003768.001/2.

Note:

Consent may be required from council for sediment control relating to the necessary earthworks.

Outline Plan

2. An outline plan shall be submitted to council prior to the commencement of work on the site.

Landscape Plan

3. A detailed landscape plan, including an implementation and maintenance programme shall be submitted to and approved by the Team Leader — Resource Consents prior to any works commencing on the site:

a. The landscaping shall be maintained thereafter.

Site Access

4. It is recommended that all construction and long term access to the site be from Scott Road as indicated on Watercare Services Ltd Drawing 2003768.001 dated 23/6/2003, clear of the intersection Defined Road Boundary and Wade River Road.

Noise

5. The activity shall not exceed the following noise limits:

a. Corrected noise level L10 as measured on or at the boundary of any site shall not exceed the following limits:

Monday to Friday 7.00am to 6.00pm 52 dBA

At all other times including public holidays 47 dBA

The background noise level as measured on or close to the boundary of any site shall not exceed the following limits:

Monday to Friday 7.00am to 6.00pm 47 dBA

At all other times including public holidays 42 dBA

i. Sound levels shall be measured with a sound level meter complying with international standard IEC 60651:1979 Sound Level Meters — Type 1.

Attachments

No attachments.

9370 Orewa Pump Station and Associated Network (Millwater Parkway)

Designation Number	9370
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	228 Millwater Parkway, Silverdale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 954, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station constructed overflow and associated structures.

Conditions

General

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by Watercare Services Limited in the Notice of Requirement dated 13 August 2012 and in supporting report "Orewa Pump Station Constructed Overflow, Application for Resource Consents and Assessment of Effects on the Environment", dated June 2012.

Outline Plans of Works

2. Except as provided for in Condition 4 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works for the any future works associated with the Project in accordance with section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

3. An Outline Plan of Works need not be submitted for the construction works associated with the construction of the controlled overflow pipeline as these works are sufficiently described in the resource consents (40740, 40736, 40737) granted by Auckland Council in February 2013.

Construction Noise

4. Construction Activities shall be managed to achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999, Acoustics – Construction Noise.

Archaeology and Heritage

5. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
- The Requiring Authority shall notify Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, tangata whenua and the Auckland Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has been obtained.

Orewa Pump Station Landscape Plan

6. Within one year of the construction of the pipeline the Requiring Authority shall prepare and implement a landscape plan that shall provide appropriate and suitable screening of the existing Orewa Pump Station. The landscape plan shall be prepared in consultation with the Manager Local

and Sports Parks – North. Implementation and maintenance of the landscaping shall be the responsibility of the Requiring Authority.

Integration of work with future park development

7. The overflow pipeline from the pump station shall be installed at a sufficient depth to allow for development of sports fields and a pedestrian walkway to occur on top of the wastewater pipeline, as described in Metro Park East Reserve Management Plan (amended February 2010).

8. If Auckland Council seeks approval under section 176(1)(b) of the Resource Management Act to undertake works as described in the Metro Park East Management Plan (amended February 2010), the Requiring Authority shall not unreasonably withhold approval provided that the park development does not interfere with the construction, operation or maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure and meets all health and safety requirements.

9. The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Manager of Auckland Council's Local and Sports Parks – North regarding the location and design of future wastewater infrastructure and the integration of this with the Metro Park West Management Plan (amended February 2010).

Attachments

No attachments.

9371 Massey Pump Station (Triangle Road)

Designation Number	9371
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	2-12 Lincoln Park Avenue, Massey
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation WSL16, Auckland Council District Plan (Waitakere Section) 2003
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated 17 May 2013 and supporting report titled "Assessment of Effects on the Environment — Triangle Road Water Pump Station", dated 17 May 2013 ("the AEE").
2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall:
 - a. Remove any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation and maintenance of the pump station. For avoidance of doubt, the designation to be removed over land to remain in Transpower ownership includes all that between the red and blue dashed lines on Triangle Road Pump Station Massey Designation Plan: 2010135.006 Issue 1 included in Appendix K of the AEE.
 - b. Give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for the removal of the part of the designation identified in (a) above.

Outline Plan of Works

3. Except as provided for in Condition 4 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
4. An OPW need not be submitted for the Phase 1 earthworks and valve chamber components of the project as the detail of this work is sufficiently described in the AEE.

Construction Noise

5. Construction activities shall be managed to achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise.

Contaminated Soil Management

6. The management of any contaminated soil discovered on site shall be in accordance with the consent conditions approved for LUC 2013-629 and Soil Management Plan (SMP) compiled for the works and included in the AEE document supporting the Notice of Requirement.

Archaeology and Heritage

7. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
- c. The Requiring Authority shall notify Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, tangata whenua and the Auckland Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has been obtained.

Landscaping

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Landscape Plan with the Outline Plan of Works referred to in Condition 3. Details of the proposed planting shall be included in the Landscape Plan with an emphasis on providing planting along the designation's front road boundary, in areas not required for proposed or future works, servicing and maintenance. Planting shall be designed in consultation with Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation to ensure that plant species are consistent with existing road reserve planting adjoining Triangle Road.

Stormwater

9. The Outline Plan of Works referred to in Condition 3 shall be accompanied by a stormwater assessment report which includes measures to mitigate any increased risk of flooding that may arise from the proposed works.

Attachments

No attachments.

9372 Fred Thomas Drive Pump Station and Storage Tank

Designation Number	9372
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Section 1 and Section 2 SO 467484
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 207 Auckland Council District Plan (North Shore Section)
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes

Conditions

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated 20 May 2014 and supporting documents being "Barrys Point Pump Station and Storage Tank – Assessment of Effects on the Environment Report", dated May 2014.

Outline Plan of Works

2. The Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) prior to construction of the proposed pump station and storage tank in accordance with Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).

3. The OPW shall include the following:
- a. Construction Management Plan (CMP)
 - b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP)
 - c. Landscaping Plan

Construction

4. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan for construction of the proposed pump station and storage tank. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from these construction activities. The CMP shall include:

- a. Contact details of the site or project manager;
- b. An outline construction programme;
- c. The proposed hours of work;
- d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
- e. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;
- f. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas, including Harbourside Church and schools, are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of

the works;

- g. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
- h. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
- i. Procedures for the management of noise and vibration.

Construction Noise

5. Construction activities shall be managed to achieve compliance, as far as practicable, with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise.

Traffic Management

6. A Traffic Management Plan shall be prepared for the proposed works, by a suitably qualified person.

7. The TMP shall include a traffic impact assessment and describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the proposed works. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

- a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends; and
- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery.

8. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

9. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

Archaeology and Heritage

10. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during works, the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
- c. The Requiring Authority shall notify Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, Mana Whenua and the Auckland Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has been obtained.

Landscaping Plan

11. A Landscaping Plan shall be prepared for the site and submitted with the OPW in accordance with Condition 3(c). The development of the Landscaping Plan shall consider:

- a. The use of building materials such as fencing, paving and roofing in textures and colours to visually integrate with surrounding land areas;
- b. The planting of trees and shrubs to visually integrate with planting on adjacent land; for example, groupings of small native trees such as *Cordyline australis* (cabbage trees) and *Meryta sinclairii* (puka), and if low shrubs are required, *Lomandra longifolia*.

12. The final contouring and landscaping of the site shall take into account the proposed overland flow

path located adjacent to the north-eastern boundary of the designation. The final contours shall ensure that the overland flow path is not impeded and that stormwater runoff from impervious surfaces within the designated land is managed within the site to avoid adverse effects on adjacent land. Final contours and site landscaping shall be set out in the Landscaping Plan required by Condition 3(c).

Lapsing of Designation

13. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period 10 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:

- a. It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
- b. The Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

Attachments

No attachments.

9373 Old North Road Huapai (Riverhead Reservoir)

Designation Number	9373
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Limited
Location	403 Old North Road, Huapai
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 956, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	10 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

Purpose

Water Supply Purposes

Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated December 2013 and the supporting report titled “Notice of Requirement and Application For Resource Consent - Riverhead Reservoirs Site”, dated December 2013 (“AEE”) and Landscape Planting and Earthwork Plan, Landscape Cross Section, and Planting Schedule and Palette submitted by Watercare to the Auckland Council on 15 April 2014.

Outline Plan of Works

2. An Outline Plan of Works need not be submitted for construction of the first reservoir and associated infrastructure as the detail of this work is sufficiently described in the AEE.
3. An Outline Plan of Works shall be submitted for the second reservoir in accordance with s176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (“the Act”).

Construction Noise and Vibration

4. Construction activities shall be managed to achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 Acoustics — Construction Noise.
5. The hours of construction work are restricted to between 0730 – 1800 Mondays to Saturdays. No noisy work shall be undertaken on any Sundays or public holidays.
6. Prior to works commencing on the site for construction of the first reservoir, the Requiring Authority shall prepare to the satisfaction of the Auckland Council (Team Leader Environmental Health, Northern office), a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (“CNVMP”). This plan shall be prepared by an appropriately qualified acoustic specialist with specific reference to Annex E of NZS 6803: 1999 Acoustic Construction Noise.

Air Quality

7. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that there is no airborne or deposited dust beyond the site as a result of the earthworks activity that, in the opinion of the Team Leader, Compliance Monitoring Orewa, is noxious, offensive or objectionable.

Traffic

8. All engineering works associated with access to the site shall comply with the Council's "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction".

Landscape and Visual

9. Construction of the first reservoir and associated infrastructure shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Landscape Planting and Earthwork Plan, Landscape Cross Section, and Planting Schedule and Palette submitted by Watercare to the Auckland Council on 15 April 2014.

Archaeology and Heritage

10. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
- c. The Requiring Authority shall notify Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, Tangata Whenua, and the Auckland Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has been obtained.

Lapse of designation

11. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 10 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the Act, unless:

- a. It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
- b. The Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

Attachments

No attachments.

9374 Sanderson Road Water Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9374
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	86 Hudson Road, Warkworth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 955, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes

Conditions

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated 12 March 2013 and supporting documents being "Sanderson Road Water Treatment Plant Assessment of Effects on the Environment", dated 12 March 2013.
2. The designation shall lapse if not given effect within 5 years from the date on which it is included in the District Plan.

Earthworks

3. A detailed erosion and sediment control plan shall be included with the Outline Plan prior to construction.

Archaeology and Heritage

4. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:
 - a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease.
 - b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched.
5. The Requiring Authority shall notify Tangata Whenua, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable, and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Work shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga.

Building height

6. The maximum height of treatment plant buildings, tanks and chemical storage facilities shall not exceed 9 metres. This limitation shall not apply to masts, antennas, aerials or other ancillary structures.

Visual effects assessment

7. A detailed Landscape and Visual Assessment shall be undertaken and submitted with the Outline

Plan to establish the water treatment plant on site.

8. A detailed Landscape and Planting Plan including specifications identifying total number, species and size of all plants to be planted shall be submitted with the Outline Plan to establish the water treatment plant on site.

Noise

9. Any noise (associated with the normal operation of the Water Treatment Plant) at the notional boundary of an adjacent rural or residential site shall be no more than:

- a. Monday to Saturday 6am to 6pm: 50dBA (Leq)
- b. Sundays and Public Holidays, 6am to 6pm: 45dBA (Leq)
- c. At all other times: 40 dBA (Leq)

These limits (associated with the normal operation of the Water Treatment Plant) exclude noise associated with normal property maintenance (e.g. mowing lawns).

Attachments

No attachments.

9375 Northern Interceptor Phase 3 & 6

Designation Number	9375
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Limited
Location	From 56 The Concourse, Henderson to 4 – 6 Hobsonville Road, West Harbour ; and from 15 The Knoll, Greenhithe to Rosedale Wastewater Treatment Plant
Lapse Date	Subject to section 185(1) of the this designation will lapse 20 years from the date it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan.

Purpose

Wastewater purposes – Northern Interceptor wastewater pipelines, pumping stations, and associated infrastructure.

Conditions

Note: The following terms and acronyms are used in these conditions:

Term	Definition
Consultation	The process of providing information about the construction works, and receiving for consideration, information from stakeholders, directly affected parties, regarding those effects and proposals for the management and mitigation of them.
Cultural Monitor	Nominated Kaitiaki
Directly affected parties	All property owners and occupiers identified in the designation footprint
Northern Interceptor	The Northern Interceptor is comprised of Phases 1 to 6
Project stage	"Project stage" means a separable part of the project, for instance by contract area or by geographical extent.
Stakeholder(s)	The parties as listed in Appendix A
The project	The project is comprised the part of Phase 2 where Phase 2 connects with Phase 5 and Phases 3 to 6 of the Northern Interceptor project

Acronym	Description
AT	Auckland Transport
CCP	Construction Communications Plan
CLMP	Contaminated Land Management Plan
CoPTTM	Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management
The Council	The Auckland Council

CMP	Construction Management Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CPTED	Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
LVMP	Landscape and Visual Management Plan
MOI	Agreement for Movement of Infrastructure
NoR 1	Notice of Requirement – NI (North Shore)
NoR 2	Notice of Requirement – NI (Waitakere)
OPW	Outline Plan of Works
PCCP	Pre-construction consultation plan
PSR	The Auckland Council's Parks, Sports and Recreation department
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SRMP	Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation Management Plan
SRP	Site Reinstatement Plan
SSCNVMP	Site Specific Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
TCMP	Transpower Construction Management Plan
TMP	Traffic Management Plan
TVMP	Tree and Vegetation Management Plan

General Accordance

1. The activity shall be carried out in general accordance with the plans and all information submitted with the application, and including the documents listed below:

Volume 1

Northern Interceptor Wastewater Project, Volume 1: Assessment of Effects on the Environment and Appendices A-G. Prepared by MWH (now part of Stantec) on behalf of Watercare. Dated 5 May 2016.

Volume 2

Technical Report A: (Assessment of Arboricultural Effects) "Arboricultural Assessment - Northern Interceptor Project: Notices of Requirement," Rev. 4. Prepared by GreensceneNZ. Dated 8 August 2016.

Technical Report B (Archaeological Assessment) "Preliminary Archaeological Assessment – Northern Interceptor Project: Notices of Requirement." Prepared by Clough & Associates. Dated July 2016.

Technical Report C (Ground Contamination Assessment) "Ground Contamination Assessment – Northern Interceptor Project: Notices of Requirement." Prepared by Tonkin + Taylor. Dated July 2016.

Technical Report D (Ecological Assessment) "Ecological Assessment – Northern Interceptor Project." Prepared by Bioresarches. Dated 10 June 2016.

Technical Report E (Assessment of Ground Settlement Effects) "Assessment of Settlement Effects – Northern Interceptor Project: Notices of Requirement." Prepared by Tonkin + Taylor. Dated June 2016.

Technical Report F (Assessment of Landscape and Visual Effects) "Northern

Interceptor Project: Notices of Requirement – Assessment of Natural Character Landscape and Visual Effects." Prepared by Boffa Miskell. Dated 5 October 2016.

Technical Report G (Assessment of Noise and Vibration Effects) "Assessment of Noise &

Vibration Effects – Northern Interceptor Project: NOR" Rp 001 2015801A. Prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics. Dated 5 August 2016.

Technical Report H (Traffic Assessment for Construction and Operation) "Watercare Northern Interceptor Project – Traffic Assessment for Construction and Operation of Northern Interceptor, NoR – Waitakere and North Shore. Prepared by Traffic Design Group. Dated July 2016.

Volume 3

Drawing Set:

Northern Interceptor Concept Design, NoR – NI (Waitakere):

- Designation Plan 1 of 6, plot date Jun 17, 2016
- Designation Plan 2 of 6, plot date Jun 17, 2016
- Designation Plan 3 of 6, plot date Jun 17, 2016
- Designation Plan 4 of 6, plot date Jun 17, 2016
- Designation Plan 5 of 6, plot date Jun 17, 2016
- Designation Plan 6 of 6, plot date Jun 17, 2016

Typical Drawings:

- Northern Interceptor Concept Design Typical Pump Station Layout, DWG No. 80502292-01-001-D002
- Northern Interceptor Concept Design General Pump Station Layout, DWG No. 80502292-01-001-D001

Drawing Set:

Northern Interceptor Concept Design, NoR – NI (North Shore):

- Designation Plan 1 of 10, plot date Mar 24, 2017
- Designation Plan 2 of 10, plot date Jun 17, 2016
- Designation Plan 3 of 10, plot date Jun 17, 2016
- Designation Plan 4 of 10, plot date Oct 05, 2016
- Designation Plan 5 of 10, plot date Mar 07, 2017
- Designation Plan 6 of 10, plot date Mar 16, 2017
- Designation Plan 7 of 10, plot date Mar 16 2017
- Designation Plan 8 of 10, plot date Jun 27, 2016
- Designation Plan 9 of 10, plot date Jun 17, 2016
- Designation Plan 10 of 10, plot date Jun 17, 2016

Prepared by MWH (now part of Stantec) on behalf of Watercare.

Response to Section 92 Request

Section 92 request dated 21 November 2016. Responses to matters relating to landscape and visual amenity and natural character, heritage and archaeology, traffic and transportation, trees, operational air quality and hydraulic noise, parks and statutory planning. Prepared by MWH with support from technical specialists on behalf of Watercare. Dated 23 December 2016.

Where there is inconsistency between:

- (a) The documents provided by the requiring authority and listed above and these conditions, these conditions prevail.

- (b) The information and plans lodged with the Notices of Requirement and presented in evidence on behalf of the requiring authority at the Council hearing, the most recent information and plans prevail.
- (c) The evidence presented at the Council hearing and the management plans required by the conditions of this designation and submitted through the Outline Plan of Works, the requirements of the management plans prevail.

Lapse

- 2. Subject to section 184(1) of the RMA each of these designations will lapse 20 years from the date it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan.

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS

Network Utility Operators

- 3. The requiring authority must:
 - (a) Work collaboratively with network utility operators during the development of the design for the project to provide for the ongoing operation of and access to their networks;
 - (b) Work collaboratively with network utility operators during the preparation and implementation of the CMP in relation to the management of adverse effects on the assets of network utility operations;
 - (c) Undertake communication and consultation with network utility operators as soon as reasonably practicable, and at least once prior to construction timing being confirmed and construction methodology, and the duration being known.

Management plans

- 4. An Outline Plan of Works (OPW) is to be submitted to the Council prior to commencement of construction works. As part of any OPW required for the project the requiring authority shall prepare and submit the following management plans to the Council:
 - (a) Construction Management Plan (CMP)
 - (b) Construction Communications Plan (CCP)
 - (c) Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation Management Plan (SRMP)
 - (d) Site Reinstatement Plan (SRP)
 - (e) Ecological Management Plan (EMP) for works located in the areas listed in condition 29
 - (f) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)
 - (g) Traffic Management Plan (TMP)
 - (h) Tree and Vegetation Management Plan (TVMP)
 - (i) Landscape and Visual Management Plan (LVMP) where the works addressed by the OPW include the development of above-ground structures and buildings
 - (j) Contaminated Land Management Plan (CLMP)
- 5. The management plans identified in condition 4 are to be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period.
- 6. A Pre-Construction Consultation Plan (PCCP) is to be submitted to Council in accordance with condition 12 within 12 months of these designations being confirmed.
- 7. Site specific Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plans (SSCNVMP) are to be submitted to Council in accordance with conditions 58 to 60 at least 5 days prior to the commencement of the relevant activity.
- 8. Any substantive change to any of the management plans identified above in conditions 4, 5 and 7 shall:
 - (a) continue to achieve the objective or purpose of the management plan; and
 - (b) not result in non-compliance with other conditions of the designations.

9. Any management plan updated as a result of a substantive change ~~is~~ to be submitted to the Council (Team Leader – Specialist Integration Compliance) at least ten working days prior to any such substantive change taking effect.

Section 176 approval

10. In the period before construction begins on the project, the following activities undertaken by network utility operators will not prevent or hinder the project, and can be undertaken without seeking the requiring authority's written approval under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA:
- (a) Operation, maintenance and urgent repair works of existing network utilities;
 - (b) Minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;
 - (c) Minor works such as new service connections;
 - (d) Upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.

For the avoidance of doubt, in this condition an "existing network utility" includes infrastructure operated by a network utility operator which was:

- (i) In place at the time the Notice of Requirement for the project was served on the Council on 10 October 2016; or
- (ii) Undertaken in accordance with this condition, or the section 176(1)(b) RMA process.

Advice Note:

Nothing in this condition affects the application of section 177 of the RMA, which applies where land designated for the project is the subject of an earlier designation or heritage order.

11. In the period before construction begins on the project, the following activities undertaken by PSR will not prevent or hinder the project, and can be undertaken without seeking the requiring Authority's written approval under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA:
- (a) Operation, maintenance and urgent repair works;
 - (b) Minor renewal works;
 - (c) Upgrade and replacement of existing facilities within the same location and with the same or similar effects as the existing facility.

Pre-construction Consultation Plan (PCCP)

12. The requiring authority shall prepare a PCCP for the pre-construction phase of the project which shall be submitted to the Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) within 12 months of the designation being confirmed. The PCCP must include:
- (a) The method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding project progress, likely commencement dates of construction works, and works programming and staging; and
 - (b) Full contact details of a nominated liaison person to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.
13. The PCCP is to be implemented, complied with and publicly available from the date which the PCCP is submitted to Council until the date which a CCP prepared in accordance with condition 41 is submitted to Council.

Detailed design

14. During the design phase of the project, the requiring authority shall, in consultation with Auckland Transport (AT), is to consider the position of the proposed pipe in the road corridor for the purpose of ensuring that the project can be undertaken in a manner that will minimise adverse effects on the operation and maintenance of the affected road assets. To achieve this, the requiring authority shall take into account the following matters:

- (a) Alignment and depth of pipes. Particular consideration shall be given to the depth of the pipe to provide for maintenance and renewal of road assets and for other utility services to cross the pipe;
- (b) Location of air and scour valves (where practicable, these are to be located outside of the carriageway);
- (c) Location of manholes; and
- (d) Future access, operation and maintenance of the proposed assets.

Appointment of a Project Arborist

- 15. Prior to the commencement of design, the requiring authority shall appoint a qualified arborist (Project Arborist(s)) for the duration of the design and construction of the works. The role of the Project Arborist(s) is to:

- (a) Provide advice to the requiring authority during the design on how the design and location of works can avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on protected trees.
- (b) Supervise all works within the dripline of protected trees.

Advice Note:

For clarity, a "protected tree" is defined as either a) any tree greater than 4m in height or greater than 400mm in girth, or b) any tree that is scheduled in the Auckland Unitary Plan.

Vector Condition

- 16. There are assets owned by Vector Limited within the designated corridor; namely electricity distribution assets (including 110kV overhead lines) in vicinity of the Rosedale Wastewater Treatment Plant 33kV overhead and underground; 11kV overhead and underground; and LV overhead and underground), gas distribution assets (up to and including the IP20 pipeline); and communications assets. The requiring authority shall consult with Vector Limited and shall enter into an infrastructure agreement (MOI) describing how the assets are to be relocated, and how the costs are to be apportioned. That agreement shall be consistent with Vector's standard "Agreement for Movement of Infrastructure", and shall be in place prior to any works taking place pursuant to the designation that might affect Vector's assets.

4 – 6 Hobsonville Road Condition

- 17. The top of any pipeline enabled by this Project shall be at a maximum RL level of 25 metres within the boundaries of 4 – 6 Hobsonville Road, West Harbour (Section 6 SO 445955) CT-579283.

Advice Note:

For clarity, maximum RL level means that the pipeline shall be at a depth no shallower than the RL level expressed in condition 17.

MANAGEMENT PLAN CONDITIONS

Construction Management Plan – preparation, compliance and monitoring

- 18. As part of the OPW to be submitted to the Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) prior to commencement of construction works, the requiring authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan or Plans (CMP) for the relevant project stage. The purpose of the CMP is to confirm final project details and staging of works to illustrate that the works remain within the limits and standards required by these conditions and that the construction and operation activities will avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment.

On request, the requiring authority shall provide a copy of the CMP(s) to interested mana whenua entities.

Construction Management Plan (CMP)

- 19. The CMP required by condition 18 above, must include sufficient details relating to the management of all construction activities associated with the relevant project stage to which it relates, including:

- (a) Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);
- (b) An outline construction programme;
- (c) The proposed hours of work;
- (d) The measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
- (e) Measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean-up;
- (f) Location(s) of the site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors' yards, site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;
- (g) Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site(s);
- (h) Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
- (i) Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
- (j) Measures to address CPTED issues at and around any construction site(s);
- (k) Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;
- (l) Measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean-up;
- (m) Methods and systems to inform and train all persons working on the sites of potential environmental issues and how to avoid remedy or mitigate any potential adverse effects;
- (n) Details of information signage to inform members of the public about construction activities within parks and reserves. Details shall include, but not be limited to, works durations, impacts on recreational use of reserves and information about the project.

Traffic Management Plan (TMP)

- 20. A detailed TMP is to be prepared for the project and or specific project site/s by an appropriately qualified person. A draft TMP shall be provided to the relevant road controlling authority for certification at least twenty working days prior to submission to the Council. A copy of the TMP certified by the relevant road controlling authority shall be provided to the Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of any required OPW. The objective of the TMP shall be to provide a framework for the management of adverse traffic effects resulting from the project to the greatest extent practicable.
- 21. The TMP shall be updated as necessary to reflect any substantive change, including any substantive change agreed to by the road controlling authority.
- 22. The TMP must describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the project. In particular, the TMP must include:
 - (a) The traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity and safety or to minimise the impact on traffic capacity including any restrictions (for instance limited hours of operation);
 - (b) Methods to manage the effects of access and egress from construction sites including the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery and associated noise effects;
 - (c) Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be;
 - (d) Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and to reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads, cycleways and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant

- detours; and to maintain a cycle route where it exists, unless it is not practicable to do so for short periods in order to maintain public health and safety;
- (e) Any road, footpath, or cycleway closures and removal of kerbside parking that will be required and the nature and the duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses. In the event of any closures, the TMP shall describe the communications plan for local residents, the signage to pre-warn of closures and the organisations to be advised of the proposed footpath closures (including but not limited to the Blind Foundation);
 - (f) Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and vice versa. If safety or operational issues are evident, the methodology for measures to be implemented to address these issues;
 - (g) Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two-way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road;
 - (h) The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the project sites are unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This is to include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on the street and to identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet that demand; and
 - (i) Any proposed traffic assessments, including modelling where appropriate undertaken in consultation with the relevant road controlling authority which addresses intersection performance, capacity of affected road corridors and sites with existing high traffic and/or pedestrian movements.
- (j) with existing high traffic and/or pedestrian movements.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)

- 23. A CNVMP is to be prepared by an appropriately qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of any required OPW and shall be updated when necessary to ensure it is consistent with the project, plant and construction methodologies should they evolve during the project. Any change to the CNVMP that may give rise to a higher level of noise or vibration effects for any receiver than is otherwise authorised by the project noise and vibration standards shall be submitted to Auckland Council for certification (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance). The objective of the CNVMP is to set out the management procedures and methods to be taken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential noise and vibration effects arising from construction activities on adjacent landowners and occupiers.
- 24. The CNVMP must be prepared in accordance with the Noise Management Plan requirements of Annex E2 of NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise and shall describe the measures adopted to, as far as practicable, meet the noise limits conditions 51.
- 25. For predicted exceedances of less than 5 decibels (refer condition 51) monitoring shall be undertaken to confirm the actual noise levels. If the exceedance is shown to be more than 5 decibels, or the period exceeds those detailed in condition 51, then a Site-Specific Construction Noise Management Plan will be prepared in accordance with conditions 57 to 59.
- 26. The CNVMP must also describe measures to be adopted to meet the requirements of the German Standard DIN 4150-3:1999, and as a minimum shall address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:
 - (a) Vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
 - (b) Provision for determining the buildings and structures that will require pre- and post-condition surveys;

- (c) Preparation of building and structure condition surveys on 'at risk' buildings and structures prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building or structure is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN 4150-3:1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded;
- (d) Use of building and structure condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) and structure(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the German Standard DIN 4150 – 3:1999;
- (e) Identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (for instance commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry) along with the details of consultation with the landowners and occupiers of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
- (f) The consultation undertaken by the requiring authority with affected parties to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those parties, along with the vibration management measures based on this consultation that will be adopted;
- (g) Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration; and
- (h) Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation Management Plan (SRMP)

- 27. Prior to commencement of the works authorised by these designations, the requiring authority shall submit a SRMP for the relevant project stage to the Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of any required OPW. The objective of the SRMP is to minimise as far as practicable adverse effects on the recreation amenity of public parks and reserves resulting from the project.
- 28. To achieve the objective of the SRMP, the SRMP must include:
 - (a) Details of consultation undertaken by the requiring authority with Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation (PSR) during the development of the detailed design and during construction within parks and reserves;
 - (b) Details of measures proposed to, where practicable, provide for the ongoing operation of and access to PSR maintained parks and reserves during construction;
 - (c) Measures to ensure suitable alternatives to the carparking that may be lost during construction activities within parks or reserves;
 - (d) Measures to coordinate as far as practicable, future works around PSR projects in parks and reserves;
 - (e) A record of all consultation undertaken in relation to the development of the SRMP, how feedback has been incorporated, and where feedback has not been incorporated, the reasons why.

Advice Note:

More information on the process can be found in the agreement titled Watercare and PSR "Watercare works on Auckland Council's Parks and Reserves Standard Approval Procedure" dated 23 March 2017, or any updated version that supersedes that document.

Ecological Management Plan (EMP)

- 29. An EMP developed by an appropriately qualified ecologist (Project Ecologist) is to be submitted to the Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of any required OPW for surface works in the following locations:
 - (a) Taitapu Park;
 - (b) Lowtherhurst Reserve;
 - (c) Tinema Stream Riparian Corridor;
 - (d) The eastern abutment of the Greenhithe Bridge;
 - (e) North Wainoni Park; and
 - (f) North Shore Golf Course (coastal edges).

- (g) Any other public areas within the designation boundary deemed significant by the Project Ecologists that have become so since the designation was confirmed and that are of equivalent value as (a) to (f).

The objective of the EMP is to minimise as far as practicable adverse ecological effects resulting from the project. The EMP is to be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period.

- 30. To achieve the objective of the EMP, the EMP must include the following:
 - (a) Confirmation by the Project Ecologist that the SRP and TVMP have been reviewed and certified as providing adequate ecological mitigation to achieve the objective of the EMP (condition 29);
 - (b) Methods of lizard and nesting bird pre-clearance surveying;
 - (c) Details of capture-relocation methodologies and timeframes where required;
 - (d) Details of habitat enhancement/protection measures;
 - (e) Details of predator control programmes including methodologies and timeframes; and
 - (f) Details of monitoring to assess the effectiveness of the above mitigation and habitat enhancement measures.

Tree and Vegetation Management Plan (TVMP)

- 31. Prior to commencement of construction, the requiring authority shall prepare a TVMP. The objective of the TVMP is to provide a framework for the management of adverse arboricultural effects.
- 32. The TVMP is to be provided to the Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of any required OPW.
- 33. To achieve the objective of the TVMP, the TVMP must include:
 - (a) Details (species, size, location, age class) of the trees identified for removal by the Project Arborist;
 - (b) Contact details of the Project Arborist;
 - (c) Details of site-specific areas where arboricultural supervision monitoring and/or direction are required;
 - (d) Details of areas of continuous vegetation that will be required to be removed for the project and that require replacement re-vegetation;
 - (e) Details of site-specific re-vegetation including plant species, ground preparation, weed control measures and planting methodologies;
 - (f) Details of re-vegetation maintenance measures;
 - (g) Details of where, in the opinion of the Project Arborist:
 - (i) tree protection fencing is required;
 - (ii) hand digging, probing and exploratory excavation is required;
 - (h) Details of how the removal of protected trees shall be avoided where practicable; and
 - (i) Details of where the removal of protected trees has been identified as being necessary and details of measures to be adopted to mitigate or remedy associated adverse arboricultural effects.

Landscape and Visual Management Plan (LVMP)

- 34. A LVMP is to be prepared for the project by a registered landscape architect. A copy of the LVMP must be provided to the Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of any required OPW that includes the development of above-ground structures and buildings or works in the coastal environment. The objective of the LVMP is to provide a framework to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse landscape, natural character

and visual effects of the project's above ground structures and buildings, or works in the coastal environment.

35. The LVMP must describe the measures that will be taken to achieve the objective of the LVMP as described in condition 34. In particular, the LVMP must describe:
- (a) The location of above-ground structures and buildings, the landscape setting and surrounding land uses;
 - (b) The layout, architectural form and detail of proposed buildings and above-ground structures;
 - (c) Measures adopted to ensure that above-ground structures and buildings are appropriate to their context and minimise as far as practicable adverse effects on the amenity of the surroundings (including neighbouring properties) having regard to their functional nature;
 - (d) How proposed materials are sufficiently robust and minimise the potential for graffiti and vandalism;
 - (e) The extent to which the buildings are visually recessive through (for example) the use of appropriate colours, textures and modulation;
 - (f) The extent to which buildings are designed to achieve appropriate visual amenity and scale with their surroundings through such aspects as modulation of building form, articulation of building components, and use of architectural detail;
 - (g) The extent to which any planting mitigates the effects of above-ground structures, vegetation loss and enhances amenity and/or natural values of the surroundings;
 - (h) How site configuration, landscaping and planting maximises the use of CPTED principles;
 - (i) How comments from PSR (as required by condition 27) has been incorporated, and where feedback has not been incorporated, the reasons why; and
 - (j) How mitigation measures proposed in any SRP, TVMP and EMP contribute to the achievement of the LVMP objective.

Site Reinstatement Plan (SRP)

36. Prior to commencement of works at all surface construction sites (including but not limited to areas within private property, roads, and Auckland Council parks and reserves), the requiring authority shall prepare a SRP for the site, in consultation with the affected landowner(s). The objective of the SRP is to provide for the reinstatement of property and assets directly affected by the project to the standard that existed prior to the works being undertaken.
37. The SRP is to be submitted to the Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of any required OPW and shall be progressively implemented following completion of each project stage(s).
38. To achieve the objective of the SRP, the SRP must:
- (a) Identify any existing structures, vegetation, landscape (including soil) and other features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of the works;
 - (b) Identify any existing traffic control devices (including signs, street furniture and road markings) affected by the works and to be reinstated on completion of the works;
 - (c) Provide details of the measure to be adopted to ensure the protection of any existing structures, vegetation, landscape (including soil) and other features on the site identified to be protected during works;
 - (d) Provide details of the measures to be adopted for the reinstatement on completion of works of any existing structures, vegetation, landscape (including soil) and other features on the site identified to be reinstated upon completion of works;
 - (e) Include a summary of all consultation undertaken in relation to the development of the SRP (including comments received from PSR in accordance with condition 27), how feedback has been incorporated, and where feedback has not been incorporated, the reasons why; and
 - (f) Identify the location and type of all physical works on the site.

Contaminated Land Management Plan (CLMP)

39. A CLMP shall be prepared and submitted to the Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of any required OPW to set out the framework for the management of the adverse effects relating to contaminated land during the construction of the project. The objective of the CLMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of construction on human health which may result from the disturbance of contaminated material during construction.
40. To achieve the objective in condition 39 above, the CLMP should set out the procedures for the earthworks the contractor will follow during the works, and how these procedures will be implemented. The procedures must include (but not necessarily be limited to):
- (a) Excavation, handling and storage requirements;
 - (b) Dust and erosion control measures to prevent the discharge of contaminants;
 - (c) Health and safety procedures;
 - (d) Disposal of contaminated soils to a landfill approved to take the material;
 - (e) Procedures for identifying and managing unexpected discovery of contaminated soils or hazardous materials; and
 - (f) Appointment of a contaminated land specialist who meets the requirements of an appropriately qualified and experienced practitioner set out in the "National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health Users' Guide (2012)" Ministry for the Environment.

Construction Communications Plan (CCP)

41. The requiring authority shall prepare a CCP for the construction phase of the project or for each project stage, and submit the plan to Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of any required OPW. The CCP must set out:
- (a) The method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely commencement, duration and effects of works;
 - (b) Measures for consulting with mana whenua to identify any culturally sensitive sites that require cultural monitors;
 - (c) Details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise;
 - (d) Full contact details for a nominated liaison person who will manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

Transpower NZ Construction Management Plan (TCMP)

42. The requiring authority shall prepare a TCMP for the sections of the Northern Interceptor where the pipeline or any site works are to be undertaken within 12 metres of the centreline of the HEN-OTA A 220kV transmission line in the span between Towers 88 and 89, to ensure the protection of these transmission assets. The TCMP shall demonstrate that the design and construction methodology complies with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP34:2001) and will not compromise the ongoing operation, maintenance and upgrading of the HEN-OTA A transmission assets.
43. The TCMP shall be prepared in consultation with Transpower NZ Limited and a draft must be given to Transpower NZ for its review and comment at least 6 months prior to being submitted to the Council. A record of consultation and any comments provided by Transpower on the final draft must be included with the final TCMP.
44. The TCMP shall be provided to the Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of any required OPW.
45. All works/activities are to be undertaken in accordance with the TCMP.

46. The TCMP (as required by condition 42 above) must include (but is not necessarily-limited to) the following:
- (a) The name, experience and qualifications of the person/s nominated by the requiring authority to supervise the implementation of, and adherence to, the TCMP;
 - (b) Construction drawings, plans, procedures, methods and measures to demonstrate that all construction activities undertaken on the site will meet the safe distances within the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001 (NZECP 34:2001) or any subsequent revision of the Code, including but not limited to those relating to:
 - (i) Excavation and Construction near Towers (Section 2);
 - (ii) Building to Conductor clearances (Section 3);
 - (iii) Ground to Conductor clearances (Section 4);
 - (iv) Mobile Plant to conductor clearances (Section 5); and
 - (v) People to conductor clearances (Section 9).
 - (c) Details of any areas that are "out of bounds" during construction and within which additional management measures are required, such as fencing off, entry and exit hurdles and the minimum height for any hurdles. Where a safety observer is required, this shall be at the requiring authority's cost.
 - (d) Details of contractor training for those working near the HEN-OTA A transmission line.

CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS

Pre-commencement Meeting

47. Prior to the commencement of works authorised by these designations, the requiring authority shall arrange and conduct a pre-start meeting that:
- (a) Is held at a location on the designated route;
 - (b) Is scheduled not less than five days before the anticipated commencement of works;
 - (c) Includes relevant and appropriate Council and AT representatives;
 - (d) Includes representation from the contractors who will undertake the works; and
 - (e) Is attended by the Project Arborist. The Council's project arborist shall also be invited to attend the pre-commencement meeting.
48. The requiring authority shall invite representatives from interested mana whenua entities to attend the pre-start meeting to undertake tikanga.

Advice note:

A list of self-identified mana whenua is contained in Appendix A.

49. The following information shall be made available by the requiring authority at the pre-start meeting:
- (a) Timeframes for key stages of the works authorised by the designation;
 - (b) The designation conditions and the conditions of any resource consent approved for the relevant phase(s) of the project;
 - (c) The OPW, including all necessary management plans;
 - (d) The contact details for key contractors.

Consultation with network utility operators

50. The requiring authority shall undertake ongoing communication and consultation with network utility operators affected by the project throughout the duration of construction, including in relation to design and implementation stages to co-ordinate works and to manage effects of the project on their respective networks.

Construction noise and vibration standards

51. Noise arising from construction activities on land shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise and shall, unless otherwise provided for in an SSCNVMP in accordance with conditions 57 to 59 comply with the noise limits set out in the following table:

Day	Time	LAeq	LAmx
Residential Receivers			
Weekdays	0630h – 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h – 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h – 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h – 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h – 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h – 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630h – 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h – 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h – 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h – 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Commercial and Industrial receivers			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

52. Construction activities shall comply with the guideline vibration limits set out in the German Standard DIN 4150 – 3:1999 unless varied pursuant to conditions 23 or 57.
53. In addition to the requirements of condition 56 and subject to any variation in accordance with condition 57, vibration from construction shall also comply with the following vibration limits for the management of amenity effects:
- (a) A limit of 2mm/s PPV when measured on the foundation of any building occupied (at the time of the works being undertaken) at any office, meeting room, retail space, dwelling, visitor accommodation, retirement village, care centre, classrooms in education facilities and healthcare facilities between the hours of 7am and 10pm on any day.
 - (b) A limit of 0.3mm/s PPV when measured on the foundation of any building containing a bedroom or overnight stay facility where sleep protection is required that is occupied (at the time of the works being undertaken) between the hours of 10pm and 7am on any day.
54. The limits above may be exceeded only where an SSCNVMP has been finalised in accordance with condition 57 for the specific activity and affected receiver(s).

Advice Note:

For the purpose of condition 54, finalized means: at the completion of the time period for Council to provide comments to the Requiring Authority to be incorporated into the final version of any SSCNVMP.

55. Regenerated noise from tunnelling works shall not exceed a level of 35 dBL_{Aeq(15 min)} when measured in any occupied bedroom or sleeping area between the hours of 10pm and 7am on any day. The application of these limits shall only be investigated upon receipt of a complaint from the occupier(s).

56. The guideline vibration limits set out in the German Standard DIN 4150 – 3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the requiring authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council in advance:
- (a) That the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a chartered professional engineer or otherwise appropriately qualified person and a full pre-condition survey; and
 - (b) That the requiring authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s) and occupier(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

Site Specific Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (SSCNVMP)

57. A SSCNVMP is to be prepared for any receiver or activity for which construction noise and/or vibration is predicted or measured to exceed any of the limits set out in conditions 51, 52, 53, 55 and 56 or when construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed any of the limits set out in conditions 51, 52, 53, 55 and 56, except where the exceedance of the standards in condition 51 is less than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
- (a) 0700-2200: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
 - (b) 2200-0700: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.
58. The SSCNVMP must establish the best practicable option (BPO) for noise mitigation to be implemented for the construction activity and must include.
- (a) a description of the works which will generate noise and or vibration levels which cannot be practicably mitigated to achieve compliance with the project noise and vibration standards;
 - (b) the days and times when the activity will be permitted to exceed the project noise and / or vibration controls;
 - (c) the proposed noise and / or vibration limits for the specific activity;
 - (d) a record of all consultation and communication specific to the reasons for and development of the SSNCMVP with the affected receiver(s);
 - (e) noise and/ or vibration monitoring to be undertaken during the specific activity; and
 - (f) a short description of alternative methods or options to complete the works or mitigate the effects that have been discounted and why.
59. Every SSCNVMP is to be submitted to the Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) at least 5 days prior to the commencement of the activity. Any reasonable and practicable comments received from the Council within 3 days must be incorporated into the final version.

Time restrictions on construction works

60. The hours of work for surface activities shall be from 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays unless surface activities that are planned to be undertaken outside of these hours at night or on Sundays or public holidays are specified in terms of their location, duration, timing and predicted noise and vibration levels in the CNVMP required by condition 23.
61. During the school term, the requiring authority shall manage construction activities in the vicinity of Greenhithe Road between Sunnyview Road and Wainoni Heights, and on Churchouse Road to minimise as far as practicable the number of construction vehicle movements during the peak morning hours of 8:30am and 9:15am and the afternoon peak period of between 2:45pm and 3:30pm in the proximity of the schools.
62. Construction activities on Appleby Road should be timed so that they occur during school holiday periods.

Traffic management

63. All site access locations should achieve minimum sight distance standards. Where acceptable sight distances cannot be achieved, movements relating to the deficient sight

distances should be banned and / or temporary speed limit measures imposed so as to reduce traffic operating speeds to a point at which an acceptable sight distance is achieved.

64. The TMP(s) required by condition 20 shall be consistent with the CoPTTM that applies at the time of construction taking into account any temporary speed limit or additional traffic controls that may be imposed as part of the work.
65. Any damage in the road corridor or shared paths directly caused by construction traffic shall be repaired as soon as practicable.

Tree and vegetation management

66. Any required tree pruning shall be carried out in accordance with correct arboricultural practices by a competent arboricultural contractor.
67. Re-vegetation required by the conditions above shall:
 - (a) Be undertaken within the first planting season (typically May to September) following the completion of the construction activities;
 - (b) Comprise plant species appropriate to the area, chosen for site-specific conditions and where possible, eco-sourced; and
 - (c) Be an equal mix of grade sizes between root trainer and PB12 and spaced no greater than one metre apart or as appropriate to the grade, species, type and specific location within the site being planted.
68. The removal of trees shall be carried out in accordance with acceptable arboricultural standards and practice by a suitably qualified and experienced arborist.
69. Where stand-alone trees greater than 4 metres in height are to be removed, replacement trees shall be established on a two-for-one basis. The species, size and location of the replacement trees shall be determined in consultation with the relevant asset manager or property owner.

Kauri die back

70. The requiring authority shall ensure that any works within 30 metres of any Kauri will be undertaken in accordance with best practice procedures to prevent the introduction or spread of Kauri dieback disease. Best practice procedures will be developed in conjunction with the Auckland Council (Manager Biosecurity).

Walkways/Cycleways

71. If requested to do so in writing by either AT or the relevant Local Board, the Requiring Authority shall design the supports of the identified pipebridge so as to not preclude the potential future shared use of the pipe bridge supports for a workway/cycleway facility. The Requiring Authority shall advise both AT and the relevant Local Board of this opportunity prior to starting any design work on the pipe bridge.

Transpower Transmission Line (HEN-OTA A)

72. The requiring authority must ensure that access to the "HEN-OTA A" transmission line for maintenance work (at all reasonable times) and for emergency works (at all times) is not adversely affected by the works.
73. Should conductive material need to be used within 12 metres of HEN-OTA A Tower 88, the requiring authority must undertake a risk assessment and implement any necessary mitigation measures to control induction and transferred voltages, Earth Potential Rise and cathodic protection.
74. Unless Transpower NZ agrees otherwise, excavation or disturbance of the land around HENOTA A Tower 88 shall not:

- (a) exceed a depth greater than 300mm within 6 metres of the outer edge of the visible foundations of the tower; or
 - (b) exceed a depth greater than 3 metres between 6 metres and 12 metres of the outer edge of the visible foundation of the tower; or
 - (c) destabilise the tower.
75. No excavated material, fill or construction material can be stockpiled or deposited under the HENOTA A transmission line that reduces the conductor to ground clearance to less than 7.5 metres vertically.
76. All machinery and mobile plant operated in association with the works shall maintain a minimum clearance distance of 4 metres from the HEN-OTA A transmission line at all times.
77. A warning sign ~~is~~ to be clearly displayed at the operator position on any mobile plant - "WARNING, KEEP 4M MINIMUM CLEARANCE FROM TRANSMISSION LINES AT ALL TIMES" at any location where the mobile plant can reasonably traverse under the HEN-OTA A transmission line.

POST-CONSTRUCTION

Section 176 approvals

78. Following construction of the project (or a section thereof), the following activities undertaken by network utility operators that will not prevent or hinder the project, and can be undertaken no closer than 500mm to any below ground infrastructure, can be undertaken without seeking the requiring authority's written approval under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA:
- (a) Maintenance and urgent repair works of exiting Network Utilities;
 - (b) Minor renewal works to existing Network Utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of Network Utility Operations;
 - (c) Minor works such as new service connections; and
 - (d) Upgrade and replacement of existing Network Utilities within the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility;

Works greater than those described above shall be subject to the approval of the requiring authority under section 176 but approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

Designation boundaries

79. As soon as reasonably practicable, and no later than the point at which any part or parts of the project becomes operational, the requiring authority shall:
- (a) Review the extent of the area designated for the project. This review shall include consultation with:
 - (i) AT to enable the efficient operation of the road network; and
 - (ii) PSR in relation to parks included in the designation.
 - (b) Identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for construction of the project, or no longer necessary from the on-going operation and/or maintenance of the project or for on-going mitigation measures;
 - (c) Give notice to the Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above.

Operational noise standards

80. Operational noise shall not exceed the following project criteria when measured from within the boundary of a site in a residential zone or when measured from any area of a park or reserve used for active recreation:

Time	Noise Level
Monday to Saturday 7am – 10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}
Sunday 9am - 6pm	
All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}

81. Operational noise shall be measured in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 "Acoustics – Measurement of Environmental Sound" and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 "Acoustics – Environmental Noise".

Attachments

Appendix A: List of Stakeholders

Northern Interceptor NoR – NI (North Shore) and NoR – NI (Waitakere)

The following listed parties constitute stakeholder(s) for the purposes of the Pre-Construction Consultation Plan and the Construction Communications Plan.

- Ministry of Education
- Greenhithe School
- Albany Junior High School
- Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation where works are proposed in the following locations:
 - *Taitapu Park*
 - *Lowtherhurst Reserve*
 - *Makora Park*
 - *Holmes Reserve*
 - *Manutewhau Reserve*
 - *St Margarets Park*
 - *Esplanade Reserve (Upper Harbour Highway)*
 - *Collins Park*
 - *Wainoni Park*
 - *Wharepapa Reserve*
 - *Rosedale Park*
- North Harbour Air Gun Club
- Greenhithe Pony Club
- Greenhithe Riding for the Disabled
- North Shore Dog Training Club
- Greenhithe Residents' Association
- the owner and occupier of any private land for which entry and or physical works is required.
- The owner of 15 and 16 The Knoll
- The eight mana whenua entities who have indicated ongoing interest in the Project being:
 - Ngāti Manuhiri
 - Ngāti Whātua o Ōrākei
 - Te Kawerau a Maki
 - Ngāti Maru
 - Te Akitai
 - Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua;
 - Ngaati Whanaunga
 - Ngāti Paoa
- The owner and occupier of 4 – 6 Hobsonville Road
- Network utility operators with assets within or adjacent to the designation including but not limited to:
 - Radio New Zealand
 - Auckland Transport
 - New Zealand Transport Agency
 - Transpower
 - Vector



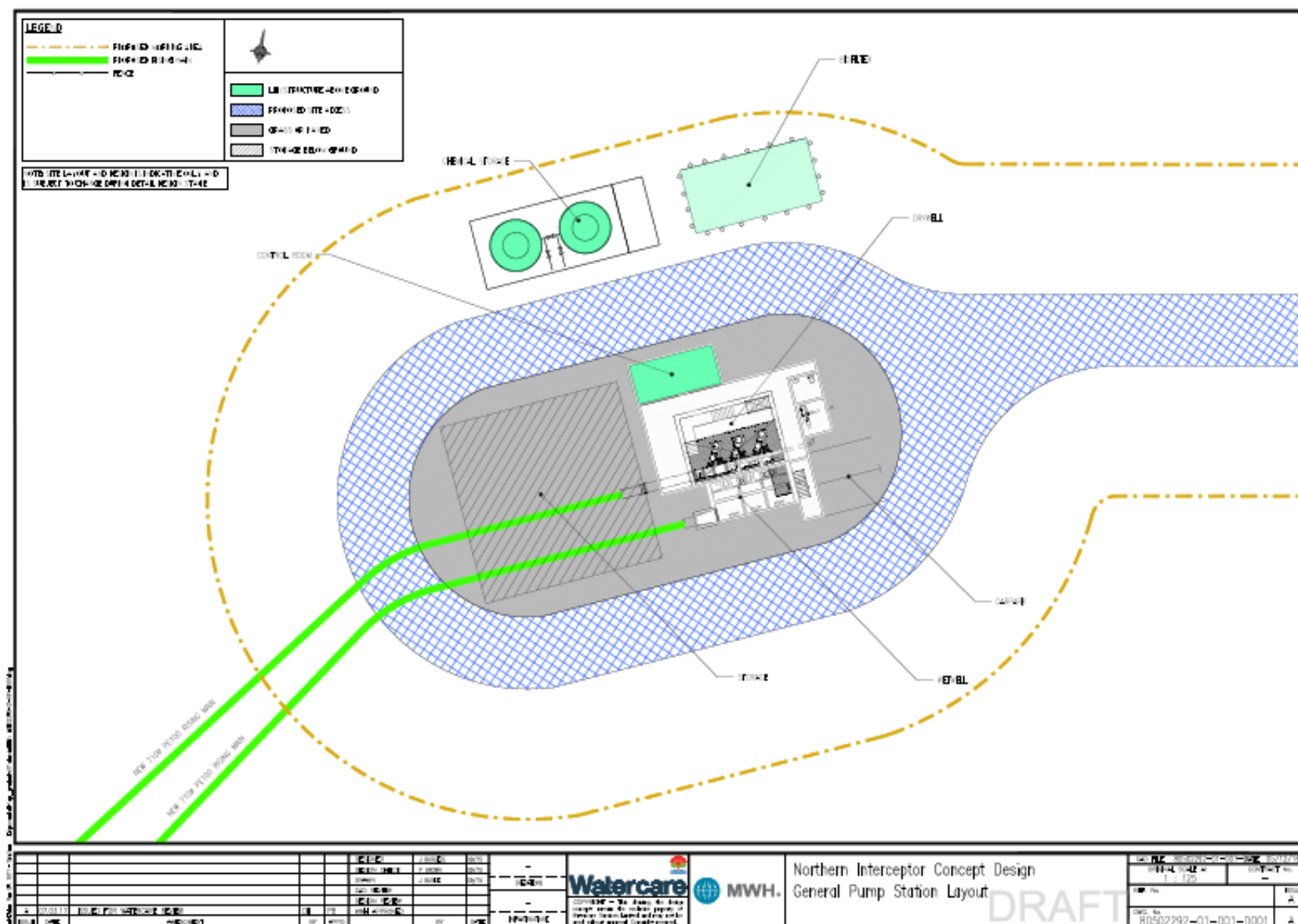












9376 North Harbour No. 2 Watermain

Designation Number	9376
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Limited
Location	From 114 Scenic Drive, Titirangi to Albany Reservoir, Corinthian Drive, Albany
Lapse Date	Subject to section 184(1) of the RMA the designations will lapse within 20 years from the date that they are included in the Auckland Unitary Plan

Purpose

Water supply purposes – pipelines and associated infrastructure

Conditions

The following terms and acronyms are used in these conditions:

Term	Definition
Consultation	The process of providing information about the construction works, and receiving for consideration, information from stakeholders, directly affected parties, regarding those effects and proposals for the management and mitigation of them.
Cultural Monitor	Nominated Kaitiaki
Directly affected parties	All property owners and occupiers identified inside the designation footprint
Stakeholder	The parties as listed in Appendix A
Project stage	"Project stage" means a separable part of the project, e.g. by contract area or by geographical extent.

Acronym	Description
CCP	Construction Communications Plan
CLMP	Contaminated Land Management Plan
CMP	Construction Management Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CoPTTM	Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management
Council	The Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
LVMP	Landscape and Visual Management Plan
NoR 1	NOR – NH2 (Waitakere)
NoR 2	NOR – NH2 (North Shore)
NoR 3	NOR – NH2 and NI in the shared corridor (Waitakere)
OPW	Outline Plan of Works
PCCP	Pre-Construction Consultation Plan
PSR	Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSCNMP	Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plan
TCMP	Transpower Construction Management Plan
TMP	Traffic Management Plan

CONDITIONS OF DESIGNATION

GENERAL CONDITIONS

Note: These general conditions apply to all three designations associated with NH2 and the NI in the shared corridor.

1. The activity shall be carried out in general accordance with the plans and all information submitted with the Notices of Requirement, and including the documents listed below:

Volume One – Assessment of Effects on the Environment:

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor. Volume One: Assessment of Effects on the Environment. Prepared by AECOM and Jacobs on behalf of Watercare, dated May 2016.

Volume Two – Technical Reports:

North Harbour 2 Watermain - Technical Report A: "Earthworks, Erosion and Sediment Generation", ref: 60435364/ 42073300 prepared by AECOM, dated 20 April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor – Technical Report B: "Soil and Groundwater Contamination Assessment", ref: IZ018400-CL-RP-001 | 4, prepared by AECOM, dated 18 April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain, Technical Report C – "Groundwater" ref IZ018400-GW-RP-0001 Rev E, prepared by Jacobs Ltd, dated 18 April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor – Technical Report D: "Assessment of Ecological Effects", prepared by Bioresarches, dated 4 May 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor Shared Corridor Technical Report E Traffic Assessment, prepared by Jacobs, dated 26 April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor – Technical Report F "Construction Noise and Vibration, prepared by AECOM, dated 29 April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor – Technical Report G – "Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment", prepared by Kamo Marsh Ltd, dated 22 April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor – Technical Report H: "Assessment of Arboricultural Effects", prepared by GreensceneNZ Ltd, dated April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor Shared Corridor– Technical Report I "Preliminary Archaeological Assessment Report", prepared by Clough and Associates Ltd, dated 1 March 2016.

Volume Three – Consent Drawings:

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor. Volume Three: Consent Drawings. Prepared by AECOM on behalf of Watercare, dated May 2016.

Responses to section 92 requests:

Section 92 request dated 18 July 2016 – Responses to matters related to stormwater, groundwater and settlement, traffic, arboriculture, Maori cultural heritage, landscape and visual, development engineering and other requests from PSR, prepared by Jacobs and AECOM with support from technical specialists on behalf of Watercare, dated 9 August 2016.

Section 92 request dated 18 July 2016 – Further responses to groundwater and settlement matters, letter and attachments prepared by AECOM, ref 4110L0509, dated 23 September 2016.

Section 92 request dated 3 October 2016 – Responses to groundwater and settlement matters, and other requests from PSR, prepared by Jacobs and AECOM with support from technical specialists on behalf of Watercare, dated 13 October 2016.

Lapse

2. Subject to section 184(1) of the RMA each of these designations will lapse 20 years from the date it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan.

Outline Plan of Works / Management Plans

3. An Outline Plan of Works (OPW) shall be submitted to the Council prior to commencement of construction works. As part of the OPW the requiring authority is to prepare and submit the following management plans to the Council:

- Parks Protection Plan (PPP)
- Roads Reinstatement Plan (RRP)
- Landscape Plans for specified areas
- Construction Management Plan (CMP) for each project stage
- Ecological Management Plan for the Wallace Inlet
- Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)
- Transpower Construction Management Plan (TCMP)
- Pump Station Plan

Other Management Plans not required as part of an OPW:

- Site specific Construction Noise / Vibration Management Plans (SSCNMP / SSCVMP) required to be submitted no less than 5 days prior to the commencement of the activity
- Traffic Management Plans (TMP) provided to the relevant road controlling authority for certification at least twenty working days prior to works commencing
- Communications Plan (CP) - submitted to the Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) and Auckland Transport within 12 months of the designation being confirmed

PRE-CONSTRUCTION

Section 176 approval

4. In the period before construction begins on the project (or a section thereof), the following activities undertaken by Network Utility Operators will not prevent or hinder the project, and

may be undertaken without seeking the requiring authority's written approval under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA:

- (a) Operation, maintenance and urgent repair works of existing Network Utilities;
- (b) Minor renewal works to existing Network Utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of Network Utility Operations;
- (c) Minor works such as new service connections; and
- (d) Upgrade and replacement of existing Network Utilities within the same or similar location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.

For the avoidance of doubt, in this condition an "existing Network Utility" includes infrastructure operated by a Network Utility Operator which was:

- (a) In place at the time the notice of requirement for the project was served on the Auckland Council (1 May 2016); or
 - (b) Undertaken in accordance with this condition or the section 176(1) (b) RMA process.
5. Within six months of approval of the designation(s) in consultation with PSR, the requiring authority is to agree to the scope of activities PSR can undertake which would:
- (a) Not prevent or hinder the public work to which the designation relates; and
 - (b) Not trigger the requirement for written approval by the requiring authority pursuant to s176(1)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991.
6. In the period before construction begins on the project (or a section thereof), PSR may undertake maintenance, urgent repair works and minor renewal works on existing PSR infrastructure without seeking the requiring authority's written approval under section 176(1) (b) of the RMA.
7. In the period before construction begins on the project on Lot 5 DP 505331 (or an allotment created from this allotment), the following activities will not prevent or hinder the project, and may be undertaken by the owners of Lot 5 DP 505331 (or an allotment created from this allotment), without seeking the requiring authority's written approval under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA:
- (a) Construction, occupation and use of any building five storeys or less within the green dashed areas marked as Zone A – Zone J on the Mode Design Plan "Hobson Quarter 2 Falcon Crescent, Hobsonville – Proposed Site Plan – Option 13" dated 8 June 2017 (and any ancillary land use activities within Lot 5 DP 505331), provided that the foundations, excavations or any other activities occurring below existing ground level do not exceed 4 metres in depth;
 - (b) Geotechnical investigations involving boring deeper than 4 metres, provided that Watercare is notified five working days in advance of those investigations being undertaken and provided with the results of any such investigations within 20 working days of the completion of those investigations;
 - (c) Development of common facilities and infrastructure, such as (but not limited to) roads,

driveways, underground services, hard and soft landscaping, provided that there is no excavation more than 4 metres below existing ground level; and

(d) Subdivision of the land, whether fee simple, unit title or leasehold.

Advice Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition confirms that the activities listed can be undertaken without seeking the requiring authority's approval under s176 of the RMA. This condition does not amount to approval by Auckland Council in its capacity as a regulatory authority for those activities. The owners of Lot 5 DP 505331 (or an allotment created from this allotment) must obtain any necessary resource consents and/or building consents from Auckland Council to carry out the activities listed in this condition.

Pre-construction communications plan

8. The requiring authority is to prepare a Pre-Construction Communications Plan (PCCP) for the pre-construction phase of the project which must be submitted to Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) and to Auckland Transport within 12 months of the designation being confirmed. A copy of the final PCCP is required to be forwarded to Auckland Transport for its information. The PCCP shall set out:
 - (a) The method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders (including those identified in Appendix A to these conditions) and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding project progress, likely commencement dates of construction works, and works programming and staging; and
 - (b) Full contact details of the nominated liaison person to manage the public information system and to be the point of contact for related enquiries.
9. The final PCCP is to be implemented, complied with and publicly available from the date it is submitted to Council until the commencement of the construction of the project.

Design

10. No shafts are to be located on land in private ownership as at 1 December 2016 unless the owner of that land agrees otherwise.
11. If implemented any Pipe bridges are to be designed so as not to impede existing or future access from the road corridor and any adjacent esplanade reserve.
12. As part of the OPW to be submitted to Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) prior to commencement of construction works, the requiring authority shall describe the process used to select the option for construction of the Oteha Stream crossing at Bush Road.

Advice Note:

Options Listed in the NoR

Options 1, 2 and 3 are described in section 2.9.5 of "North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor. Volume One: Assessment of Effects on the Environment", prepared by AECOM and Jacobs on behalf of Watercare. dated May 2016.

The options may be summarised as:

Option 1: Trenchless method

Option 2: Pipe Bridge

Option 3: Combination of trenchless and open trench methods.

13. All pipes crossing the Oratia, Opanuku, Paremuka, and Swanson streams are to be located as close as practicable to the existing bridges crossing these streams and where practicable at a height below the main bridge deck, having regard to the following:
 - (a) The 1% AEP plus adequate freeboard;
 - (b) A preference to avoid or minimise removal of native vegetation; and
 - (c) The requirement to allow for bridge widening (to be confirmed in consultation with Auckland Transport).
14. If Option 2 or 3 is selected for the section of pipe through the Oteha Stream and the Fern Hill escarpment, then the design and construction of that section of pipe shall avoid removal of native canopy species larger than 15 cm dbh as far as practicable. Mitigation planting shall be undertaken in accordance with plans prepared pursuant to these conditions.
15. As part of the OPW process a 'Pump Station Plan' is to be prepared and submitted to the Team Leader – Specialist Integration Compliance. The Pump Station Plan must include:
 - (a) Details of the pump station's scale, location, design and appearance including any fencing, access, security lighting or gates; and
 - (b) Details of proposed landscaping. The landscaping is to be in accordance with requirements of these conditions.
16. During detailed design, the requiring authority shall reconsider the potential to retain the Pin Oak at the Swanson Road, Don Buck Road/Universal Drive Roundabout and/or to avoid working in the protected root zone of the Pin Oak. In determining the chosen option, the requiring authority may consider the costs of the alternatives, any increase in other effects (both short and longer term), operation and maintenance needs and the practicality of retaining the tree or avoiding its protected root zone. If the final alignment provides for the retention of the Pin Oak, a construction and tree protection methodology for this purpose shall be prepared in consultation with the council arborist and submitted with the OPW. In the event the Pin Oak is not retained, the requiring authority will consult with the PSR's arborist on appropriate mitigation.
17. The requiring authority shall consult with PSR and Auckland Transport, and, if requested, design the supports of the identified pipe bridges so as to not preclude the potential future shared use of the pipe bridge supports for a walkway / cycleway facility.

Auckland Transport

18. During the design phase, consideration must be given to the position of the proposed pipe in the road corridor in consultation with Auckland Transport. This is to include:
 - Alignment and depth of pipe (this is to be no less than 1,500mm below ground level)

unless design considerations make this impractical);

- Location of air and scour valves (where practicable, these are to be located outside of the carriageway);
- Location of manholes; and
- Future access, operation and maintenance of the proposed assets.

Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation (PSR)

19. The requiring authority shall consult with PSR during the development of the detailed design for the project to:
- (a) Provide for the ongoing operation of and access to PSR's parks and reserves during construction where practicable;
 - (b) Agree the location of suitable alternative carparking to be established sufficient to address the parking lost during construction activities within the reserves in the event that parking areas in the parks and reserves are unavailable during construction.
 - (c) Coordinate future works around PSR projects in parks and reserves.
 - (d) Liaise with PSR about:
 - i. Look, finish, materials, colour and location of above ground structures located within parks and reserves;
 - ii. Design options with a view to achieving a balance of project objectives and best practice outcomes for PSR land and features; and
 - iii. Incorporate any comments received into the final design as far as practicable.
 - (e) Design parameters of any infrastructure which may be dual purpose, for example, should a pipe bridge also include, or provide for, a future pedestrian walkway;
 - (f) Post-construction mitigation, landscaping and reinstatement; and
 - (g) Work with PSR to identify berm areas adjacent to parks that PSR maintain and to minimise construction impacts on these areas as far as practicable.
20. The consultation required under condition 19 is to commence no less than 24 months prior to lodgement of the OPW application.

Utilities

21. The requiring authority (and its contractor) are to:
- (a) Work collaboratively with network utility operators during the development of the design for NH2 and the NI (in the shared corridor) to provide for the ongoing operation of and access to their networks;
 - (b) Undertake communication and consultation with network utility operators as soon as reasonably practicable, and at least once prior to construction timing being confirmed

and construction methodology, and duration being known; and

- (c) Work collaboratively with network utility operators during preparation and implementation of the CMP in relation to the management of adverse effects on the assets of Auckland Transport and other network utility operations.
22. The requiring authority is to consult with Refining NZ on the design and construction methodology for any work that will occur within the New Zealand Refining Company Ltd designation, to develop a design and construction methodology that minimises effects on the NZRC designation. A record of this engagement process, the proposed design and construction methodology, and any commentary by Refining NZ is to be included in the outline plans lodged with the Auckland Council.

Advice note:

Under section 177(1)(a) of the RMA the requiring authority is required to obtain approval from Refining New Zealand before works commence in the land subject to the 'Refinery to Auckland Pipeline' designation.

23. No above ground infrastructure or infrastructure less than 4m below existing ground level is to be located within Lot 5 DP 505331 (or any allotment created from this allotment) unless the owner of that land agrees otherwise.

Management Plans

Construction Management Plan

24. As part of the OPW to be submitted to the Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) prior to commencement of construction works, the requiring authority must prepare a Construction Management Plan or Plans (CMP) for the relevant project stage. The purpose of the CMP is to confirm final project details and staging of works to illustrate that the works remain within the limits and standards required by these conditions and that the construction and operation activities will avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment.

On request, the requiring authority is to provide a copy of the CMP(s) to interested mana whenua entities.

25. The CMP required by these conditions is to include sufficient details relating to the management of all construction activities associated with the relevant project stage to which it relates, including:
- (a) Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);
 - (b) An outline construction programme;
 - (c) The proposed hours of work;
 - (d) The measures to manage effects on the safety and efficiency of the roading network, including effects on pedestrians and cyclists and vehicle access to schools, businesses, private properties and open space;

- (e) The measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
 - (f) Location(s) of the site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards' site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;
 - (g) Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places or private property adjacent to the work site(s);
 - (h) A Communication Plan;
 - (i) Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
 - (j) Procedures for the management of works which directly affect and/or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;
 - (k) Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
 - (l) Measures to manage potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation;
 - (m) Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) issues at and around any laydown area(s);
 - (n) Protocols for the management of accidental discoveries of archaeological material;
 - (o) Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;
 - (p) Measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean-up;
 - (q) Procedures for the maintenance of machinery to avoid discharges of fuels of lubricants to watercourses and/or the Coastal Marine Area (CMA); and
 - (r) Methods and systems to inform and train all persons working on the site of potential environmental issues and how to avoid, remedy or mitigate any potential adverse effects.
26. The CMP is to be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period for the project or relevant project stage to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities and is to be updated as necessary. Any substantive change to the CMP must be submitted to the Council (Team Leader — Specialist Integration Compliance) at least ten working days prior to any such change taking effect.

Site Specific Construction Management Plan

27. Where minor enabling works or isolated works are to be undertaken prior to commencement of the main works, a site-specific CMP commensurate with the scale and effects of the proposed works, may be submitted to the Council (Team Leader — Specialist Integration Compliance) for comment.

Advice Note:

In some cases, with the written approval of the Council a site-specific CMP may not be required.

Traffic Management Plan

28. A detailed Traffic Management Plan or Plans (TMP) shall be prepared for the project and/or specific project site/s by an appropriately qualified person to manage potential adverse traffic effects arising from the construction activities to the greatest practicable extent. The TMP must be provided to the relevant road controlling authority for certification at least twenty working days prior to submission to the Council. A copy of the TMP certified by the relevant road controlling authority is to be provided to the Council (Team Leader — Specialist Integration Compliance) at least ten working days prior to the proposed works commencing.
29. The certified TMP is to be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period of the project or relevant project stage. The TMP or any specific component of the TMP is to be updated if required, including changes agreed by the road controlling authority as necessary, and provided to the Council.
30. The TMP must describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the project. The TMP is required to describe:
 - (a) The traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity and safety or minimise the impact on traffic capacity seven days a week;
 - (b) Traffic assessments, including traffic modelling where appropriate, undertaken in consultation with the relevant road controlling authority which addresses intersection performance, capacity of affected road corridors and sites with existing high traffic and/or pedestrian movements, e.g. schools and Metropolitan Centre Zones;

Advice note:

As a minimum, traffic assessments and modeling to show queues is to be undertaken at the following intersections:

- Pine Avenue/Forest Hill Road
- Parrs Cross Road /Seymour Road
- Swanson Road/Metcalf Road
- Swanson Road/Universal Drive/Don Buck Road
- Don Buck Road/Lincoln Road intersection
- Fred Taylor Drive/Gunton Drive, Fred Taylor Drive/Maki Street and Fred Taylor Drive/Tawhia Drive (with a copy provided to the owner of the NorthWest Shopping Centre)
- Bringham Creek Road Roundabout to demonstrate that queues will not extend to State Highway 18.

- (c) Methods to manage construction vehicles. Methods may include restricting hours of operation and time periods (e.g. school holidays and / or night works) parking restrictions and restrictions on routes for construction traffic;
 - (d) Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery, including associated noise and/or vibration effects;
 - (e) Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when required;
 - (f) Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users using the roads, cycleways and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Unless it is not practicable to do so, such access is to be safe, provide for universal access, be clearly identifiable, and seek to minimise significant detours; and to maintain a cycle route where they exist, to maintain public health and safety;
 - (g) Any road, footpath or cycleway closures that will be required and the nature and the duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses. In the event of any closures, the TMP is to describe the communications plan for local residents, the signage to pre-warn of closures and the organisations to be advised of the proposed closures (including the Blind Foundation);
 - (h) Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and vice versa. If safety or operational issues are evident, the methodology for measures to be implemented to address these issues;
 - (i) Measures to manage the proposed access to the work site should access be unable to cater for two-way traffic, and to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and
 - (j) The availability of on and off street parking if the project sites are unable to accommodate all contractors' parking. This is to include an assessment of available on street parking (if any) for contractors and to identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet that demand.
 - (k) Measures to minimise the impact of any full or partial closure of Gunton Drive in the period 6 January to the Thursday prior to Labour Day weekend, prepared in consultation with NZTA, Auckland Transport and the owners and occupiers of land in the Westgate Precinct.
 - (l) Measures to achieve compliance with this condition.
31. The TMP(s) required by these conditions must be consistent with the version of the New Zealand Transport Agency's Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction. The requiring authority is to consult with the New Zealand Transport Authority on the development of construction and traffic management plans to ensure the ongoing operation and maintenance of SH18, as well as to minimise disruption during the Northern Corridor Project. The requiring authority must consult with the owner of the NorthWest Shopping Centre on any TMP which involves construction works on Fred Taylor Drive and/or Gunton Drive to ensure access to the Centre is maintained at all times.

Any response(s) from the owner of the NorthWest Shopping Centre on the final TMP must be provided to the relevant road controlling authority when submitted for certification, and provided to Auckland Council when submitted in accordance with condition 28.

Advice note

Gunton Drive is not the sole access to NorthWest Shopping Centre, with alternative access into the area available via Te Oranui Way, Tawhia Drive and Maki Street.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

32. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) is to be prepared by an appropriately qualified person and is to be submitted to the Council prior to commencement of the works. The purpose of the CNVMP is to set out the management procedures and general methods to be adopted to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential noise and vibration effects arising from construction activities on adjacent landowners and occupiers. The CNVMP is to be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP is to be updated when necessary and any proposed change to the CNVMP must be submitted to the Council prior to implementation.
33. The CNVMP is to include:
- (a) A process for predicting noise and vibration levels and identifying where site specific construction noise/vibration management plans are required;
 - (b) Noise and vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
 - (c) A list of buildings and structures considered 'at risk' from vibration based on a preliminary assessment. For the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the vibration levels in these conditions are likely to be approached or exceeded;
 - (d) A process for the use of building condition surveys to determine the current condition of 'at risk' buildings;
 - (e) Details on the effects of vibration on infrastructure located in earlier designations held by:
 - KiwiRail - relevant drawings: 2010673.516, 2010674.311–Option 1: Open Trench Construction, and 2010674.312–Option 2: Pipe-Jacking;
 - Refining NZ – relevant drawing: 2010673.512; and
 - Transpower – 2010673. 519, 2010673. 521, and 2010673. 531.
 - (f) Provision for determining the buildings that will require post-condition surveys;
 - (g) Identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry) along with the details of consultation with the land owners and occupiers of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
 - (h) The consultation undertaken by the requiring authority with affected stakeholders to

develop the CNVMP;

- (i) Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (j) Methods for communicating any expected or actual exceedances of rule 25.6.30 in the Auckland Unitary Plan;
- (k) Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise and vibration;
- (l) Procedures for when and how any building damage will be remedied and made good, as identified in pre- and post-construction condition building surveys; and
- (m) Any other items required by Annex E2 of NZS 6803:1999.

Advice note:

The ramps to the carpark above NorthWest shopping centre will be identified on the 'at risk' list and will be subject to pre and post-construction building surveys under this condition.

Ecological Management Plan

- 34. A banded rail nesting survey shall be undertaken prior to any vegetation removal within or adjacent to Wallace Inlet. In the event any potential nesting habitat of the banded rail is likely to be disturbed by the work, an Ecological Management Plan (EMP), including an implementation programme, developed by an appropriately qualified ecologist, shall be submitted to the Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of the OPW. Any disturbed habitat shall be reinstated, or a commensurate area of potential nesting habitat created elsewhere in the vicinity of Wallace Inlet in the event the specific site cannot be reinstated as a result of ongoing maintenance access being required, in accordance with the Ecological Management Plan.

Tree and Vegetation Management Plan

- 35. The construction methodology for the Oratia, Swanson and Oteha stream crossings must minimise impacts on existing mature trees and vegetation in the designation area. A construction and tree protection methodology for this purpose is to be developed in consultation with the Council's NRSI and PSR arborist and submitted with the OPW.
- 36. All trees to be retained that are growing in close proximity to the proposed works are to be protected in a manner that ensures that potential adverse effects are avoided and / or minimised.

Advice note:

The methodology for this will be provided by the management plans and the OPW.

Parks Protections Plan

- 37. As part of the OPW to be submitted prior to commencement of construction works the requiring authority is to prepare a Parks Protection Plan. The purpose of the Parks Protection Plan is to detail how each site will be landscaped following completion of works on the site to minimise adverse visual and landscape effects as well as social, ecological, arboricultural,

recreational and social effects. The Parks Protection Plan/s is to be prepared in consultation with PSR. The Parks Protection Plan/s is required to:

- (a) Identify the location and type of all physical works proposed which affect PSR land including drawings and content relevant to address all matters to an appropriate level of detail;
 - (b) Have particular regard to expert reports submitted with the NoR that identify features, structures and vegetation worthy of retention and/or protection;
 - (c) Identify any existing assets, structures, vegetation, landscape (including soil) and other features on the PSR land to be protected during works, and methodologies to protect;
 - (d) Identify the location and design of any permanent above-ground water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure and the associated contouring of ground;
 - (e) Include the location and design of any permanent access to the water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure;
 - (f) Include details of proposed landscaping and planting, including:
 - (i) details of finished soil levels, planting schedules, specifications, structure construction details and implementation as necessary to accurately define the required landscape works; and
 - (ii) details of the maintenance and weed management programmes to be carried out for a period of two years;
 - (g) Identify any proposed fencing, signage and gating required; and
 - (h) Include a record of all consultation undertaken in relation to the development of the Parks Protection Plan, how feedback has been incorporated, and where feedback has not been incorporated, the reasons why.
38. The proposed planting required by these conditions must be of native species and incorporate use of eco-sourced indigenous species of trees and shrubs as far as practicable. The provenance of the plants is to be from within the ecological district to the extent that is achievable.

Landscape and Visual Management Plan

39. In addition to the requirements above, detailed site-specific Landscape Plans are to be prepared for the following areas:
- All areas identified in the Auckland Unitary Plan as Significant Ecological Areas (SEAs)
 - The area of the construction site (limited to 96m² adjoining the end of the formed road) where the receiving pit exits to Shetland Road;
 - The intersection of Don Buck and Swanson Roads (in the event that the Pin Oak located on the roundabout is removed);
 - The Hobsonville pump station

- Stream crossings (Oratia, Opanuku, Swanson, Paremuka, Oteha); and
- Oteha Stream and Fern Hill escarpment, for that area affected by vegetation removal.

These site-specific landscape plans may be integrated with the plans required by condition 37 if appropriate. In these areas, the plans must include:

- (a) Methods to minimise and mitigate loss of any canopy trees or trees over 15 cm dbh using an appropriate compensation ratio and in a suitable location;
 - (b) Methods to mitigate potential edge effects resulting from vegetation clearance at Shetland Road and Bush Road, including appropriate planting during the first planting season following clearance to support and improve the ecological value of the area;
 - (c) Methods to mitigate the loss of riparian vegetation, including replanting. The losses are to be mitigated using an appropriate compensation ratio and in a suitable location.
40. The plans required by these conditions are to be prepared and submitted to the Council as part of the relevant OPW. The purpose of the Landscape Plans is to detail how each site will be landscaped following completion of each of the sites identified, in order to minimise visual and landscape, ecological and arboriculture effects. The Landscape Plans for areas of road reserve are to be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport. Any comments received from Auckland Transport on the final detailed Landscape Plans are to be provided to the Council together with the requiring authority's response to those comments.
41. The detailed Landscape Plans must:
- (a) Identify any existing structures, vegetation or other features on the sites to be protected during the works or reinstated on completion of the works;
 - (b) Identify location and design of any permanent above-ground water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure, and the associated ground contouring;
 - (c) Include the location and design of any permanent access to the water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure;
 - (d) Include details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation;
 - (e) Include details of the maintenance and weed management programmes to be carried out for a period of two years to ensure the establishment of new planting on the widened causeway;
 - (f) Identify any fencing, signage and gating required as part of (b) and (e).

Reinstatement Plans

42. As part of the OPW to be submitted prior to commencement of construction works the requiring authority shall prepare a Roads Reinstatement Plan for roads. The Road Reinstatement Plan is to be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport. The Road Reinstatement Plan/s is to:

- (a) Identify all existing traffic control devices (including signs, street furniture and road markings) and the road corridor affected by the works and to be reinstated following the works;
 - (b) Identify any existing structures, vegetation, landscape (including soil) and other features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of the works;
 - (c) Identify the location and design of any permanent above-ground water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure and the associated contouring of ground;
 - (d) Include the location and design of any permanent access to the water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure;
 - (e) Include details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes and soil reinstatement, including at least 300mm of topsoil, in vegetated areas;
 - (f) Identify any fencing, signage and gating required as part (b) and (c) above; and
 - (g) Include a summary of all consultation undertaken in relation to the development of the Roads Reinstatement Plan, how feedback has been incorporated and where feedback has not been incorporated, the reasons why.
 - (h) The final Roads Reinstatement plan is to be progressively implemented following completion of each project stage(s).
43. The requiring authority must prepare a Reinstatement Plan for all privately-owned land in consultation with the property owner, which addresses the aspects (as relevant to the specific site) identified in condition 42 (a) to (g).

Communications Plan

44. The requiring authority is to prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the project or for each project stage, and submit the plan to the Council as part of the OPW. A copy of the CP shall be forwarded to Auckland Transport for its information. The CP must set out:
- (a) Communication procedures for ensuring that key stakeholders (including those identified in Appendix A to these conditions), Mana Whenua, and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of the construction area(s) are given prior notice regarding the commencement, duration and effects of works;
 - (b) details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and
 - (c) full contact details of a liaison person who will manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

Transpower Construction Management Plan

General condition applying to each NOR

45. The requiring authority shall prepare a Transpower Construction Management Plan (TCMP) for the section of the NH2 watermain on
- (a) Don Buck Rd, Massey traversed by Transpower's Henderson - Marsden A (HEN-MDN A) and Henderson - Maungatapere A (HEN-MPE A) 110kV overhead transmission lines; and
 - (b) Bush Road, Albany traversed by Transpower's Albany-Wairau Rd (ALB-WRD A) 220kV underground cables;

to ensure the protection of the HEN-MPE A and HEN-MDN A overhead transmission lines and the ALB-WRD A underground cable. The TCMP shall demonstrate that the design and construction methodology complies with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP34:2001) and will not compromise the ongoing operation, maintenance and upgrading of the HEN-MDN, HEN-MPE and ALB-WRD transmission assets.

46. The TCMP shall be prepared in consultation with Transpower and a draft must be given to Transpower for its review and comment at least 6 months prior to being submitted to the Council. A record of consultation and any comments provided by Transpower on the final draft must be included with the final TCMP submitted to the Council for consideration as part of the OPW.
47. All works/activities are to be undertaken in accordance with the TCMP.

NOR 1 - works on Don Buck Road and under/near Transpower's Henderson - Marsden A (HEN-MDN A) and Henderson - Maungatapere A (HEN-MPE A) 110kV overhead transmission lines:

48. The TCMP required by these conditions must include the following (but not necessarily be limited to) in relation to the works on Don Buck Road, traversed by the HEN-MDN A and HEN-MPE-A overhead transmission lines:
- (a) The name, experience and qualifications of the person/s nominated by the requiring authority to supervise the implementation of, and adherence to, the TCMP.
 - (b) Construction drawings, plans, procedures, methods and measures to demonstrate that all construction activities undertaken on the site will meet the safe distances in the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001 (NZECP 34:2001) or any subsequent revision of the code, including but not limited to those relating to:
 - i. Excavation and Construction near Towers (section 2);
 - ii. Building to Conductor clearances (section 3);
 - iii. Ground to Conductor clearances (section 4);
 - iv. Mobile Plant to conductor clearances (section 5); and
 - v. People to conductor clearances (section 9).

- (c) Details of any areas that are “out of bounds” during construction and within which additional management measures are required, such as fencing off, entry and exit hurdles and the minimum height for any hurdles. Where a safety observer is required, this will be at the requiring authority's cost.
 - (d) Details of contractor training for those working near the HEN-MPE A and HEN-MDN A lines.
49. Should conductive material need to be used for the section of watermain adjacent to the HEN-MPE A Tower 0006, the requiring authority must undertake a risk assessment to identify any required mitigation measures to control induction and transferred voltages, Earth Potential Rise and cathodic protection. The risk assessment and any recommended mitigation measures are to be provided to Transpower for its certification, and any required mitigation must be implemented by the requiring authority at its cost.

NOR 2 - works proposed on Bush Road, Albany and under/near Transpower’s Albany-Wairau Road A (ALB-WRD-A) 220kV underground transmission cable:

50. The TCMP required by these conditions must include the following (but not necessarily limited to) for those works on Bush Road near the Albany-Wairau Rd underground cable:
- (a) The name, experience and qualifications of the person/s nominated by the requiring authority to supervise the implementation of, and adherence to, the TCMP;
 - (b) Construction drawings, plans, procedures, methods and measures to demonstrate that:
 - i. There will be no directional drilling within 5m of the ALB-WRD A cable;
 - ii. Any backfill over the cable crossing has a thermal resistivity (TR) of 1.2 Km/W or better (test certificates required) and is carried out in layers of no more than 300mm at a time using a portable plate compactor;
 - iii. The Transpower concrete cable protection covers will not be interfered with and the correct backfill (as above) and compaction will be maintained during reinstatement;
 - iv. No watermain connections, risers or valves may be installed above or within the ALB-WRD-A cable corridor.
 - (c) Details of contractor training for those working near the ALB-WRD A underground cables.

CONSTRUCTION

Pre-commencement meeting

51. Prior to the commencement of each discrete stage of works (authorised by these designations), the requiring authority is to arrange and conduct a pre-start meeting that:
- (a) Is held at a location on the site;
 - (b) Is scheduled for not less than ten days before the anticipated commencement of works;
 - (c) Includes relevant and appropriate Auckland Council representatives and Auckland

Transport representatives, including Council monitoring inspectors and Council arborists (NRSI Consent and PSR arborists);

- (d) Includes representation from the contractors, sub-contractors and work site supervisory staff who will undertake the works and any other relevant parties including appropriately qualified professionals (as required by other conditions) and the project archaeologist:
- (e) That interested mana whenua entities have been invited to attend to undertake tikanga

Advice note:

A list of self-identified mana whenua is contained in Appendix A.

- (f) The following information is to be made available by the requiring authority at the pre-start meeting:
 - i. Timeframes for key stages of the works authorised by the designation
 - ii. The designation and resource consent conditions and management plans required by those conditions
 - iii. The OPW, including all necessary management plans
 - iv. Contact details of key contractors.

- 52. The requiring authority shall undertake on-going communication and consultation with Auckland Transport and NZTA throughout the duration of construction, including in relation to design and implementation stages to co-ordinate works and management of effects of the project on road networks.

Noise and Vibration

- 53. Noise arising from construction activities is to be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise and, unless otherwise provided for in a SSCNMP or these conditions, must comply with the noise limits set out in the following table:

Day	Time	L _{Aeq}	L _{Amax}
Residential Receivers			
Weekdays	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Commercial and Industrial receivers			

All	0730h — 1800h 1800h — 0730h	70 dB 75 dB	
-----	--------------------------------	----------------	--

54. Vibration arising from construction activities is to be measured and assessed in accordance with DIN 4150-3:1999 Structural Vibration Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures and rule E.25.6.30 in the Auckland Unitary Plan and, unless otherwise provided for in a SSCVMP, must at all times comply with the vibration limits contained therein.
55. Where the noise limits in condition 53 are predicted to be exceeded by less than 5 decibels monitoring is to be undertaken to confirm the actual noise levels. If the exceedance is shown to be more than 5 decibels, then a SSCNMP must be prepared.
56. The guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150 must not be exceeded except where the requiring authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council in advance:
 - (a) That the receiving building(s)/ structures (s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s)/ structures (s) by a chartered professional engineer or otherwise appropriately qualified person and a full pre-condition survey.
 - (b) That the requiring authority has obtained the written agreement of the building and /or structure owner(s) and occupier(s) that a higher limit may be applied.
 - (c) Procedures for when and how remedial works will be undertaken should they be required.
57. A Site Specific Construction Noise / Vibration Management Plan (SSCNMP / SSCVMP) must be prepared:
 - (a) for any activity where construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the project noise limits in condition 53 by more than 5 decibels;
 - (b) for any activity where construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the project vibration limits in DIN4150; and
 - (c) any works required to be undertaken at night time within 50 m of dwellings.
58. A SSCNMP / SSCVMP must establish the best practicable option for noise and vibration mitigation to be implemented for the construction activity and must include:
 - (a) A description of the works which will generate noise and or vibration levels which cannot be practicably mitigated to achieve compliance with the project noise and vibration standards;
 - (b) The days and times when the activity will be permitted to exceed the project noise and / or vibration controls;
 - (c) The proposed noise and / or vibration limits for the specific activity;
 - (d) A record of all consultation and communication with the affected receiver(s);
 - (e) Noise and/ or vibration monitoring to be undertaken during the specific activity; and

- (f) For work at night, this is to include steps to mitigate adverse transport effects (in conjunction with any Traffic Management Plan(s)).
59. All SSCNMPs and SSCVMPs are to be submitted to the Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) at least 5 days prior to the commencement of the works activity. Any reasonable and practicable comments received from the Council within 3 days must be incorporated into the final version.

Hours

60. The construction hours are as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in condition 61:
- (a) Tunnelling activities – 24 hours a day, 7 days a week operations for all tunnelling activities.
 - (b) General site activities – 7am to 6pm, Monday to Friday, 8am to 6pm Saturday.
 - (c) Truck movements – 7am to 6pm, Monday to Friday, 8am to 6pm Saturday.
61. The purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:
- (a) where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;
 - (b) where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times, for instance, to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow, or to tie into tidal cycles for works in the CMA;
 - (c) for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;
 - (d) in cases of emergency;
 - (e) for securing the site or the removal of a traffic hazard; and/or
 - (f) for any other reason specified in the designation conditions, CMP, TMP, CNVMP or SSCNVMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) – (f) of this condition, within five working days of the commencement of such work the requiring authority must provide a report to the Council detailing how the work was authorised by those paragraphs.

Timing constraints

62. The requiring authority is to manage the construction activities on local roads in the vicinity of the following schools the peak morning hours of 8.30am and 9.15am and the afternoon peak period of between 2.45pm to 3.30pm during school term time.
- Sutherland Primary School (located near to the proposed Paremuka Stream Crossing)
 - Don Buck Primary School (located near to the proposed Swanson Stream Crossing)
 - Massey Primary School (located near to the proposed Swanson Stream Crossing);

- St Pauls Primary School (located near to the proposed Swanson Stream Crossing; and
 - between 8.30 am and 9.15am, and 3.15pm to 4.00pm during the school term in the vicinity of the Massey High School (located near to the proposed Swanson Stream Crossing).
63. To reduce the overall impact on the NorthWest Shopping Centre, when full or partial closure of Gunton Drive is required for the works, the requiring authority shall comply with the time periods specified in condition 64 below, having regard to the need to provide an effective construction programme for the delivery of the project while maintaining customer access to NorthWest Shopping Centre via Gunton Drive.
64. Unless agreed otherwise by the owner of the NorthWest Shopping Centre or directed by Auckland Transport, no physical work affecting the carriageway is to be undertaken on that part of Fred Taylor Drive between Tawhia Drive and Gunton Drive or that part of Gunton Drive between Fred Taylor Drive and Tawhia Drive or the Hobsonville Interchange between the Friday immediately prior to Labour Day weekend and 5 January of any following year. Outside of the Friday immediately prior to Labour Day weekend to 5 January, the requiring authority may require full closure of Gunton Drive for up to 12 hours at any one time between the hours of 7pm and 8am and partial closure (where one lane of Gunton Drive will remain open for public vehicle access) at other times.

Advice note

The road controlling authority retains final control over the timing of road closures through the CAR process.

65. Specific to the Metcalf Road rail level crossing, the requiring authority is to design the works, its location, and construction methodology in consultation with Auckland Transport and KiwiRail. Consideration is to be given to any future grade separation works proposed by Auckland Transport and/or KiwiRail. All measures are to be taken to remedy or mitigate effects on the road and rail alignment.
66. Any rail line closures required by the proposed works are to be timed and are to take place at the same time as a line closure planned by Auckland Transport and/or KiwiRail unless otherwise authorised by Auckland Transport and KiwiRail.
67. Access, parking areas and functional use is required to be maintained for the Hobsonville Bowling Club at all times.
68. The requiring authority must manage the construction activities to minimise the number of heavy vehicles between the causeway and roundabout on Squadron Drive outside the hours of 0730 to 1900 on weekdays and 0730 to 1800 on Saturdays, and all day on any Sundays and public holidays. Heavy vehicles may use Squadron Drive outside those hours in the following limited circumstances:
- (a) Where it is necessary to undertake work outside normal working hours, for example micro-tunnelling under State Highway 18, where it is not feasible to undertake that work at other times due to traffic management requirements;
 - (b) For delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;
 - (c) Where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has

commenced that day;

- (d) To secure a site or remove a traffic hazard;
 - (e) In cases of emergency;
 - (f) If required by a TMP;
 - (g) As otherwise agreed with the owners of 1 Squadron Drive.
69. Where any work is to be undertaken pursuant to condition 68, the requiring authority is to advise the Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) in advance of that work, or where this is not possible, as soon as reasonably practicable.
70. The requiring authority must ensure that access to the HEN-MPE A and HEN-MDN A lines for maintenance work (at all reasonable times) and for emergency works (at all times) is not adversely affected by the works.

Damage

71. Any damage in the road corridor, including side roads leading to construction sites, directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting construction sites must be repaired within two weeks or within an alternative timeframe to be agreed with Auckland Transport.

Kauri die back

72. The requiring authority must ensure that any works within 30 metres of any Kauri will be undertaken in accordance with best practice procedures to prevent the introduction or spread of Kauri dieback disease. Best practice procedures are to be developed in conjunction with the Manager Biosecurity Auckland Council.

Archaeology and heritage

73. An appropriately qualified archaeologist is to monitor construction activities within 50 metres of CHI site 15094 (Don Buck's camp) during the surficial earthworks and excavation into natural ground.
74. If any archaeological sites are exposed during the works, the following procedures will apply:
- (a) Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological site or site of value to mana whenua has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity are to cease immediately and the project archaeologist is to be notified;
 - (b) The requiring authority is to secure the area immediately so that any artefacts or remains are untouched;
 - (c) The requiring authority must notify Heritage New Zealand (HNZ), mana whenua, and the Council (Team Leader — Specialist Integration Compliance) (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. No works are to recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any required approval has been obtained unless an approval is not required; and
 - (d) The requiring authority is to invite mana whenua cultural monitors to be present during

any excavation or disturbance of Maori archaeology.

75. In the event that works need to be carried out within 5 metres of any of the built heritage items listed in the table below, clear dimensions are to be established and agreed with the Council (Heritage Manager or appointed delegate) prior to the commencement of works:

CHI No.	NZAA No.	Site Type	Name	Location	District/Regional Plan Name
3327		Building – Dwelling	Midgely House	17 Hobsonville Road, West Harbour	
3332		Building – Dwelling		194A Waimumu Road, Massey	
3333		Building – Dwelling		205 Waimumu Road, Massey	
3685		House site		Huia Road, Titirangi	
3721		Building – Dwelling		1-3 Phillip Ave, Glen Eden	
3729		Building – Dwelling		262 Glengarry Road, Glen Eden	
3804		Building – Post Office	Massey Post Office (former)	399 Don Buck Road, Massey	Auckland Council District Plan: Operative Waitakere Section 2003, Category II / PAUP Category B Scheduled Historic Heritage Place (Appendix 9.1: ID 51)
5963	R11/503	Shell Midden (Reported)			
11271	R11/1458	Cottage site		99 Parris Cross Road, Oratia	PAUP Category B Scheduled Historic Heritage Place (Appendix 9.1: ID 2481)
15094		Gum Diggers Camp / Monument/ Plaque	Don Bucks Camp / Dan Francisco Rodriguez Figuero	Don Bucks Corner Reserve, Ranui	
19865		Orchard	Tara Orchard Packing Shed and Homestead (former)	99 Parris Cross Road, Oratia	PAUP Category B Scheduled Historic Heritage Place (Appendix 9.1: ID 2481)

3516		Building – Dwelling		Cnr Ockleston Road and Clarks Lane, Hobsonville	
3792		Building – Ecclesiastical	Former Sinton Road Church	7 Clarks Lane, 1 Brighams Creek Road (Former), Hobsonville	Auckland Council District Plan: Operative Waitakere Section 2003
12874		Building – Dwelling		5 Clarks Lane, Hobsonville	Auckland Council District Plan: Operative Waitakere Section 2003. Category II / PAUP Category B Historic Heritage Place (Appendix 9.1: ID 246)
12875		Building – Dwelling		4 Clarks Lane, Hobsonville	Auckland Council District Plan: Operative Waitakere Section 2003. Category II/ PAUP Category B Historic Heritage Place (Appendix 9.1: ID 247)
12876		Building – Dwelling		6 Clarks Lane, Hobsonville	Auckland Council District Plan: Operative Waitakere Section 2003, Category II/ PAUP Category B Historic Heritage Place (Appendix 9.1: ID 248)

Mana Whenua

76. The Requiring Authority shall invite mana whenua cultural monitors to be present during the construction phase of the project.

Finishing detail

77. Any above ground pipes, structures/pump stations and paving are to be finished in colours appropriate for the receiving environment.
78. Building and paving material are to have a natural reflectivity of no greater than 37% in accordance with BS5252 Groups A and B.

Transpower

NOR 1 - works on Don Buck Road and under/near Transpower's Henderson - Marsden A (HEN-MDN A) and Henderson - Maungatapere A (HEN-MPE A) 110kV overhead transmission lines:

79. Unless Transpower agrees otherwise, excavation or disturbance of the land around HEN-MPE A Tower 0006 must not:
- (a) exceed a depth greater than 300mm within 6 metres of the outer edge of the visible foundations of the tower; or
 - (b) exceed a depth greater than 3 metres between 6 metres and 12 metres of the outer edge of the visible foundation of the tower; or
 - (c) destabilise the tower.
80. No excavated material, fill or construction material is to be stockpiled or deposited under the HEN-MPE A and HEN-MDN A transmission lines so that it reduces the conductor to ground clearance to less than 6.5 metres vertically.
81. All machinery and mobile plant operated in association with the works must maintain a minimum clearance distance of 4 metres from the HEN-MPE A and HEN-MDN A transmission lines at all times.
82. A warning sign is to be clearly displayed at the operator position on any mobile plant, namely "WARNING, KEEP 4M MINIMUM CLEARANCE FROM TRANSMISSION LINES AT ALL TIMES".

NOR 2 - works proposed on Bush Road, Albany and under/near Transpower's Albany-Wairau Road A (ALB-WRD-A) 220kV underground transmission cable:

83. All works/activities are to be undertaken in accordance with the TCMP.
84. The requiring authority must provide Transpower NZ with 10 working days' notice prior to commencing works on Bush Road within 100 metres of Transpower assets.
85. A Transpower representative (Northpower Ltd) must be allowed access to the site during the proposed works to provide a dedicated stand-over for all works in and around the cable.
86. The requiring authority must ensure that its employees, agents and contractors follow the principles laid down in the following publications:
- (a) "Approved Code of Practice for Safety in Excavation and Shafts for Foundations", published by the Occupational Safety and Health Service Department of Labour, September 1995, reprinted April 2000, ISBN 0-477-03578-7; and
 - (b) "Guide for Safety with Underground Services" published by the Occupational Safety and Health Service Department of Labour, issued October 2002, ISBN 0-477-03665-1.

Rail integration

87. All works within the rail corridor must be undertaken in a way that minimises disruption to passenger and/or freight services on the Western Line.

POST CONSTRUCTION

Section 176 approval

88. Following construction of the project (or a section thereof), the following activities undertaken by Network Utility Operators will not prevent or hinder the project, and may be undertaken no closer than 500mm to the watermain without seeking the requiring authority's written approval

under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA:

- (a) Operation, maintenance and urgent repair works on existing Network Utilities;
 - (b) Minor renewal works to existing Network Utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of Network Utility Operations;
 - (c) Minor works such as new service connections;
 - (d) Upgrade and replacement of existing Network Utilities in the same or similar location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility; and
 - (e) Works greater than those described above are subject to the approval of the requiring authority under section 176 but approval is not to be unreasonably withheld.
89. PSR may undertake maintenance, urgent repair works and minor renewal works on existing PSR infrastructure without seeking the requiring authority's written approval under section 176(1) (b) of the RMA.
90. Following construction of the project on Lot 5 DP 505331 (or an allotment created from this allotment), the following activities will not prevent or hinder the project, and may be undertaken by the owners of Lot 5 DP 505331 (or an allotment created from this allotment) without seeking the requiring authority's written approval under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA:
- (a) Construction, occupation and use of any building five storeys or less within the green dashed areas marked as Zone A – Zone J on the Mode Design Plan "Hobson Quarter 2 Falcon Crescent, Hobsonville – Proposed Site Plan – Option 13" dated 8 June 2017 (and any ancillary land use activities within Lot 5 DP 505331), provided that the foundations, excavations or any other activities occurring below existing ground level do not exceed 4 metres in depth;
 - (b) Geotechnical investigations involving boring deeper than 4m, provided that the standard "works over approval" process is followed.
 - (c) Development of common facilities and infrastructure, such as (but not limited to) roads, driveways, underground services, hard and soft landscaping provided that there is no excavation more than 4 metres below existing ground level.
 - (d) Subdivision of the land, whether fee simple, unit title or leasehold.

Advice Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition confirms that the activities listed can be undertaken without seeking the requiring authority's approval under s176 of the RMA. This condition does not amount to approval by Auckland Council in its capacity as a regulatory authority for those activities. The owners of Lot 5 DP 505331 (or an allotment created from this allotment) must obtain any necessary resource consents and/or building consents from Auckland Council to carry out the activities listed in this condition.

Drawing back designation

91. As soon as reasonably practicable, and no later than the point at which any part or parts of the NH2 and/or NH2 and NI shared corridor project becomes operational, the requiring

authority must:

- (a) Review the areas of the land designated for the project. This review is to include consultation with Auckland Transport to enable the efficient operation of the road network;
- (b) Give notice in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (a) above.

Operational noise

- 92. The noise (rating) levels and maximum noise level arising from the pump station measured inside the boundary of an adjacent site in the adjacent residential zones must not exceed the levels in the Unitary Plan Table E25.6.2.1 – Noise levels in residential zones.

Reinstatement

- 93. At the conclusion of works for each project stage all disturbed areas are to be reinstated / landscaped in accordance with these conditions.

As built

- 94. As soon as reasonably practicable, and no later than the point at which any part or parts of the NH2 and/or NH2 and NI shared corridor project becomes operational, the requiring authority must provide as-built plans to the Council's Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Resource Consents.
- 95. The requiring authority is to provide Transpower NZ with as-built drawings for the pipe/s which are laid in the ALB-WRD A designated cable route within 30 days of works being completed.

Lighting

- 96. All exterior lighting (if required) is to be fixed and no higher than 1 metre above finished ground level, capped, filtered or pointed downwards and screened so as to reduce lux spill. The only exception to this is the pump station site where normal building lighting is expected, including security lighting.

Landscaping

- 97. All planting is to be implemented in the first available planting season (1st April to 30th August) following the completion of the construction project stages.
- 98. All landscaping is to be maintained for a period of no less than 2 years, with any dead, diseased or dying landscaping to be replaced immediately with plants of the same species and at the minimum height at the time of planting as specified in the Landscape Plan.
- 99. At all locations, other than those identified in the general conditions as being subject to specific plans to be provided to the Council, and at the conclusion of works, any affected areas are to be reinstated as close to their original condition prior to construction as is reasonably practicable.

Appendix A: List of Stakeholders

NOR1 (Titirangi to the eastern end of Fred Taylor Drive),

NOR2 (eastern abutment of the Greenhithe Bridge to Albany Reservoir),

NOR3 (Shared Corridor from Fred Taylor Drive to the western end of the Greenhithe Bridge)

The following listed parties constitute stakeholder(s) for the purposes of the Pre-Construction Consultation Plan and Construction Communications Plan

- Network Utility Operators with assets within or adjacent to the designation including but not limited to
 - Transpower
 - Refining NZ
- Ministry of Education
- Summerland Primary School
- Don Buck Primary School
- Massey High School
- Massey Primary School
- St Pauls Primary School
- Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation where works are proposed in the following locations:
 - Waitakere Ranges Regional Park
 - Oratia Esplanade Reserve
 - Border Road Reserve
 - Shona Esplanade Reserve
 - Public Open Space (58-62 Munroe Road, Henderson)
 - Don Buck Corner Reserve
 - Public Open Space Conservation (20-28 Don Buck Road, Henderson; 6 William Pickering Drive, Rosedale; 66 Bush Road, Albany)
 - Douglas Alexandra Reserve
 - Public Open Space Informal Recreation (12 Douglas Alexander Parade, Rosedale)
 - Fernhill Escarpment
 - Burnside Escarpment
 - Hobsonville War Memorial Park
- Mitre10
- Stride Holdings Ltd
- New Zealand Transport Agency
- Hobsonville Bowling Club
- The owners of Lot 5 DP 505331 (or any allotments created from this allotment) in so far as it relates to construction methodology within 50 metres of Lot 5 DP 505331.
- The North Harbour 2 Watermain Project has been on the Kaitiaki Managers Project List provided to mana whenua since July 2013. Eight mana whenua entities have indicated ongoing interest in the project:
 - Ngāti Manuhiri
 - Ngāti Whātua o Ōrākei
 - Te Kawerau a Maki
 - Ngāti Maru
 - Te Akitai

- Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua;
- Ngaati Whanaunga
- Ngāti Paoa

Attachments

No attachments.

9377 North Harbour No. 2 Watermain/Northern Interceptor Shared Corridor

Designation Number	9377
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Limited
Location	From eastern end Fred Taylor Drive to western end Greenhithe Bridge causeway.
Lapse Date	Subject to section 184(1) of the RMA the designations will lapse within 20 years from the date that they are included in the Auckland Unitary Plan

Purpose

Water supply and wastewater purposes – pipelines, pumping stations and associated infrastructure

Conditions

The following terms and acronyms are used in these conditions:

Term	Definition
Consultation	The process of providing information about the construction works, and receiving for consideration, information from stakeholders, directly affected parties, regarding those effects and proposals for the management and mitigation of them.
Cultural Monitor	Nominated Kaitiaki
Directly affected parties	All property owners and occupiers identified inside the designation footprint
Stakeholder	The parties as listed in Appendix A
Project stage	"Project stage" means a separable part of the project, e.g. by contract area or by geographical extent.

Acronym	Description
CCP	Construction Communications Plan
CLMP	Contaminated Land Management Plan
CMP	Construction Management Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CoPTTM	Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management
Council	The Auckland Council
CPTED	Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
LVMP	Landscape and Visual Management Plan
NoR 1	NOR – NH2 (Waitakere)
NoR 2	NOR – NH2 (North Shore)
NoR 3	NOR – NH2 and NI in the shared corridor (Waitakere)
OPW	Outline Plan of Works
PCCP	Pre-Construction Consultation Plan
PSR	Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSCNMP	Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plan
TCMP	Transpower Construction Management Plan
TMP	Traffic Management Plan

CONDITIONS OF DESIGNATION

GENERAL CONDITIONS

Note: These general conditions apply to all three designations associated with NH2 and the NI in the shared corridor.

1. The activity shall be carried out in general accordance with the plans and all information submitted with the Notices of Requirement, and including the documents listed below:

Volume One – Assessment of Effects on the Environment:

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor. Volume One: Assessment of Effects on the Environment. Prepared by AECOM and Jacobs on behalf of Watercare, dated May 2016.

Volume Two – Technical Reports:

North Harbour 2 Watermain - Technical Report A: "Earthworks, Erosion and Sediment Generation", ref: 60435364/ 42073300 prepared by AECOM, dated 20 April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor – Technical Report B: "Soil and Groundwater Contamination Assessment", ref: IZ018400-CL-RP-001 | 4, prepared by AECOM, dated 18 April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain, Technical Report C – "Groundwater" ref IZ018400-GW-RP-0001 Rev E, prepared by Jacobs Ltd, dated 18 April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor – Technical Report D: "Assessment of Ecological Effects", prepared by Bioresearches, dated 4 May 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor Shared Corridor Technical Report E Traffic Assessment, prepared by Jacobs, dated 26 April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor – Technical Report F "Construction Noise and Vibration, prepared by AECOM, dated 29 April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor – Technical Report G – "Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment", prepared by Kamo Marsh Ltd, dated 22 April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor – Technical Report H: "Assessment of Arboricultural Effects", prepared by GreensceneNZ Ltd, dated April 2016.

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor Shared Corridor– Technical Report I "Preliminary Archaeological Assessment Report", prepared by Clough and Associates Ltd, dated 1 March 2016.

Volume Three – Consent Drawings:

North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor. Volume Three: Consent Drawings. Prepared by AECOM on behalf of Watercare, dated May 2016.

Responses to section 92 requests:

Section 92 request dated 18 July 2016 – Responses to matters related to stormwater, groundwater and settlement, traffic, arboriculture, Maori cultural heritage, landscape and visual, development engineering and other requests from PSR, prepared by Jacobs and AECOM with support from technical specialists on behalf of Watercare, dated 9 August 2016.

Section 92 request dated 18 July 2016 – Further responses to groundwater and settlement matters, letter and attachments prepared by AECOM, ref 4110L0509, dated 23 September 2016.

Section 92 request dated 3 October 2016 – Responses to groundwater and settlement matters, and other requests from PSR, prepared by Jacobs and AECOM with support from technical specialists on behalf of Watercare, dated 13 October 2016.

Lapse

2. Subject to section 184(1) of the RMA each of these designations will lapse 20 years from the date it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan.

Outline Plan of Works / Management Plans

3. An Outline Plan of Works (OPW) shall be submitted to the Council prior to commencement of construction works. As part of the OPW the requiring authority is to prepare and submit the following management plans to the Council:

- Parks Protection Plan (PPP)
- Roads Reinstatement Plan (RRP)
- Landscape Plans for specified areas
- Construction Management Plan (CMP) for each project stage
- Ecological Management Plan for the Wallace Inlet
- Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)
- Transpower Construction Management Plan (TCMP)
- Pump Station Plan

Other Management Plans not required as part of an OPW:

- Site specific Construction Noise / Vibration Management Plans (SSCNMP / SSCVMP) required to be submitted no less than 5 days prior to the commencement of the activity
- Traffic Management Plans (TMP) provided to the relevant road controlling authority for certification at least twenty working days prior to works commencing
- Communications Plan (CP) - submitted to the Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) and Auckland Transport within 12 months of the designation being confirmed

PRE-CONSTRUCTION

Section 176 approval

4. In the period before construction begins on the project (or a section thereof), the following activities undertaken by Network Utility Operators will not prevent or hinder the project, and

may be undertaken without seeking the requiring authority's written approval under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA:

- (a) Operation, maintenance and urgent repair works of existing Network Utilities;
- (b) Minor renewal works to existing Network Utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of Network Utility Operations;
- (c) Minor works such as new service connections; and
- (d) Upgrade and replacement of existing Network Utilities within the same or similar location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility.

For the avoidance of doubt, in this condition an "existing Network Utility" includes infrastructure operated by a Network Utility Operator which was:

- (a) In place at the time the notice of requirement for the project was served on the Auckland Council (1 May 2016); or
 - (b) Undertaken in accordance with this condition or the section 176(1) (b) RMA process.
5. Within six months of approval of the designation(s) in consultation with PSR, the requiring authority is to agree to the scope of activities PSR can undertake which would:
- (a) Not prevent or hinder the public work to which the designation relates; and
 - (b) Not trigger the requirement for written approval by the requiring authority pursuant to s176(1)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991.
6. In the period before construction begins on the project (or a section thereof), PSR may undertake maintenance, urgent repair works and minor renewal works on existing PSR infrastructure without seeking the requiring authority's written approval under section 176(1) (b) of the RMA.
7. In the period before construction begins on the project on Lot 5 DP 505331 (or an allotment created from this allotment), the following activities will not prevent or hinder the project, and may be undertaken by the owners of Lot 5 DP 505331 (or an allotment created from this allotment), without seeking the requiring authority's written approval under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA:
- (a) Construction, occupation and use of any building five storeys or less within the green dashed areas marked as Zone A – Zone J on the Mode Design Plan "Hobson Quarter 2 Falcon Crescent, Hobsonville – Proposed Site Plan – Option 13" dated 8 June 2017 (and any ancillary land use activities within Lot 5 DP 505331), provided that the foundations, excavations or any other activities occurring below existing ground level do not exceed 4 metres in depth;
 - (b) Geotechnical investigations involving boring deeper than 4 metres, provided that Watercare is notified five working days in advance of those investigations being undertaken and provided with the results of any such investigations within 20 working days of the completion of those investigations;
 - (c) Development of common facilities and infrastructure, such as (but not limited to) roads,

driveways, underground services, hard and soft landscaping, provided that there is no excavation more than 4 metres below existing ground level; and

(d) Subdivision of the land, whether fee simple, unit title or leasehold.

Advice Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition confirms that the activities listed can be undertaken without seeking the requiring authority's approval under s176 of the RMA. This condition does not amount to approval by Auckland Council in its capacity as a regulatory authority for those activities. The owners of Lot 5 DP 505331 (or an allotment created from this allotment) must obtain any necessary resource consents and/or building consents from Auckland Council to carry out the activities listed in this condition.

Pre-construction communications plan

8. The requiring authority is to prepare a Pre-Construction Communications Plan (PCCP) for the pre-construction phase of the project which must be submitted to Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) and to Auckland Transport within 12 months of the designation being confirmed. A copy of the final PCCP is required to be forwarded to Auckland Transport for its information. The PCCP shall set out:
 - (a) The method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders (including those identified in Appendix A to these conditions) and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding project progress, likely commencement dates of construction works, and works programming and staging; and
 - (b) Full contact details of the nominated liaison person to manage the public information system and to be the point of contact for related enquiries.
9. The final PCCP is to be implemented, complied with and publicly available from the date it is submitted to Council until the commencement of the construction of the project.

Design

10. No shafts are to be located on land in private ownership as at 1 December 2016 unless the owner of that land agrees otherwise.
11. If implemented any Pipe bridges are to be designed so as not to impede existing or future access from the road corridor and any adjacent esplanade reserve.
12. As part of the OPW to be submitted to Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) prior to commencement of construction works, the requiring authority shall describe the process used to select the option for construction of the Oteha Stream crossing at Bush Road.

Advice Note:

Options Listed in the NoR

Options 1, 2 and 3 are described in section 2.9.5 of "North Harbour 2 Watermain and Northern Interceptor in Shared Corridor. Volume One: Assessment of Effects on the Environment", prepared by AECOM and Jacobs on behalf of Watercare. dated May 2016.

The options may be summarised as:

Option 1: Trenchless method

Option 2: Pipe Bridge

Option 3: Combination of trenchless and open trench methods.

13. All pipes crossing the Oratia, Opanuku, Paremuka, and Swanson streams are to be located as close as practicable to the existing bridges crossing these streams and where practicable at a height below the main bridge deck, having regard to the following:
 - (a) The 1% AEP plus adequate freeboard;
 - (b) A preference to avoid or minimise removal of native vegetation; and
 - (c) The requirement to allow for bridge widening (to be confirmed in consultation with Auckland Transport).
14. If Option 2 or 3 is selected for the section of pipe through the Oteha Stream and the Fern Hill escarpment, then the design and construction of that section of pipe shall avoid removal of native canopy species larger than 15 cm dbh as far as practicable. Mitigation planting shall be undertaken in accordance with plans prepared pursuant to these conditions.
15. As part of the OPW process a 'Pump Station Plan' is to be prepared and submitted to the Team Leader – Specialist Integration Compliance. The Pump Station Plan must include:
 - (a) Details of the pump station's scale, location, design and appearance including any fencing, access, security lighting or gates; and
 - (b) Details of proposed landscaping. The landscaping is to be in accordance with requirements of these conditions.
16. During detailed design, the requiring authority shall reconsider the potential to retain the Pin Oak at the Swanson Road, Don Buck Road/Universal Drive Roundabout and/or to avoid working in the protected root zone of the Pin Oak. In determining the chosen option, the requiring authority may consider the costs of the alternatives, any increase in other effects (both short and longer term), operation and maintenance needs and the practicality of retaining the tree or avoiding its protected root zone. If the final alignment provides for the retention of the Pin Oak, a construction and tree protection methodology for this purpose shall be prepared in consultation with the council arborist and submitted with the OPW. In the event the Pin Oak is not retained, the requiring authority will consult with the PSR's arborist on appropriate mitigation.
17. The requiring authority shall consult with PSR and Auckland Transport, and, if requested, design the supports of the identified pipe bridges so as to not preclude the potential future shared use of the pipe bridge supports for a walkway / cycleway facility.

Auckland Transport

18. During the design phase, consideration must be given to the position of the proposed pipe in the road corridor in consultation with Auckland Transport. This is to include:
 - Alignment and depth of pipe (this is to be no less than 1,500mm below ground level)

unless design considerations make this impractical);

- Location of air and scour valves (where practicable, these are to be located outside of the carriageway);
- Location of manholes; and
- Future access, operation and maintenance of the proposed assets.

Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation (PSR)

19. The requiring authority shall consult with PSR during the development of the detailed design for the project to:
- (a) Provide for the ongoing operation of and access to PSR's parks and reserves during construction where practicable;
 - (b) Agree the location of suitable alternative carparking to be established sufficient to address the parking lost during construction activities within the reserves in the event that parking areas in the parks and reserves are unavailable during construction.
 - (c) Coordinate future works around PSR projects in parks and reserves.
 - (d) Liaise with PSR about:
 - i. Look, finish, materials, colour and location of above ground structures located within parks and reserves;
 - ii. Design options with a view to achieving a balance of project objectives and best practice outcomes for PSR land and features; and
 - iii. Incorporate any comments received into the final design as far as practicable.
 - (e) Design parameters of any infrastructure which may be dual purpose, for example, should a pipe bridge also include, or provide for, a future pedestrian walkway;
 - (f) Post-construction mitigation, landscaping and reinstatement; and
 - (g) Work with PSR to identify berm areas adjacent to parks that PSR maintain and to minimise construction impacts on these areas as far as practicable.
20. The consultation required under condition 19 is to commence no less than 24 months prior to lodgement of the OPW application.

Utilities

21. The requiring authority (and its contractor) are to:
- (a) Work collaboratively with network utility operators during the development of the design for NH2 and the NI (in the shared corridor) to provide for the ongoing operation of and access to their networks;
 - (b) Undertake communication and consultation with network utility operators as soon as reasonably practicable, and at least once prior to construction timing being confirmed

and construction methodology, and duration being known; and

- (c) Work collaboratively with network utility operators during preparation and implementation of the CMP in relation to the management of adverse effects on the assets of Auckland Transport and other network utility operations.
22. The requiring authority is to consult with Refining NZ on the design and construction methodology for any work that will occur within the New Zealand Refining Company Ltd designation, to develop a design and construction methodology that minimises effects on the NZRC designation. A record of this engagement process, the proposed design and construction methodology, and any commentary by Refining NZ is to be included in the outline plans lodged with the Auckland Council.

Advice note:

Under section 177(1)(a) of the RMA the requiring authority is required to obtain approval from Refining New Zealand before works commence in the land subject to the 'Refinery to Auckland Pipeline' designation.

23. No above ground infrastructure or infrastructure less than 4m below existing ground level is to be located within Lot 5 DP 505331 (or any allotment created from this allotment) unless the owner of that land agrees otherwise.

Management Plans

Construction Management Plan

24. As part of the OPW to be submitted to the Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) prior to commencement of construction works, the requiring authority must prepare a Construction Management Plan or Plans (CMP) for the relevant project stage. The purpose of the CMP is to confirm final project details and staging of works to illustrate that the works remain within the limits and standards required by these conditions and that the construction and operation activities will avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment.

On request, the requiring authority is to provide a copy of the CMP(s) to interested mana whenua entities.

25. The CMP required by these conditions is to include sufficient details relating to the management of all construction activities associated with the relevant project stage to which it relates, including:
- (a) Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);
 - (b) An outline construction programme;
 - (c) The proposed hours of work;
 - (d) The measures to manage effects on the safety and efficiency of the roading network, including effects on pedestrians and cyclists and vehicle access to schools, businesses, private properties and open space;

- (e) The measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
 - (f) Location(s) of the site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards' site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;
 - (g) Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places or private property adjacent to the work site(s);
 - (h) A Communication Plan;
 - (i) Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
 - (j) Procedures for the management of works which directly affect and/or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;
 - (k) Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
 - (l) Measures to manage potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation;
 - (m) Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) issues at and around any laydown area(s);
 - (n) Protocols for the management of accidental discoveries of archaeological material;
 - (o) Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;
 - (p) Measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean-up;
 - (q) Procedures for the maintenance of machinery to avoid discharges of fuels of lubricants to watercourses and/or the Coastal Marine Area (CMA); and
 - (r) Methods and systems to inform and train all persons working on the site of potential environmental issues and how to avoid, remedy or mitigate any potential adverse effects.
26. The CMP is to be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period for the project or relevant project stage to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities and is to be updated as necessary. Any substantive change to the CMP must be submitted to the Council (Team Leader — Specialist Integration Compliance) at least ten working days prior to any such change taking effect.

Site Specific Construction Management Plan

27. Where minor enabling works or isolated works are to be undertaken prior to commencement of the main works, a site-specific CMP commensurate with the scale and effects of the proposed works, may be submitted to the Council (Team Leader — Specialist Integration Compliance) for comment.

Advice Note:

In some cases, with the written approval of the Council a site-specific CMP may not be required.

Traffic Management Plan

28. A detailed Traffic Management Plan or Plans (TMP) shall be prepared for the project and/or specific project site/s by an appropriately qualified person to manage potential adverse traffic effects arising from the construction activities to the greatest practicable extent. The TMP must be provided to the relevant road controlling authority for certification at least twenty working days prior to submission to the Council. A copy of the TMP certified by the relevant road controlling authority is to be provided to the Council (Team Leader — Specialist Integration Compliance) at least ten working days prior to the proposed works commencing.
29. The certified TMP is to be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period of the project or relevant project stage. The TMP or any specific component of the TMP is to be updated if required, including changes agreed by the road controlling authority as necessary, and provided to the Council.
30. The TMP must describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the project. The TMP is required to describe:
 - (a) The traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity and safety or minimise the impact on traffic capacity seven days a week;
 - (b) Traffic assessments, including traffic modelling where appropriate, undertaken in consultation with the relevant road controlling authority which addresses intersection performance, capacity of affected road corridors and sites with existing high traffic and/or pedestrian movements, e.g. schools and Metropolitan Centre Zones;

Advice note:

As a minimum, traffic assessments and modeling to show queues is to be undertaken at the following intersections:

- Pine Avenue/Forest Hill Road
- Parrs Cross Road /Seymour Road
- Swanson Road/Metcalf Road
- Swanson Road/Universal Drive/Don Buck Road
- Don Buck Road/Lincoln Road intersection
- Fred Taylor Drive/Gunton Drive, Fred Taylor Drive/Maki Street and Fred Taylor Drive/Tawhia Drive (with a copy provided to the owner of the NorthWest Shopping Centre)
- Bringham Creek Road Roundabout to demonstrate that queues will not extend to State Highway 18.

- (c) Methods to manage construction vehicles. Methods may include restricting hours of operation and time periods (e.g. school holidays and / or night works) parking restrictions and restrictions on routes for construction traffic;
 - (d) Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery, including associated noise and/or vibration effects;
 - (e) Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when required;
 - (f) Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users using the roads, cycleways and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Unless it is not practicable to do so, such access is to be safe, provide for universal access, be clearly identifiable, and seek to minimise significant detours; and to maintain a cycle route where they exist, to maintain public health and safety;
 - (g) Any road, footpath or cycleway closures that will be required and the nature and the duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses. In the event of any closures, the TMP is to describe the communications plan for local residents, the signage to pre-warn of closures and the organisations to be advised of the proposed closures (including the Blind Foundation);
 - (h) Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and vice versa. If safety or operational issues are evident, the methodology for measures to be implemented to address these issues;
 - (i) Measures to manage the proposed access to the work site should access be unable to cater for two-way traffic, and to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and
 - (j) The availability of on and off street parking if the project sites are unable to accommodate all contractors' parking. This is to include an assessment of available on street parking (if any) for contractors and to identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet that demand.
 - (k) Measures to minimise the impact of any full or partial closure of Gunton Drive in the period 6 January to the Thursday prior to Labour Day weekend, prepared in consultation with NZTA, Auckland Transport and the owners and occupiers of land in the Westgate Precinct.
 - (l) Measures to achieve compliance with this condition.
31. The TMP(s) required by these conditions must be consistent with the version of the New Zealand Transport Agency's Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction. The requiring authority is to consult with the New Zealand Transport Authority on the development of construction and traffic management plans to ensure the ongoing operation and maintenance of SH18, as well as to minimise disruption during the Northern Corridor Project. The requiring authority must consult with the owner of the NorthWest Shopping Centre on any TMP which involves construction works on Fred Taylor Drive and/or Gunton Drive to ensure access to the Centre is maintained at all times.

Any response(s) from the owner of the NorthWest Shopping Centre on the final TMP must be provided to the relevant road controlling authority when submitted for certification, and provided to Auckland Council when submitted in accordance with condition 28.

Advice note

Gunton Drive is not the sole access to NorthWest Shopping Centre, with alternative access into the area available via Te Oranui Way, Tawhia Drive and Maki Street.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

32. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) is to be prepared by an appropriately qualified person and is to be submitted to the Council prior to commencement of the works. The purpose of the CNVMP is to set out the management procedures and general methods to be adopted to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential noise and vibration effects arising from construction activities on adjacent landowners and occupiers. The CNVMP is to be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP is to be updated when necessary and any proposed change to the CNVMP must be submitted to the Council prior to implementation.
33. The CNVMP is to include:
- (a) A process for predicting noise and vibration levels and identifying where site specific construction noise/vibration management plans are required;
 - (b) Noise and vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
 - (c) A list of buildings and structures considered 'at risk' from vibration based on a preliminary assessment. For the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the vibration levels in these conditions are likely to be approached or exceeded;
 - (d) A process for the use of building condition surveys to determine the current condition of 'at risk' buildings;
 - (e) Details on the effects of vibration on infrastructure located in earlier designations held by:
 - KiwiRail - relevant drawings: 2010673.516, 2010674.311–Option 1: Open Trench Construction, and 2010674.312–Option 2: Pipe-Jacking;
 - Refining NZ – relevant drawing: 2010673.512; and
 - Transpower – 2010673. 519, 2010673. 521, and 2010673. 531.
 - (f) Provision for determining the buildings that will require post-condition surveys;
 - (g) Identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry) along with the details of consultation with the land owners and occupiers of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
 - (h) The consultation undertaken by the requiring authority with affected stakeholders to

develop the CNVMP;

- (i) Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (j) Methods for communicating any expected or actual exceedances of rule 25.6.30 in the Auckland Unitary Plan;
- (k) Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise and vibration;
- (l) Procedures for when and how any building damage will be remedied and made good, as identified in pre- and post-construction condition building surveys; and
- (m) Any other items required by Annex E2 of NZS 6803:1999.

Advice note:

The ramps to the carpark above NorthWest shopping centre will be identified on the 'at risk' list and will be subject to pre and post-construction building surveys under this condition.

Ecological Management Plan

- 34. A banded rail nesting survey shall be undertaken prior to any vegetation removal within or adjacent to Wallace Inlet. In the event any potential nesting habitat of the banded rail is likely to be disturbed by the work, an Ecological Management Plan (EMP), including an implementation programme, developed by an appropriately qualified ecologist, shall be submitted to the Auckland Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) as part of the OPW. Any disturbed habitat shall be reinstated, or a commensurate area of potential nesting habitat created elsewhere in the vicinity of Wallace Inlet in the event the specific site cannot be reinstated as a result of ongoing maintenance access being required, in accordance with the Ecological Management Plan.

Tree and Vegetation Management Plan

- 35. The construction methodology for the Oratia, Swanson and Oteha stream crossings must minimise impacts on existing mature trees and vegetation in the designation area. A construction and tree protection methodology for this purpose is to be developed in consultation with the Council's NRSI and PSR arborist and submitted with the OPW.
- 36. All trees to be retained that are growing in close proximity to the proposed works are to be protected in a manner that ensures that potential adverse effects are avoided and / or minimised.

Advice note:

The methodology for this will be provided by the management plans and the OPW.

Parks Protections Plan

- 37. As part of the OPW to be submitted prior to commencement of construction works the requiring authority is to prepare a Parks Protection Plan. The purpose of the Parks Protection Plan is to detail how each site will be landscaped following completion of works on the site to minimise adverse visual and landscape effects as well as social, ecological, arboricultural,

recreational and social effects. The Parks Protection Plan/s is to be prepared in consultation with PSR. The Parks Protection Plan/s is required to:

- (a) Identify the location and type of all physical works proposed which affect PSR land including drawings and content relevant to address all matters to an appropriate level of detail;
 - (b) Have particular regard to expert reports submitted with the NoR that identify features, structures and vegetation worthy of retention and/or protection;
 - (c) Identify any existing assets, structures, vegetation, landscape (including soil) and other features on the PSR land to be protected during works, and methodologies to protect;
 - (d) Identify the location and design of any permanent above-ground water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure and the associated contouring of ground;
 - (e) Include the location and design of any permanent access to the water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure;
 - (f) Include details of proposed landscaping and planting, including:
 - (i) details of finished soil levels, planting schedules, specifications, structure construction details and implementation as necessary to accurately define the required landscape works; and
 - (ii) details of the maintenance and weed management programmes to be carried out for a period of two years;
 - (g) Identify any proposed fencing, signage and gating required; and
 - (h) Include a record of all consultation undertaken in relation to the development of the Parks Protection Plan, how feedback has been incorporated, and where feedback has not been incorporated, the reasons why.
38. The proposed planting required by these conditions must be of native species and incorporate use of eco-sourced indigenous species of trees and shrubs as far as practicable. The provenance of the plants is to be from within the ecological district to the extent that is achievable.

Landscape and Visual Management Plan

39. In addition to the requirements above, detailed site-specific Landscape Plans are to be prepared for the following areas:
- All areas identified in the Auckland Unitary Plan as Significant Ecological Areas (SEAs)
 - The area of the construction site (limited to 96m² adjoining the end of the formed road) where the receiving pit exits to Shetland Road;
 - The intersection of Don Buck and Swanson Roads (in the event that the Pin Oak located on the roundabout is removed);
 - The Hobsonville pump station

- Stream crossings (Oratia, Opanuku, Swanson, Paremuka, Oteha); and
- Oteha Stream and Fern Hill escarpment, for that area affected by vegetation removal.

These site-specific landscape plans may be integrated with the plans required by condition 37 if appropriate. In these areas, the plans must include:

- (a) Methods to minimise and mitigate loss of any canopy trees or trees over 15 cm dbh using an appropriate compensation ratio and in a suitable location;
 - (b) Methods to mitigate potential edge effects resulting from vegetation clearance at Shetland Road and Bush Road, including appropriate planting during the first planting season following clearance to support and improve the ecological value of the area;
 - (c) Methods to mitigate the loss of riparian vegetation, including replanting. The losses are to be mitigated using an appropriate compensation ratio and in a suitable location.
40. The plans required by these conditions are to be prepared and submitted to the Council as part of the relevant OPW. The purpose of the Landscape Plans is to detail how each site will be landscaped following completion of each of the sites identified, in order to minimise visual and landscape, ecological and arboriculture effects. The Landscape Plans for areas of road reserve are to be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport. Any comments received from Auckland Transport on the final detailed Landscape Plans are to be provided to the Council together with the requiring authority's response to those comments.
41. The detailed Landscape Plans must:
- (a) Identify any existing structures, vegetation or other features on the sites to be protected during the works or reinstated on completion of the works;
 - (b) Identify location and design of any permanent above-ground water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure, and the associated ground contouring;
 - (c) Include the location and design of any permanent access to the water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure;
 - (d) Include details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation;
 - (e) Include details of the maintenance and weed management programmes to be carried out for a period of two years to ensure the establishment of new planting on the widened causeway;
 - (f) Identify any fencing, signage and gating required as part of (b) and (e).

Reinstatement Plans

42. As part of the OPW to be submitted prior to commencement of construction works the requiring authority shall prepare a Roads Reinstatement Plan for roads. The Road Reinstatement Plan is to be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport. The Road Reinstatement Plan/s is to:

- (a) Identify all existing traffic control devices (including signs, street furniture and road markings) and the road corridor affected by the works and to be reinstated following the works;
 - (b) Identify any existing structures, vegetation, landscape (including soil) and other features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of the works;
 - (c) Identify the location and design of any permanent above-ground water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure and the associated contouring of ground;
 - (d) Include the location and design of any permanent access to the water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure;
 - (e) Include details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes and soil reinstatement, including at least 300mm of topsoil, in vegetated areas;
 - (f) Identify any fencing, signage and gating required as part (b) and (c) above; and
 - (g) Include a summary of all consultation undertaken in relation to the development of the Roads Reinstatement Plan, how feedback has been incorporated and where feedback has not been incorporated, the reasons why.
 - (h) The final Roads Reinstatement plan is to be progressively implemented following completion of each project stage(s).
43. The requiring authority must prepare a Reinstatement Plan for all privately-owned land in consultation with the property owner, which addresses the aspects (as relevant to the specific site) identified in condition 42 (a) to (g).

Communications Plan

44. The requiring authority is to prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the project or for each project stage, and submit the plan to the Council as part of the OPW. A copy of the CP shall be forwarded to Auckland Transport for its information. The CP must set out:
- (a) Communication procedures for ensuring that key stakeholders (including those identified in Appendix A to these conditions), Mana Whenua, and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of the construction area(s) are given prior notice regarding the commencement, duration and effects of works;
 - (b) details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and
 - (c) full contact details of a liaison person who will manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

Transpower Construction Management Plan

General condition applying to each NOR

45. The requiring authority shall prepare a Transpower Construction Management Plan (TCMP) for the section of the NH2 watermain on
- (a) Don Buck Rd, Massey traversed by Transpower's Henderson - Marsden A (HEN-MDN A) and Henderson - Maungatapere A (HEN-MPE A) 110kV overhead transmission lines; and
 - (b) Bush Road, Albany traversed by Transpower's Albany-Wairau Rd (ALB-WRD A) 220kV underground cables;

to ensure the protection of the HEN-MPE A and HEN-MDN A overhead transmission lines and the ALB-WRD A underground cable. The TCMP shall demonstrate that the design and construction methodology complies with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP34:2001) and will not compromise the ongoing operation, maintenance and upgrading of the HEN-MDN, HEN-MPE and ALB-WRD transmission assets.

46. The TCMP shall be prepared in consultation with Transpower and a draft must be given to Transpower for its review and comment at least 6 months prior to being submitted to the Council. A record of consultation and any comments provided by Transpower on the final draft must be included with the final TCMP submitted to the Council for consideration as part of the OPW.
47. All works/activities are to be undertaken in accordance with the TCMP.

NOR 1 - works on Don Buck Road and under/near Transpower's Henderson - Marsden A (HEN-MDN A) and Henderson - Maungatapere A (HEN-MPE A) 110kV overhead transmission lines:

48. The TCMP required by these conditions must include the following (but not necessarily be limited to) in relation to the works on Don Buck Road, traversed by the HEN-MDN A and HEN-MPE-A overhead transmission lines:
- (a) The name, experience and qualifications of the person/s nominated by the requiring authority to supervise the implementation of, and adherence to, the TCMP.
 - (b) Construction drawings, plans, procedures, methods and measures to demonstrate that all construction activities undertaken on the site will meet the safe distances in the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001 (NZECP 34:2001) or any subsequent revision of the code, including but not limited to those relating to:
 - i. Excavation and Construction near Towers (section 2);
 - ii. Building to Conductor clearances (section 3);
 - iii. Ground to Conductor clearances (section 4);
 - iv. Mobile Plant to conductor clearances (section 5); and
 - v. People to conductor clearances (section 9).

- (c) Details of any areas that are “out of bounds” during construction and within which additional management measures are required, such as fencing off, entry and exit hurdles and the minimum height for any hurdles. Where a safety observer is required, this will be at the requiring authority's cost.
 - (d) Details of contractor training for those working near the HEN-MPE A and HEN-MDN A lines.
49. Should conductive material need to be used for the section of watermain adjacent to the HEN-MPE A Tower 0006, the requiring authority must undertake a risk assessment to identify any required mitigation measures to control induction and transferred voltages, Earth Potential Rise and cathodic protection. The risk assessment and any recommended mitigation measures are to be provided to Transpower for its certification, and any required mitigation must be implemented by the requiring authority at its cost.

NOR 2 - works proposed on Bush Road, Albany and under/near Transpower’s Albany-Wairau Road A (ALB-WRD-A) 220kV underground transmission cable:

50. The TCMP required by these conditions must include the following (but not necessarily limited to) for those works on Bush Road near the Albany-Wairau Rd underground cable:
- (a) The name, experience and qualifications of the person/s nominated by the requiring authority to supervise the implementation of, and adherence to, the TCMP;
 - (b) Construction drawings, plans, procedures, methods and measures to demonstrate that:
 - i. There will be no directional drilling within 5m of the ALB-WRD A cable;
 - ii. Any backfill over the cable crossing has a thermal resistivity (TR) of 1.2 Km/W or better (test certificates required) and is carried out in layers of no more than 300mm at a time using a portable plate compactor;
 - iii. The Transpower concrete cable protection covers will not be interfered with and the correct backfill (as above) and compaction will be maintained during reinstatement;
 - iv. No watermain connections, risers or valves may be installed above or within the ALB-WRD-A cable corridor.
 - (c) Details of contractor training for those working near the ALB-WRD A underground cables.

CONSTRUCTION

Pre-commencement meeting

51. Prior to the commencement of each discrete stage of works (authorised by these designations), the requiring authority is to arrange and conduct a pre-start meeting that:
- (a) Is held at a location on the site;
 - (b) Is scheduled for not less than ten days before the anticipated commencement of works;
 - (c) Includes relevant and appropriate Auckland Council representatives and Auckland

Transport representatives, including Council monitoring inspectors and Council arborists (NRSI Consent and PSR arborists);

- (d) Includes representation from the contractors, sub-contractors and work site supervisory staff who will undertake the works and any other relevant parties including appropriately qualified professionals (as required by other conditions) and the project archaeologist:
- (e) That interested mana whenua entities have been invited to attend to undertake tikanga

Advice note:

A list of self-identified mana whenua is contained in Appendix A.

- (f) The following information is to be made available by the requiring authority at the pre-start meeting:
 - i. Timeframes for key stages of the works authorised by the designation
 - ii. The designation and resource consent conditions and management plans required by those conditions
 - iii. The OPW, including all necessary management plans
 - iv. Contact details of key contractors.

- 52. The requiring authority shall undertake on-going communication and consultation with Auckland Transport and NZTA throughout the duration of construction, including in relation to design and implementation stages to co-ordinate works and management of effects of the project on road networks.

Noise and Vibration

- 53. Noise arising from construction activities is to be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise and, unless otherwise provided for in a SSCNMP or these conditions, must comply with the noise limits set out in the following table:

Day	Time	L _{Aeq}	L _{Amax}
Residential Receivers			
Weekdays	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Commercial and Industrial receivers			

All	0730h — 1800h 1800h — 0730h	70 dB 75 dB	
-----	--------------------------------	----------------	--

54. Vibration arising from construction activities is to be measured and assessed in accordance with DIN 4150-3:1999 Structural Vibration Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures and rule E.25.6.30 in the Auckland Unitary Plan and, unless otherwise provided for in a SSCVMP, must at all times comply with the vibration limits contained therein.
55. Where the noise limits in condition 53 are predicted to be exceeded by less than 5 decibels monitoring is to be undertaken to confirm the actual noise levels. If the exceedance is shown to be more than 5 decibels, then a SSCNMP must be prepared.
56. The guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150 must not be exceeded except where the requiring authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council in advance:
 - (a) That the receiving building(s)/ structures (s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s)/ structures (s) by a chartered professional engineer or otherwise appropriately qualified person and a full pre-condition survey.
 - (b) That the requiring authority has obtained the written agreement of the building and /or structure owner(s) and occupier(s) that a higher limit may be applied.
 - (c) Procedures for when and how remedial works will be undertaken should they be required.
57. A Site Specific Construction Noise / Vibration Management Plan (SSCNMP / SSCVMP) must be prepared:
 - (a) for any activity where construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the project noise limits in condition 53 by more than 5 decibels;
 - (b) for any activity where construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the project vibration limits in DIN4150; and
 - (c) any works required to be undertaken at night time within 50 m of dwellings.
58. A SSCNMP / SSCVMP must establish the best practicable option for noise and vibration mitigation to be implemented for the construction activity and must include:
 - (a) A description of the works which will generate noise and or vibration levels which cannot be practicably mitigated to achieve compliance with the project noise and vibration standards;
 - (b) The days and times when the activity will be permitted to exceed the project noise and / or vibration controls;
 - (c) The proposed noise and / or vibration limits for the specific activity;
 - (d) A record of all consultation and communication with the affected receiver(s);
 - (e) Noise and/ or vibration monitoring to be undertaken during the specific activity; and

- (f) For work at night, this is to include steps to mitigate adverse transport effects (in conjunction with any Traffic Management Plan(s)).
59. All SSCNMPs and SSCVMPs are to be submitted to the Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) at least 5 days prior to the commencement of the works activity. Any reasonable and practicable comments received from the Council within 3 days must be incorporated into the final version.

Hours

60. The construction hours are as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in condition 61:
- (a) Tunnelling activities – 24 hours a day, 7 days a week operations for all tunnelling activities.
 - (b) General site activities – 7am to 6pm, Monday to Friday, 8am to 6pm Saturday.
 - (c) Truck movements – 7am to 6pm, Monday to Friday, 8am to 6pm Saturday.
61. The purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:
- (a) where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;
 - (b) where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times, for instance, to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow, or to tie into tidal cycles for works in the CMA;
 - (c) for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;
 - (d) in cases of emergency;
 - (e) for securing the site or the removal of a traffic hazard; and/or
 - (f) for any other reason specified in the designation conditions, CMP, TMP, CNVMP or SSCNVMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) – (f) of this condition, within five working days of the commencement of such work the requiring authority must provide a report to the Council detailing how the work was authorised by those paragraphs.

Timing constraints

62. The requiring authority is to manage the construction activities on local roads in the vicinity of the following schools the peak morning hours of 8.30am and 9.15am and the afternoon peak period of between 2.45pm to 3.30pm during school term time.
- Sutherland Primary School (located near to the proposed Paremuka Stream Crossing)
 - Don Buck Primary School (located near to the proposed Swanson Stream Crossing)
 - Massey Primary School (located near to the proposed Swanson Stream Crossing);

- St Pauls Primary School (located near to the proposed Swanson Stream Crossing; and
 - between 8.30 am and 9.15am, and 3.15pm to 4.00pm during the school term in the vicinity of the Massey High School (located near to the proposed Swanson Stream Crossing).
63. To reduce the overall impact on the NorthWest Shopping Centre, when full or partial closure of Gunton Drive is required for the works, the requiring authority shall comply with the time periods specified in condition 64 below, having regard to the need to provide an effective construction programme for the delivery of the project while maintaining customer access to NorthWest Shopping Centre via Gunton Drive.
64. Unless agreed otherwise by the owner of the NorthWest Shopping Centre or directed by Auckland Transport, no physical work affecting the carriageway is to be undertaken on that part of Fred Taylor Drive between Tawhia Drive and Gunton Drive or that part of Gunton Drive between Fred Taylor Drive and Tawhia Drive or the Hobsonville Interchange between the Friday immediately prior to Labour Day weekend and 5 January of any following year. Outside of the Friday immediately prior to Labour Day weekend to 5 January, the requiring authority may require full closure of Gunton Drive for up to 12 hours at any one time between the hours of 7pm and 8am and partial closure (where one lane of Gunton Drive will remain open for public vehicle access) at other times.

Advice note

The road controlling authority retains final control over the timing of road closures through the CAR process.

65. Specific to the Metcalf Road rail level crossing, the requiring authority is to design the works, its location, and construction methodology in consultation with Auckland Transport and KiwiRail. Consideration is to be given to any future grade separation works proposed by Auckland Transport and/or KiwiRail. All measures are to be taken to remedy or mitigate effects on the road and rail alignment.
66. Any rail line closures required by the proposed works are to be timed and are to take place at the same time as a line closure planned by Auckland Transport and/or KiwiRail unless otherwise authorised by Auckland Transport and KiwiRail.
67. Access, parking areas and functional use is required to be maintained for the Hobsonville Bowling Club at all times.
68. The requiring authority must manage the construction activities to minimise the number of heavy vehicles between the causeway and roundabout on Squadron Drive outside the hours of 0730 to 1900 on weekdays and 0730 to 1800 on Saturdays, and all day on any Sundays and public holidays. Heavy vehicles may use Squadron Drive outside those hours in the following limited circumstances:
- (a) Where it is necessary to undertake work outside normal working hours, for example micro-tunnelling under State Highway 18, where it is not feasible to undertake that work at other times due to traffic management requirements;
 - (b) For delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;
 - (c) Where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has

commenced that day;

- (d) To secure a site or remove a traffic hazard;
 - (e) In cases of emergency;
 - (f) If required by a TMP;
 - (g) As otherwise agreed with the owners of 1 Squadron Drive.
69. Where any work is to be undertaken pursuant to condition 68, the requiring authority is to advise the Council (Team Leader Specialist Integration Compliance) in advance of that work, or where this is not possible, as soon as reasonably practicable.
70. The requiring authority must ensure that access to the HEN-MPE A and HEN-MDN A lines for maintenance work (at all reasonable times) and for emergency works (at all times) is not adversely affected by the works.

Damage

71. Any damage in the road corridor, including side roads leading to construction sites, directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting construction sites must be repaired within two weeks or within an alternative timeframe to be agreed with Auckland Transport.

Kauri die back

72. The requiring authority must ensure that any works within 30 metres of any Kauri will be undertaken in accordance with best practice procedures to prevent the introduction or spread of Kauri dieback disease. Best practice procedures are to be developed in conjunction with the Manager Biosecurity Auckland Council.

Archaeology and heritage

73. An appropriately qualified archaeologist is to monitor construction activities within 50 metres of CHI site 15094 (Don Buck's camp) during the surficial earthworks and excavation into natural ground.
74. If any archaeological sites are exposed during the works, the following procedures will apply:
- (a) Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological site or site of value to mana whenua has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity are to cease immediately and the project archaeologist is to be notified;
 - (b) The requiring authority is to secure the area immediately so that any artefacts or remains are untouched;
 - (c) The requiring authority must notify Heritage New Zealand (HNZ), mana whenua, and the Council (Team Leader — Specialist Integration Compliance) (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. No works are to recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any required approval has been obtained unless an approval is not required; and
 - (d) The requiring authority is to invite mana whenua cultural monitors to be present during

any excavation or disturbance of Maori archaeology.

75. In the event that works need to be carried out within 5 metres of any of the built heritage items listed in the table below, clear dimensions are to be established and agreed with the Council (Heritage Manager or appointed delegate) prior to the commencement of works:

CHI No.	NZAA No.	Site Type	Name	Location	District/Regional Plan Name
3327		Building – Dwelling	Midgely House	17 Hobsonville Road, West Harbour	
3332		Building – Dwelling		194A Waimumu Road, Massey	
3333		Building – Dwelling		205 Waimumu Road, Massey	
3685		House site		Huia Road, Titirangi	
3721		Building – Dwelling		1-3 Phillip Ave, Glen Eden	
3729		Building – Dwelling		262 Glengarry Road, Glen Eden	
3804		Building – Post Office	Massey Post Office (former)	399 Don Buck Road, Massey	Auckland Council District Plan: Operative Waitakere Section 2003, Category II / PAUP Category B Scheduled Historic Heritage Place (Appendix 9.1: ID 51)
5963	R11/503	Shell Midden (Reported)			
11271	R11/1458	Cottage site		99 Parrs Cross Road, Oratia	PAUP Category B Scheduled Historic Heritage Place (Appendix 9.1: ID 2481)
15094		Gum Diggers Camp / Monument/ Plaque	Don Bucks Camp / Dan Francisco Rodriguez Figuero	Don Bucks Corner Reserve, Ranui	
19865		Orchard	Tara Orchard Packing Shed and Homestead (former)	99 Parrs Cross Road, Oratia	PAUP Category B Scheduled Historic Heritage Place (Appendix 9.1: ID 2481)

3516		Building – Dwelling		Cnr Ockleston Road and Clarks Lane, Hobsonville	
3792		Building – Ecclesiastical	Former Sinton Road Church	7 Clarks Lane, 1 Brighams Creek Road (Former), Hobsonville	Auckland Council District Plan: Operative Waitakere Section 2003
12874		Building – Dwelling		5 Clarks Lane, Hobsonville	Auckland Council District Plan: Operative Waitakere Section 2003. Category II / PAUP Category B Historic Heritage Place (Appendix 9.1: ID 246)
12875		Building – Dwelling		4 Clarks Lane, Hobsonville	Auckland Council District Plan: Operative Waitakere Section 2003. Category II/ PAUP Category B Historic Heritage Place (Appendix 9.1: ID 247)
12876		Building – Dwelling		6 Clarks Lane, Hobsonville	Auckland Council District Plan: Operative Waitakere Section 2003, Category II/ PAUP Category B Historic Heritage Place (Appendix 9.1: ID 248)

Mana Whenua

76. The Requiring Authority shall invite mana whenua cultural monitors to be present during the construction phase of the project.

Finishing detail

77. Any above ground pipes, structures/pump stations and paving are to be finished in colours appropriate for the receiving environment.
78. Building and paving material are to have a natural reflectivity of no greater than 37% in accordance with BS5252 Groups A and B.

Transpower

NOR 1 - works on Don Buck Road and under/near Transpower's Henderson - Marsden A (HEN-MDN A) and Henderson - Maungatapere A (HEN-MPE A) 110kV overhead transmission lines:

79. Unless Transpower agrees otherwise, excavation or disturbance of the land around HEN-MPE A Tower 0006 must not:
 - (a) exceed a depth greater than 300mm within 6 metres of the outer edge of the visible foundations of the tower; or
 - (b) exceed a depth greater than 3 metres between 6 metres and 12 metres of the outer edge of the visible foundation of the tower; or
 - (c) destabilise the tower.
80. No excavated material, fill or construction material is to be stockpiled or deposited under the HEN-MPE A and HEN-MDN A transmission lines so that it reduces the conductor to ground clearance to less than 6.5 metres vertically.
81. All machinery and mobile plant operated in association with the works must maintain a minimum clearance distance of 4 metres from the HEN-MPE A and HEN-MDN A transmission lines at all times.
82. A warning sign is to be clearly displayed at the operator position on any mobile plant, namely "WARNING, KEEP 4M MINIMUM CLEARANCE FROM TRANSMISSION LINES AT ALL TIMES".

NOR 2 - works proposed on Bush Road, Albany and under/near Transpower's Albany-Wairau Road A (ALB-WRD-A) 220kV underground transmission cable:

83. All works/activities are to be undertaken in accordance with the TCMP.
84. The requiring authority must provide Transpower NZ with 10 working days' notice prior to commencing works on Bush Road within 100 metres of Transpower assets.
85. A Transpower representative (Northpower Ltd) must be allowed access to the site during the proposed works to provide a dedicated stand-over for all works in and around the cable.
86. The requiring authority must ensure that its employees, agents and contractors follow the principles laid down in the following publications:
 - (a) "Approved Code of Practice for Safety in Excavation and Shafts for Foundations", published by the Occupational Safety and Health Service Department of Labour, September 1995, reprinted April 2000, ISBN 0-477-03578-7; and
 - (b) "Guide for Safety with Underground Services" published by the Occupational Safety and Health Service Department of Labour, issued October 2002, ISBN 0-477-03665-1.

Rail integration

87. All works within the rail corridor must be undertaken in a way that minimises disruption to passenger and/or freight services on the Western Line.

POST CONSTRUCTION

Section 176 approval

88. Following construction of the project (or a section thereof), the following activities undertaken by Network Utility Operators will not prevent or hinder the project, and may be undertaken no closer than 500mm to the watermain without seeking the requiring authority's written approval

under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA:

- (a) Operation, maintenance and urgent repair works on existing Network Utilities;
 - (b) Minor renewal works to existing Network Utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of Network Utility Operations;
 - (c) Minor works such as new service connections;
 - (d) Upgrade and replacement of existing Network Utilities in the same or similar location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility; and
 - (e) Works greater than those described above are subject to the approval of the requiring authority under section 176 but approval is not to be unreasonably withheld.
89. PSR may undertake maintenance, urgent repair works and minor renewal works on existing PSR infrastructure without seeking the requiring authority's written approval under section 176(1) (b) of the RMA.
90. Following construction of the project on Lot 5 DP 505331 (or an allotment created from this allotment), the following activities will not prevent or hinder the project, and may be undertaken by the owners of Lot 5 DP 505331 (or an allotment created from this allotment) without seeking the requiring authority's written approval under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA:
- (a) Construction, occupation and use of any building five storeys or less within the green dashed areas marked as Zone A – Zone J on the Mode Design Plan "Hobson Quarter 2 Falcon Crescent, Hobsonville – Proposed Site Plan – Option 13" dated 8 June 2017 (and any ancillary land use activities within Lot 5 DP 505331), provided that the foundations, excavations or any other activities occurring below existing ground level do not exceed 4 metres in depth;
 - (b) Geotechnical investigations involving boring deeper than 4m, provided that the standard "works over approval" process is followed.
 - (c) Development of common facilities and infrastructure, such as (but not limited to) roads, driveways, underground services, hard and soft landscaping provided that there is no excavation more than 4 metres below existing ground level.
 - (d) Subdivision of the land, whether fee simple, unit title or leasehold.

Advice Note:

For the avoidance of doubt, this condition confirms that the activities listed can be undertaken without seeking the requiring authority's approval under s176 of the RMA. This condition does not amount to approval by Auckland Council in its capacity as a regulatory authority for those activities. The owners of Lot 5 DP 505331 (or an allotment created from this allotment) must obtain any necessary resource consents and/or building consents from Auckland Council to carry out the activities listed in this condition.

Drawing back designation

91. As soon as reasonably practicable, and no later than the point at which any part or parts of the NH2 and/or NH2 and NI shared corridor project becomes operational, the requiring

authority must:

- (a) Review the areas of the land designated for the project. This review is to include consultation with Auckland Transport to enable the efficient operation of the road network;
- (b) Give notice in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (a) above.

Operational noise

- 92. The noise (rating) levels and maximum noise level arising from the pump station measured inside the boundary of an adjacent site in the adjacent residential zones must not exceed the levels in the Unitary Plan Table E25.6.2.1 – Noise levels in residential zones.

Reinstatement

- 93. At the conclusion of works for each project stage all disturbed areas are to be reinstated / landscaped in accordance with these conditions.

As built

- 94. As soon as reasonably practicable, and no later than the point at which any part or parts of the NH2 and/or NH2 and NI shared corridor project becomes operational, the requiring authority must provide as-built plans to the Council's Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Resource Consents.
- 95. The requiring authority is to provide Transpower NZ with as-built drawings for the pipe/s which are laid in the ALB-WRD A designated cable route within 30 days of works being completed.

Lighting

- 96. All exterior lighting (if required) is to be fixed and no higher than 1 metre above finished ground level, capped, filtered or pointed downwards and screened so as to reduce lux spill. The only exception to this is the pump station site where normal building lighting is expected, including security lighting.

Landscaping

- 97. All planting is to be implemented in the first available planting season (1st April to 30th August) following the completion of the construction project stages.
- 98. All landscaping is to be maintained for a period of no less than 2 years, with any dead, diseased or dying landscaping to be replaced immediately with plants of the same species and at the minimum height at the time of planting as specified in the Landscape Plan.
- 99. At all locations, other than those identified in the general conditions as being subject to specific plans to be provided to the Council, and at the conclusion of works, any affected areas are to be reinstated as close to their original condition prior to construction as is reasonably practicable.

Appendix A: List of Stakeholders

NOR1 (Titirangi to the eastern end of Fred Taylor Drive),

NOR2 (eastern abutment of the Greenhithe Bridge to Albany Reservoir),

NOR3 (Shared Corridor from Fred Taylor Drive to the western end of the Greenhithe Bridge)

The following listed parties constitute stakeholder(s) for the purposes of the Pre-Construction Consultation Plan and Construction Communications Plan

- Network Utility Operators with assets within or adjacent to the designation including but not limited to
 - Transpower
 - Refining NZ
- Ministry of Education
- Summerland Primary School
- Don Buck Primary School
- Massey High School
- Massey Primary School
- St Pauls Primary School
- Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation where works are proposed in the following locations:
 - Waitakere Ranges Regional Park
 - Oratia Esplanade Reserve
 - Border Road Reserve
 - Shona Esplanade Reserve
 - Public Open Space (58-62 Munroe Road, Henderson)
 - Don Buck Corner Reserve
 - Public Open Space Conservation (20-28 Don Buck Road, Henderson; 6 William Pickering Drive, Rosedale; 66 Bush Road, Albany)
 - Douglas Alexandra Reserve
 - Public Open Space Informal Recreation (12 Douglas Alexander Parade, Rosedale)
 - Fernhill Escarpment
 - Burnside Escarpment
 - Hobsonville War Memorial Park
- Mitre10
- Stride Holdings Ltd
- New Zealand Transport Agency
- Hobsonville Bowling Club
- The owners of Lot 5 DP 505331 (or any allotments created from this allotment) in so far as it relates to construction methodology within 50 metres of Lot 5 DP 505331.
- The North Harbour 2 Watermain Project has been on the Kaitiaki Managers Project List provided to mana whenua since July 2013. Eight mana whenua entities have indicated ongoing interest in the project:
 - Ngāti Manuhiri
 - Ngāti Whātua o Ōrākei
 - Te Kawerau a Maki
 - Ngāti Maru
 - Te Akitai

- Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua;
- Ngaati Whanaunga
- Ngāti Paoa

Attachments

No attachments.

9378 Fairview Pump Station

Designation Number	9378
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Limited
Location	157 Oteha Valley Road, Fairview Heights
Lapse Date	7 years from the date on which it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)

Purpose

Water supply purposes – pump station and associated structures

Conditions

General Conditions

1. Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project Description.

Lapse Period

2. In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), this designation will lapse if not given effect to within 7 years from the date on which it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) (AUP).

Outline Plan of Works

3. An Outline Plan of Works (or Outline Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. An Outline Plan (or Plans) must include the following management plans and reports:
 - a) Construction Management Plan (required by Condition 5);
 - b) Construction Noise Management Plan (required by Condition 8);
 - c) Construction Traffic Management Plan (required by Condition 10);
 - d) Landscape Management Plan (required by Condition 15); and
 - e) Flood Hazard Report (required by Condition 17).
4. All management plans prepared as part of the Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person.

Construction

5. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for construction of the pump station and associated infrastructure. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall include:
 - a) Contact details of the site or project manager;
 - b) An outline construction programme;
 - c) The proposed hours of work;
 - d) Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;

- e) Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site and Lucas Creek;
- f) Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;
- g) Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
- h) Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
- i) Procedures for the management of noise and vibration; and
- j) Measures to not increase flood hazard in the surrounding environment, such as storage of materials out of flood plains, maintaining overland flow paths, and actions to respond to warnings of high rain.

Noise

Operational noise

6. Operation of the pump station must meet the following noise limits at the boundary of residential zone receivers:

2. Receiving Zone	Daytime (7am – 10pm Mon – Sat, 9am – 6pm Sunday)	Night-time (All other times)	Assessment Position
Residential – Mixed Housing Suburban Zone/Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone	50 dB LAeq	40 dB LAeq 75 dB LAfmax	Receiver boundary

Operational noise levels are to be measured in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement of environmental sound and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics - Environmental Noise.

Construction Noise

7. Construction noise must be measured and assessed in accordance with the provisions of NZS 6803:1999 “Acoustics - Construction Noise” and shall, as far as practicable, comply with the limits in the following table except where authorised by the Construction Noise Management Plan (CNMP) required by Condition 8 .

Time	Weekdays (dBA)		Saturdays (dBA)		Sundays and Public Holidays (dBA)	
	Leq	L _{max}	Leq	L _{max}	Leq	L _{max}
0630 - 0730	55	75	45	75	45	75
0730 – 1800	70	85	70	85	55	85
1800 – 2000	65	80	45	75	45	75
2000 - 0630	45	75	45	75	45	75

8. A CNMP shall be prepared prior to construction works commencing.
9. The objective of the CNMP is to identify the best practicable option for management and mitigation of noise effects, to achieve the construction noise limits set out in Condition 6. The CNMP shall as a minimum include but not be limited to the following information:
 - a) Construction noise criteria;
 - b) Identification of the most affected premises where there exists the potential for noise effects;
 - c) Description and duration of the works, anticipated equipment and the processes to be undertaken;
 - d) Hours of operation, including specific times and days when construction activities causing noise would occur;
 - e) Mitigation options where noise levels are predicted or demonstrated to approach or exceed the relevant limits. Specific noise mitigation measures must be implemented which may include, but are not limited to, acoustic screening, time management procedures and alternative construction methodologies;
 - f) The erection of temporary construction noise barriers where appropriate; and
 - g) Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise.

Construction Traffic Management

10. A Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) shall be prepared for the proposed works in consultation with Auckland Transport.

The purpose of the CTMP is to:

- a) Manage the impacts of construction traffic on the road transport network for the duration of construction to minimise delays to road users;
- b) Inform the public about traffic management on the road transport network for the duration of construction;
- c) Protect public safety including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;
- d) Maintain pedestrian access to private properties to the greatest extent possible;
- e) Minimise damage to private and public property including roads;
- f) Provide vehicle access to private property including Fairview Lifestyle Village and the Mobil Gas Station to the greatest extent possible; and
- g) Provide alternative site access for the Mobil Gas Station, subject to approval from Auckland Transport, if long-term closures which affect the formed access on Fairview Avenue are required.

11. The CTMP shall include a traffic impact assessment and describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the proposed works. In particular, the CTMP shall describe:
- a) Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;
 - b) Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery-;
 - c) Confirmation of the full or partial temporary closure of Fairview Avenue; and
 - d) Procedures for communicating with local residents along the primary route, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, Auckland Council, emergency services, Mobil Gas Station and / or any other affected person(s) including provision of prior notice of traffic arrangements and any road closures.
12. The CTMP shall be consistent with the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.
13. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

Landscape and Visual

14. The palette of materials, colours and finishes prescribed for the Fairview Pump Station building may be consistent with Watercare's standard colours but must provide for a recessive appearance within the landscape and when viewed against the retained vegetated background.

Landscape Management Plan

15. A Landscape Management Plan (LMP) shall be prepared for the proposed works as part of the Outline Plan of Works under condition 3. The LMP shall contain the following:
- a) Extent of vegetation clearance, including a plan to show the area of existing trees to be removed;
 - b) A plan of the planted area detailing the finished soil levels, proposed plant species, plant sourcing, plant sizes at time of planting, plant locations, density of planting, and timing of planting;
 - c) Details of the measures to be undertaken within the riparian yard of:
 - the southern boundary of the Lucas Creek where the mature vegetation is to be protected and retained as a buffer to preserve the character of the stream and provide a visual screen as mitigation for the proposal; and
 - the tributary (excluding the area of the riparian yard where vegetation is required to be removed for construction of the culvert),
 - d) A programme of establishment and post establishment protection and maintenance covering a minimum of three years, including in relation to the following requirements:
 - soil preparation, staking, watering, drainage, mulching and fertiliser requirements;
 - weed removal and pest control;
 - plant replacement covering a minimum three years for poorly performing or dead plants, including specimen trees;
 - maintenance methodology and frequencies of inspection timeframes; and
 - contractor responsibilities for ongoing maintenance,

- e) the landscape management plan shall be implemented within the first planting season (May to September) following the completion of the works.

16. At least 50% of the 3m front yard of the pump station site must comprise of landscaped area.

Advice note:

1. Auckland Council – Resource Consents should liaise with Council's Tāmaki Makaurau Design Ope when assessing the Landscape Management Plan (submitted as part of the Outline Plan of Works under condition 3), to provide confirmation of design compliance in relation to landscape drawings and materials specifications under Conditions 13-18. The confirmation of design compliance does not relate to Building Act 2004 or Building Code compliance.
2. The Requiring Authority is obliged to obtain all other necessary regional resource consents required to undertake the proposed works provided for by the designation.

Natural Hazard - Flooding

17. A Flood Hazard Report shall be prepared for the proposed works as part of the Outline Plan of Works under condition 3.
18. The objective of the Flood Hazard Report is to demonstrate how the design of the culvert crossing avoids or mitigates the potential for flooding effects associated with its location in Lucas Creek.
19. The Flood Hazard Report must:
 - a) identify potential effects of the culvert crossing on flood risk;
 - b) identify methods for reasonable mitigation of any identified flooding effects; and
 - c) confirm that, with or without such mitigation, there will be no flood effects on upstream or downstream.

Attachments

No attachments.

9379 Whenuapai Wastewater Servicing Scheme Package 1

Designation Number	9379
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Limited
Location	32 Mamari Road, 8 Spedding Road, Spedding Road road reserve, 23A Brigham Creek Road, 23-27 Brigham Creek Road, Brigham Creek Road road reserve, 20-22 Brigham Creek Road, 26 Brigham Creek, 28 Brigham Creek Road, Tamiro Road and Roundal Crescent
Lapse Date	10 years from inclusion in the Auckland Unitary Plan, in accordance with section 184(1) of the RMA

Purpose

Wastewater purposes – to construct, operate and maintain a pump station, gravity main and associated infrastructure.

Conditions

1. The location, design, implementation, and operation of the Works within the designated area shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement and its associated plans and documents with the information provided by the Requiring Authority (dated 7 March 2024) including:
 - a. “Whenuapai Wastewater Servicing Scheme Package 1 – Notice of Requirement – Assessment of Effects on the Environment” prepared by Beca on behalf of Watercare, dated 7 March 2024.
 - b. Whenuapai-Redhills Wastewater Servicing Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai: Interim Slaughterhouse PS – Wastewater gravity main plan and long section – Sheet 1 of 5 dated 13 May 2022.
 - c. Whenuapai Wastewater Servicing Scheme Phase 1 Brigham Creek Road, Whenuapai Package 1 Key Construction Activities, Rev 4, dated 15 August 2024.

Except as required by Condition DC2 below, an Outline Plan of Works shall not be required and is waived unless there are more than minor changes to the referenced plans in which case Watercare Services Limited shall clearly identify these changes to Council at least 20 working days prior to construction, and the Council may then require an Outline Plan of Works to be submitted in terms of section 176A of the RMA.

2. The Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works for the construction of the Break Pressure Chamber in accordance with section 176A of the RMA, unless the Council has waived the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works in accordance with Section 176(2)(c) of the RMA.
3. Where there may be inconsistencies between information provided by the applicant and conditions of the designation, these conditions prevail.

With the exception of the following conditions, all conditions will expire and may be removed from this designation in accordance with s182 of the RMA, upon completion of Works:

- DC1
- DC4
- DC5

- DC17
 - DC22
 - DC23
 - DC28
4. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Council:
- a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;
 - b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the Project and associated structures and activities;
 - c. identify, in consultation with Auckland Transport any areas of the designation within road reserve that are no longer necessary as the completed infrastructure is otherwise provided for and adequately protected by provisions of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 and Utilities Access Act 2010;
 - d. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above, which are not required for the long-term operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the Project; and
 - e. provide as-built plans to the Council's Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Resource Consents (or equivalent position).
5. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 10 years after the date on which the last of any appeals on the notice of requirement associated with the Project is withdrawn or determined, or, if no appeals are lodged, the date on which the notice of requirement is included in the AUP in accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:
- a. it has been given effect before the end of that period; or
 - b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made; and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.
6. **Work hours**
- Normal working hours for onsite construction activities will be as follows:
- a. 7:30am to 6.00pm Monday to Saturday (excluding public holidays).
 - b. Heavy construction vehicles shall be restricted from travelling westbound on Brigham Creek Road between 23-27 Brigham Creek Road and the SH16 roundabout between the hours of 16:30 to 17:30 Monday to Friday.
 - c. If any construction work or specialised heavy vehicle movements cannot be reasonably undertaken during normal working hours, these shall be identified in the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition DC7 and/or the Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DC8.

Other construction related activities, such as site set up or delivery of pipes, may occur outside of the standard hours set out in DC6(a) above, if they meet the noise levels in DC13.

Advice Note:

Heavy construction vehicles refers to all construction vehicles, except for utes, vans or small cars.

7. **Construction and Environment Management Plan**

A Construction and Environment Management Plan (CEMP) shall be submitted to Council for certification that the matters listed in (a) to (p) below have been included in the CEMP at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of construction.

The CEMP shall be maintained and implemented throughout the entire construction period.

The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve this objective the CEMP shall include:

- a. Construction methodologies and construction timeframes, including:
 - i. Details of staging (if required);
 - ii. Details of methods to provide for the stability of any temporary cut or fill faces;
 - iii. Measures for the management of any temporary stockpiling of material on the site;
- b. The proposed hours of work;
- c. Staff and contractors' responsibilities;
- d. Measures to control dust from the works;
- e. Public safety;
- f. Training requirements for employees, sub-contractors and visitors;
- g. Environmental incident, emergency management, flood hazard management, and spill contingency plans;
- h. Measures to mitigate any changes to floodplains and overland flow paths to maintain functions, minimise obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;
- i. Site reinstatement upon completion of the construction activities;
- j. Communication and interface procedures;
- k. Complaints management;
- l. Compliance monitoring;
- m. Environmental reporting;
- n. Corrective actions;
- o. Site inspection and environmental auditing procedures; and
- p. Contact details for the person in charge of the works

7a. **Construction Methodology**

Prior to construction of the section of Gravity Main between the proposed pump station and Brigham Creek Road, the Requiring Authority shall engage a suitably qualified and experienced person to assess whether trenchless construction methodology for the gravity main beneath "Wetland C" is feasible and practicable. In undertaking this assessment, consideration shall be given to:

- a. The ground conditions;
- b. The location and depth of the pipeline;
- c. Accuracy of installing the pipeline;
- d. The ability to achieve the design requirements of the pipeline;
- e. The risk of potential failures (e.g. frack out, encountering underground obstructions);
- f. The potential disturbance to the wetland;
- g. The designation objectives;
- h. Any other matter considered reasonably necessary.

The Requiring Authority shall review the findings of the specialist assessment and use a trenchless construction methodology where it is feasible and practicable to do so.

The Requiring Authority shall provide the report to the Council to confirm the construction methodology.

If it is determined by the Requiring Authority that it is not feasible and practicable to do so, the Requiring Authority's reasons, alongside the specialist's assessment, will be provided to Council.

8. Construction Traffic Management Plan

A Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport shall be provided to Auckland Council for certification at least 20 working days prior to commencement of construction. The purpose of the CTMP is to manage the traffic effects during construction so that safe, adequate, and convenient routes for local movements by all transport modes are maintained throughout the construction of the Project. The CTMP shall be prepared in accordance with the Council's requirements for traffic management plans or CTMPs (as applicable) and the Waka Kotahi Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management.

The CTMP shall be maintained and implemented throughout the entire construction period. The CTMP must be prepared by a suitably qualified person and include:

- a. Safety control measures such as fencing, barriers, hoarding and signage;
- b. Details of the temporary Site Access Points (SAPs) including:
 - i. The access for SAP1 at 23-27 Brigham Creek Road as required by Condition DC9.
 - ii. Measures to enable heavy construction vehicles to operate on a left in / left out basis from the entrance to sites at SAP 1 at 23-27 Brigham Creek Road, and SAP 3 at 20-22 Brigham Creek Road.
 - iii. Measures to ensure safe access for heavy vehicles to SAPs such as signage, temporary speed limit zones, spotters, temporary parking restrictions and deceleration lanes.
 - iv. Measures to repair any damage to the road directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or existing the site within two weeks or within an alternative timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.
- c. Measures to ensure safe turning movements for heavy vehicles using intersections at Trig Road / Spedding Road and Spedding Road / Māmari Road. Measures may include turning restrictions, localised widening, vegetation removal or trimming, use of smaller trucks.
- d. Measures to maintain access for residents and visitors along Brigham Creek Road, Spedding Road, Mamari Road, and 90 Trig Road.
- e. Measures to inform the public and engage with local residents (specifically Spedding Road, Tamiro Road, Joseph Macdonald Drive and Mamari Road residents, and the landowners of 90 Trig Road), local businesses, Timatanga Community School and other sensitive receivers.
- f. Contact details for appropriate person(s) implementing the CTMP, including after-hours contact details.
- g. Measures to prevent mud or other excavated material from being dropped on the road by construction vehicles. This should include cleaning facilities within the site and resources for prompt clean up in the event that material is dropped on the road.

Advice Note:

The CTMP shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Corridor Access Request to the Road Controlling Authority.

9. **Site Access at 23-27 Brigham Creek Road**

For the purposes of construction, the width of the temporary vehicle crossing (SAP 1) at 23-27 Brigham Creek Road shall be at least 15.0m wide, or as otherwise agreed with Auckland Transport.

10. Once construction of the works is complete, the width of the vehicle crossing to Brigham Creek Road shall be reinstated.

11. **Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan**

A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared by an appropriately qualified person and submitted to the Council for certification that the CNVMP includes the matters listed at (a) to (j) below at least 20 working days prior to construction commencing.

The purpose of the CNVMP is to identify and require the adoption of the best practicable option to minimise construction noise and vibration from the works and to minimise any exceedance of the criteria set out in Conditions DC13 and DC14. The consent holder must implement the certified CNVMP for the duration of construction works and keep an up-to-date copy at the construction site.

As a minimum, the CNVMP must include the following information:

- a. The proposed works, anticipated equipment / processes and their scheduled durations.
- b. Hours of operation including times and days when activities causing noise and/or vibration will occur, including where work is required to be outside normal working hours (as outlined in DC6).
- c. The construction noise and vibration standards for the Project (from conditions DC13, DC14 and DC15).
- d. Mitigation options including alternative strategies to identify and implement the Best Practicable Option (BPO) in accordance with section 16 of the RMA, for work and activities that cannot practicably comply with the relevant noise and/or vibration limits in DC13 and DC14. This section shall set and require the adoption of the BPO for these works and shall set out noise limits for these works and activities.
- e. Identification of any properties that require a pre-construction building condition survey.
- f. Procedures, methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration.
- g. Specify an exemption process for approval by the Council for any construction work that cannot be undertaken during approved working hours.
- h. Communication, consultation, and complaints response protocols as required by Condition DC12.
- i. Noise and vibration monitoring and reporting requirements as required by Condition DC16.
- j. Procedures for review of the CNVMP throughout the works.

12. **Noise Communication Protocols**

At a minimum, communication protocols included in the CNVMP will include provision of written communication to:

- a. all occupants of all neighbouring buildings within 50 m of the extent of the proposed construction works, at least 1 week prior to the Project commencing; and
- b. all occupants of buildings predicted to receive vibration levels exceeding 2 mm/s

peak. particle velocity (PPV) for more than three days, at least 3 days prior to the works commencing.

The written advice shall clearly describe that some activities are predicted to generate high noise and / or vibration levels that may result in disturbance for short periods, and include a brief description of the works, the expected timing of the works, and contact details where any concerns regarding noise and vibration should be directed.

13. **Construction Noise**

Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise. The construction noise shall comply with the following noise standards when measured and assessed 1m from the façade of any occupied building containing an activity sensitive to noise unless a higher noise limit is provided in the CNVMP:

Time of week	Time period	Contractor Areas (North, Hub and South) and Pump Station		Laydown Area adjacent to Tamiro Road and Pipeline	
		dB LAeq (15min)	dB LAF (max)	dB LAeq (15min)	dB LAF (max)
Weekdays	0630-0730	55	75	60	75
	0730-1800	70	85	75	90
	1800-2000	65	80	70	85
	2000-0630	45	75	45	75
Saturdays	0630-0730	45	75	45	75
	0730-1800	70	85	75	90
	1800-2000	45	75	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75	45	75
Sundays and public holidays	0630-0730	45	75	45	75
	0730-1800	55	85	55	85
	1800-2000	45	75	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75	45	75

Where compliance with the noise standards cannot be achieved these activities and receivers shall be identified in the CNVMP required by DC11 and the best practicable option shall be specified and adopted.

14. **Construction Vibration**

Except as provided for below, vibration levels arising from construction activity on the site shall not exceed 2 mm/s peak particle velocity (PPV) in occupied buildings in any axis when measured in the corner of the floor of the storey of interest for multi-storey buildings, or within 500 mm of ground level at the foundation of a single storey building.

- a. If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds 2 mm/s PPV at occupied buildings, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the affected receiver to:
 - i. Discuss the nature of the works and the anticipated days and hours when the exceedances are likely to occur; and
 - ii. Determine whether the exceedances could be timed or managed to reduce the effects on the receiver.

The Requiring Authority shall maintain a record of these discussions and make them available to Council on its request.

15. A level of 2 mm/s peak particle velocity (PPV) shall not be exceeded for more than three

days in any 14 day period at any one occupied building, and must not exceed 5 mm/s PPV at any time.

16. Construction Noise and Vibration Monitoring

The consent holder must engage a suitably qualified acoustic specialist to carry out noise and vibration monitoring at the first occurrence of activities that generate high noise and / or vibration levels close to activities sensitive to noise, for the purpose of confirming compliance with the relevant noise standards and validating the levels predicted in the noise and vibration assessment. Monitoring shall also be conducted as it is required by the certified CNVMP

17. Landscape and Visual and Arboricultural

The Requiring Authority shall ensure that:

- a. All above ground structures associated with the Pump Station at 23-27 Brigham Creek Road are painted and maintained using paints in recessive colours, i.e. dark greys and greens.
- b. All works are contained to a defined footprint as small as practicably possible.
- c. Disturbed areas are recontoured so they tie into existing contours including natural depressions in identified wetlands.
- d. Revegetation is undertaken including:
 - i. Planting in general accordance with Drawing 2013649.001 around Wetland C.
 - ii. Low level planting around curtilage of new aboveground structures at the Pump Station at 23A Brigham Creek Road; and.
 - iii. Replacement planting on a 2:1 basis of any trees removed from the riparian area of Slaughterhouse Stream, and the Tamiro Road stormwater pond associated with the proposed works.
- e. Revegetation planting is maintained for no less than 5yrs. All planting and maintenance must be in accordance with best practice methodologies of Te Haumanu Taiao, or other subsequent Council restoration guide.

18. All tree work proposed must be undertaken in accordance with Appendix A "Tree Protection Method" within the arboricultural assessment by Arborlab Limited, dated August 2022. A copy of this tree report must be available on site at all times.

19. Terrestrial Ecology

An Ecological Management Plan (EMP) must be prepared prior to the Start of Construction, prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person (e.g. Level D competency for bats), to manage effects on bats, birds, lizards, and the removal of terrestrial vegetation/habitat. The management plan must be submitted for certification that it includes the matters listed in (a) to (c) below by the Council, prior to any works commencing within the site and implemented in all respects.

The EMP must include, but not be limited to the following:

- a. Bird Management (all bird species), in accordance with best practice methodologies, a description of methods to avoid impacts on birds, including supervised habitat clearance protocols, and working outside of the bird breeding season (species dependent).
- b. Long-tailed Bat Management, in accordance with best practice methodologies, a description of methods to avoid impacts on bats, including roost feature identification, salvage protocols, relocation protocols, and supervised habitat clearance/transfer protocols.

- c. Lizard Management (rescue and relocation of), in accordance with best practice methodologies, including but not limited to a description of methodology for capture and relocation of lizards rescued including but not limited to: the timing of implementation, seasonality restrictions, salvage protocols, relocation protocols (including method used to identify suitable relocation site(s)), habitat improvements, landowner approvals (as applicable), supervised habitat clearance/transfer protocols, and opportunistic relocation protocols.

20. **Network Utilities**

Prior to works commencing, the consent holder is to arrange a pre-start meeting with the works principal, contractor, and Healthy Waters, to manage risk to Healthy Waters assets.

21. CCTV of the stormwater outlet shall be undertaken prior to commencement of construction and at completion of construction for works underneath the Tamiro Road Stormwater Embankment, to identify any damage resulting from the works. Watercare shall provide the post-construction CCTV, and a report identifying any damage and potential repair or replacement options, to Healthy Waters (Healthy Waters, Operations North, Team Manager) within one month of completion of construction for works adjacent to the Tamiro Road Stormwater Embankment.

Repair or replacement of any damage identified due to the works shall be undertaken by Watercare at no cost to Healthy Waters, and in accordance with the repair or replacement option agreed to with Healthy Waters.

22. Following construction of the project (or a section thereof), the Requiring Authority shall not require Auckland Transport to seek written approval under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA for routine operation, maintenance and renewal of existing assets within the road reserve.

23. Following construction of the Gravity Main through the Tamiro Road Stormwater Wetland embankment, the Requiring Authority shall not require Healthy Waters to seek written approval under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA for works for routine operation and maintenance of the stormwater pond. Works greater than those described are subject to the approval of the Requiring Authority under section 176 but approval is not to be unreasonably withheld.

24. **Defence**

All permanent structures at SECT 1 SO 582220 (8 Spedding Road, Figure 1) must be lower than the level of the designated Obstacle Limitation Surface (OLS)

25. No construction or maintenance machinery or activities at 8 Spedding Road or SECT 2 SO 582220 (32 Mamari Road) shall exceed the level of the designated Obstacle Limitation Surface (OLS), unless written approval, including any additional conditions, has been obtained from NZ Defence Force (NZDF). Any such approvals will not be unreasonably withheld.

Advice Note 1:

Some construction works will temporarily breach the OLS level - including but not limited to, movement of the tunnel boring machine, installation of piles, reinforcing, and foundations. NZDF have indicated that this is acceptable in principle, provided adherence to all other conditions as relevant.

Advice Note 2:

Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) rules and regulations apply in relation to the height of

permanent and temporary obstacles (including but not limited to structures, construction equipment, cranes and trees) within the OLS for RNZAF Base Whenuapai. All persons carrying out work under this designation and any related building consent must therefore comply with all obligations arising under CAA rules and regulations, including obligations to notify the Director CAA as outlined in CAA Rules Part 77. Parties are advised to contact CAA for further information.

26. At least 20 working days prior to any construction activity occurring at 8 Spedding Road or 32 Mamari Road, a Communications Plan shall be prepared in draft and be provided to NZDF for comment, acceptance, finalisation and implementation.

Points of contact for all communications with NZDF and/or RNZAF Base Auckland are:

Airfield Manager, Mr Junior Saaga
Email - WPAirfieldManager@NZDF.mil.nz

Principal Statutory Planner Ms Rebecca Davies
Email – Environment@nzdf.mil.nz

Advice note:

The purpose of the Communications Plan is to establish appropriate communication and notification procedures with RNZAF Base Auckland specifically in relation to construction and maintenance activities occurring on site. If comment has not been received from NZDF within 20 working days of provision, the Communications Plan shall be deemed accepted.

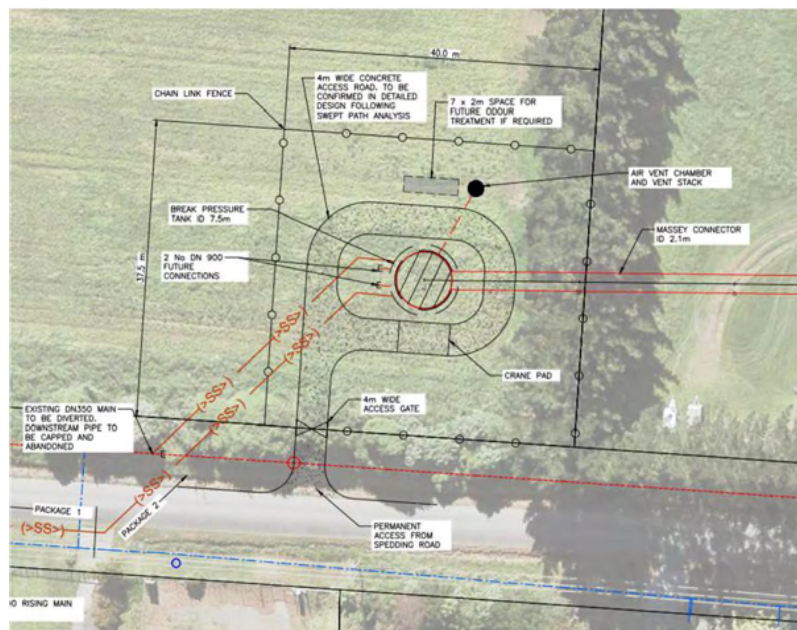


Figure 1. Break Pressure Tank Site Layout 8 Spedding Road

27. **Water and Power**

Watercare shall use reasonable endeavours to connect the proposed Pump Station to water and power supply from Spedding Road extension provided:

- There is a public water and/or public power supply available within proximity to the Pump Station; and
- The supply is available at the time that the Pump Station is ready to connect.

If the public water and power supply is not available at the time when the Pump Station is

ready to be connected, then Watercare shall connect to the supply on Brigham Creek Road.

28. **Operational Lighting of Pump Station - Bats**

Any external operational lighting required for the Pump Station shall be designed with a means of automatic off switch to minimise the amount of time that external lighting from the Pump Station may impact bats navigating at night. This may include timers or motion sensors.

29. **Cultural Protocols**

The Requiring Authority shall provide the opportunity for Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara representatives to undertake cultural monitoring associated with earthworks for the project, particularly in relation to earthworks in and around streams and wetlands. A minimum of 10 working days' notice shall be given.

30. Prior to the commencement of earthworks, the Requiring Authority shall provide the opportunity for Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara representatives to undertake karakia (or site blessing), and at any other time as agreed between Watercare and Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara representatives.

The site blessing:

- a. shall be located on site;
 - b. shall be scheduled not less than five working days before the anticipated commencement of earthworks; and
 - c. shall include all persons directly involved in the project (including but not limited to Watercare and contractor representatives).
31. The Requiring Authority shall provide the opportunity for Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara representatives to input into the development of the landscape design and planting required to be undertaken in accordance with DC17, including the selection of native plants.

Attachments

No attachments.

9400 Westmere Park Pump Station

Designation Number	9400
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	36 Westmere Park Avenue, (Westmere Park) Westmere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation B05-01, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

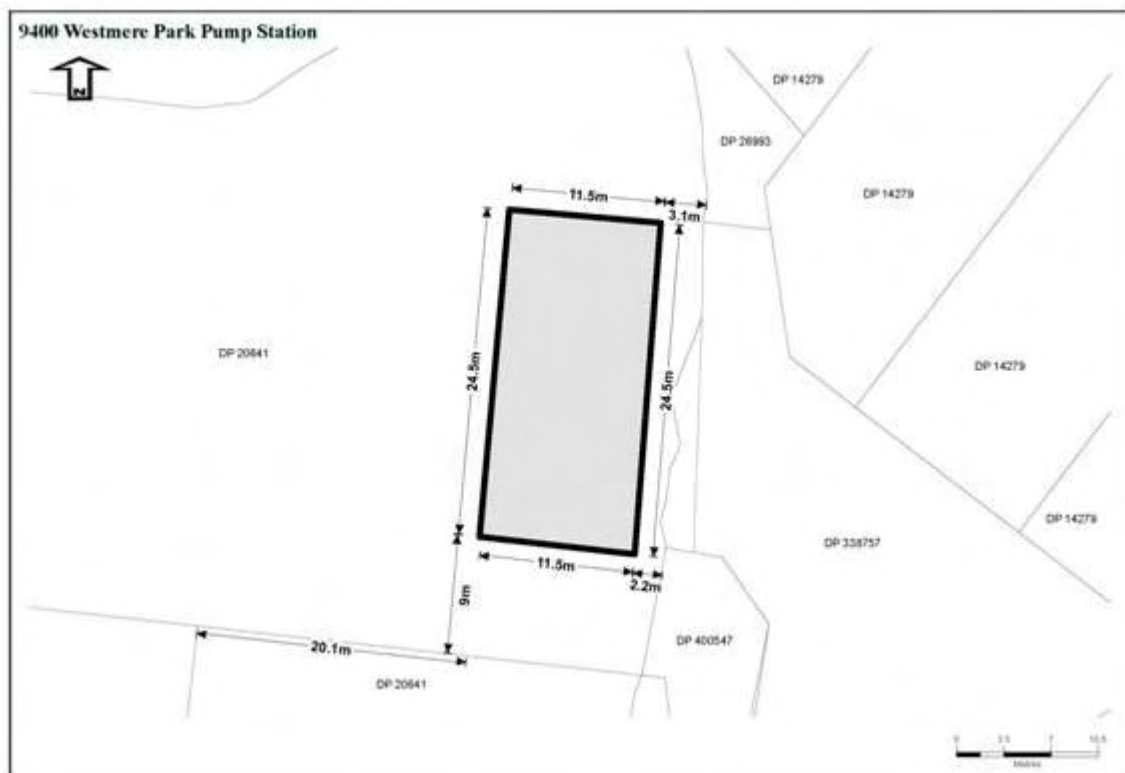
Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

Designation Plan - 9400 Westmere Park Pump Station



9401 Herne Bay (Cox's Bay Reserve) Pump Station

Designation Number	9401
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	44-66 West End Road, (Cox's Bay Reserve at the end of Nottingham Street), Herne Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation B06-11, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

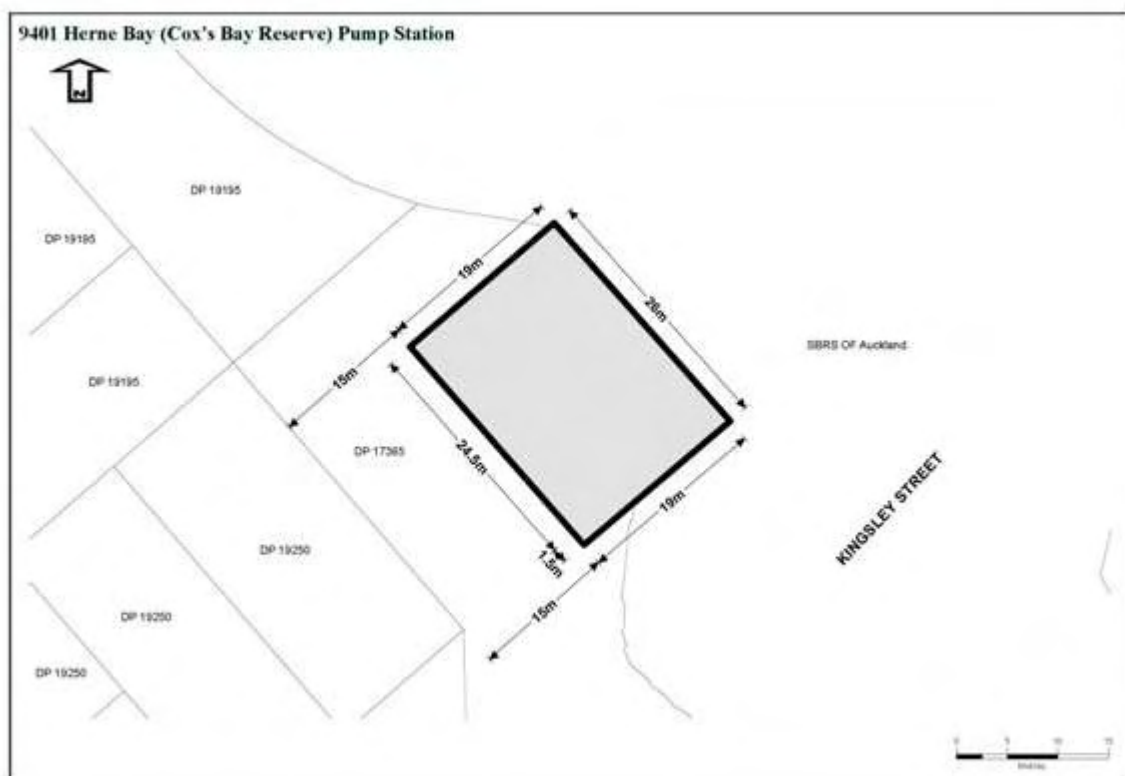
Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

Designation Plan - 9401 Herne Bay (Cox's Bay Reserve) Pump Station



9402 Farnham Street Pump Station

Designation Number	9402
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Farnham Street, (road reserve adjoining 106 St Georges Bay Road), Parnell
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation B10-04, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9404 Harbour View Road Pump Station

Designation Number	9404
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	10B Harbour View Road, Pt Chevalier
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C04-03, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9405 Wainui Avenue Pump Station

Designation Number	9405
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Wainui Avenue, (road reserve adjoining 76 Wainui Avenue), Pt Chevalier
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C04-04, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9406 Oliver Street Pump Station

Designation Number	9406
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Oliver Street (road reserve across from Lynch Street), Point Chevalier
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C04-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9407 Wright Road Pump Station

Designation Number	9407
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Wright Road, (road reserve adjoining 47 Wright Road), Pt Chevalier
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C04-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9408 Ponsonby Reservoirs

Designation Number	9408
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	7 Hereford Street, Freemans Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C07-22, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures (this designation applies only to water supply easement up to 76.6m above Lands and Survey datum).

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9409 Khyber Reservoir Complex and Pump Station

Designation Number	9409
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	230 - 250 Symonds Street, Grafton
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C08-14, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs, pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

1. The provisions of Section 176A RMA shall apply to the activities within the designation.
2. Notwithstanding condition (1.) above, where any construction works for a project within the designation include the total or substantial demolition of or modifications (beyond minor upgrades or alterations, maintenance or repair) to the pump station, any Outline Plan of Works that is required shall include:
 - a. an assessment of the effects on the historic heritage values of the pump station; and
 - b. a consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation where practicable to avoid or minimise damage, loss or destruction of the historic heritage values of the pump station.

Exemptions:

Condition 2 does not apply in the following circumstances:

- (i) in recognition that the pump station is part of Auckland's existing water supply network, any works that:
 - (A) involve the installation, replacement or removal of any pipelines and associated infrastructure that does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the historic heritage values of the pump station;
 - (B) are required to meet Health and Safety requirements;
 - (C) involve the installation, replacement or removal of signage required for health and safety reasons;
 - (D) involve upgrading of any fencing required around the site;
 - (E) are emergency works, or
 - (F) are required for any structural strengthening required to be undertaken to the pump station to ensure the pump station is reasonably structurally sound, and meets the requirements of the Building Act, acknowledging that such strengthening is to be undertaken in a way that does not detract from those features for which the pump station has been scheduled.

Attachments

No attachments.

9410 Auckland Domain Reservoir

Designation Number	9410
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	20 Park Road (Auckland Domain), Grafton
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C09-18, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

1. The provisions of Section 176A RMA shall apply to the activities within the designation.
2. Notwithstanding condition (1.) above, where any construction works for a project within the designation include the total or substantial demolition of or modifications (beyond minor upgrades or alterations, maintenance or repair) to the existing reservoir, any Outline Plan of Works that is required where any substantial shall include
 - a. an assessment of the effects on the features for which the wider Auckland Domain area has been scheduled; and
 - b. a consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation where practicable to avoid or minimise damage, loss or destruction of the features for which the wider Auckland Domain area has been scheduled.

Exemptions:

Condition 2 does not apply in the following circumstances:

- (i) in recognition that the reservoir is part of Auckland's existing water supply network, any works that :
 - (A) involve the installation, replacement or removal of any pipelines and/or related infrastructure which do not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the features for which the wider Auckland Domain area has been scheduled;
 - (B) are required to meet Health and Safety requirements;
 - (C) involve the installation, replacement or removal of signage required for safety reasons;
 - (D) involve upgrading of any fencing required around the site;
 - (E) are emergency works, or
 - (F) are required for any structural strengthening required to be undertaken to the reservoir to ensure the reservoir is reasonably structurally sound and meets the requirements of the Building Act, acknowledging that such strengthening is to be undertaken in a way that does not detract from those features for which the wider Auckland Domain area has been scheduled.

Attachments

No attachments.

9411 Carlaw Park Grit Chamber

Designation Number	9411
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	20 Park Road (Auckland Domain), Grafton
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C09-49, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9412 Shore Road Pump Station

Designation Number	9412
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	2-30 Shore Road (Thomas Bloodworth Park), Remuera
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C10-26, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

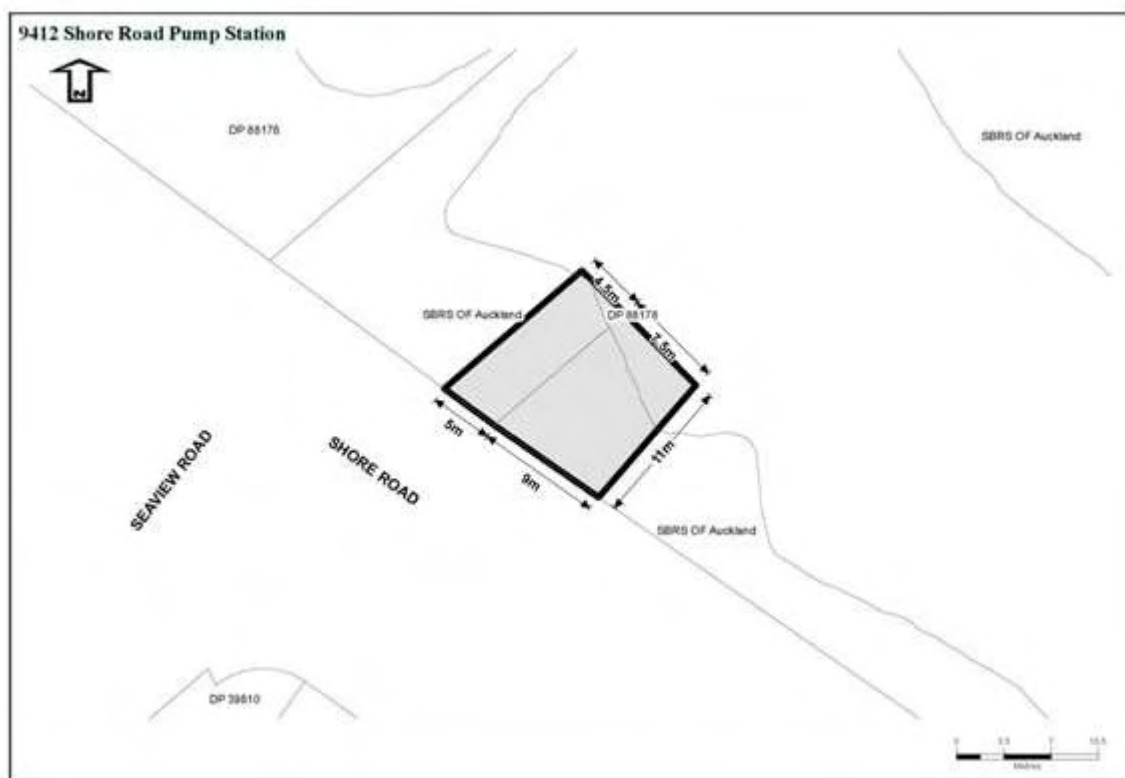
Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

Designation Plan - 9412 Shore Road Pump Station



9413 Orakei Pump Station

Designation Number	9413
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	34-40 Reihana Street, Orakei
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C12-02, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9414 Kohimarama Pump Station

Designation Number	9414
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	6 Baddeley Avenue (Madills Farm), Kohimarama
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C14-03, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

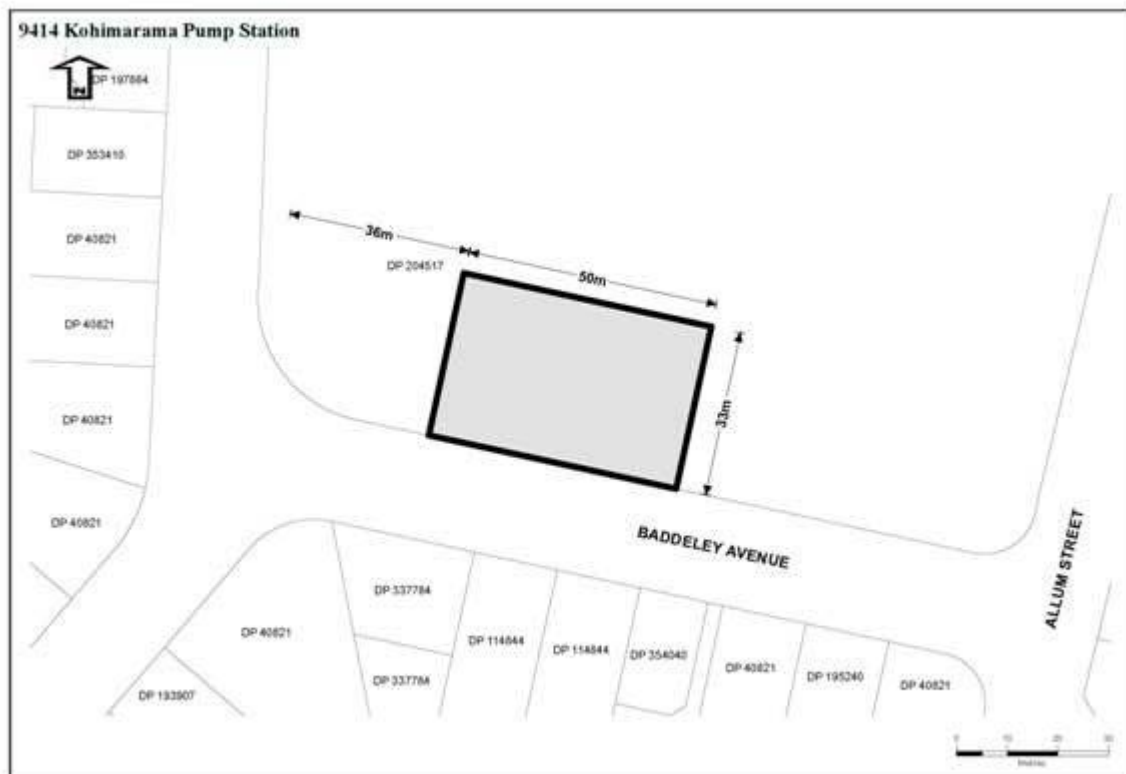
Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

Designation Plan - 9414 Kohimarama Pump Station



9415 Glendowie Pump Station

Designation Number	9415
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	20-22 Roberta Avenue (Roberta Reserve), Glendowie
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C16-03, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

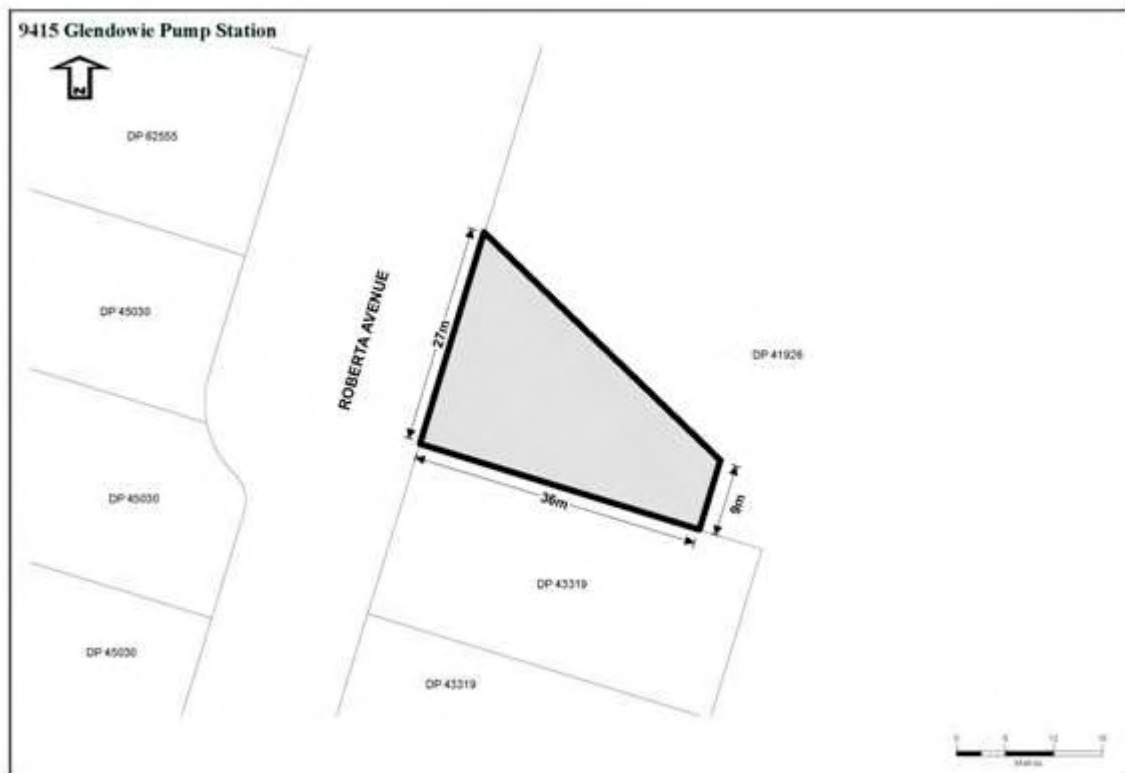
Wastewater purposes - Pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

Designation Plan - 9415 Glendowie Pump Station



9416 Rosebank Siphon Chamber

Designation Number	9416
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	32 Saunders Place, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D01-01, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - siphon chamber.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9417 Mt Eden Domain Reservoirs

Designation Number	9417
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	250 Mt Eden Road (Mt Eden Domain), Mt Eden
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D08-32, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9418 Mt Hobson Domain High Reservoirs

Designation Number	9418
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	181-225 Remuera Road (Mt Hobson Domain), Remuera
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D10-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9419 St Johns Reservoir

Designation Number	9419
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	15-39 College Road, St Johns
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D14-04, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9420 Mt Albert Reservoir

Designation Number	9420
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	27 La Veta Avenue, Mount Albert
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E05-27, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9421 Mt Albert Pump Station

Designation Number	9421
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	La Veta Avenue (road reserve adjoining No. 13 and 15), Mt Albert
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E05-28, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments

9422 Edendale Branch Overflow Structure

Designation Number	9422
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	End of Morning Star Place and 30-36 Alberton Avenue (near Roy Clement Walkway), Mt Albert
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E06-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - overflow structure.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachment.

9423 Mt Hobson Domain Low Reservoir

Designation Number	9423
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	181 - 225 Remuera Road (Mt Hobson Domain), Remuera
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E10-15, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

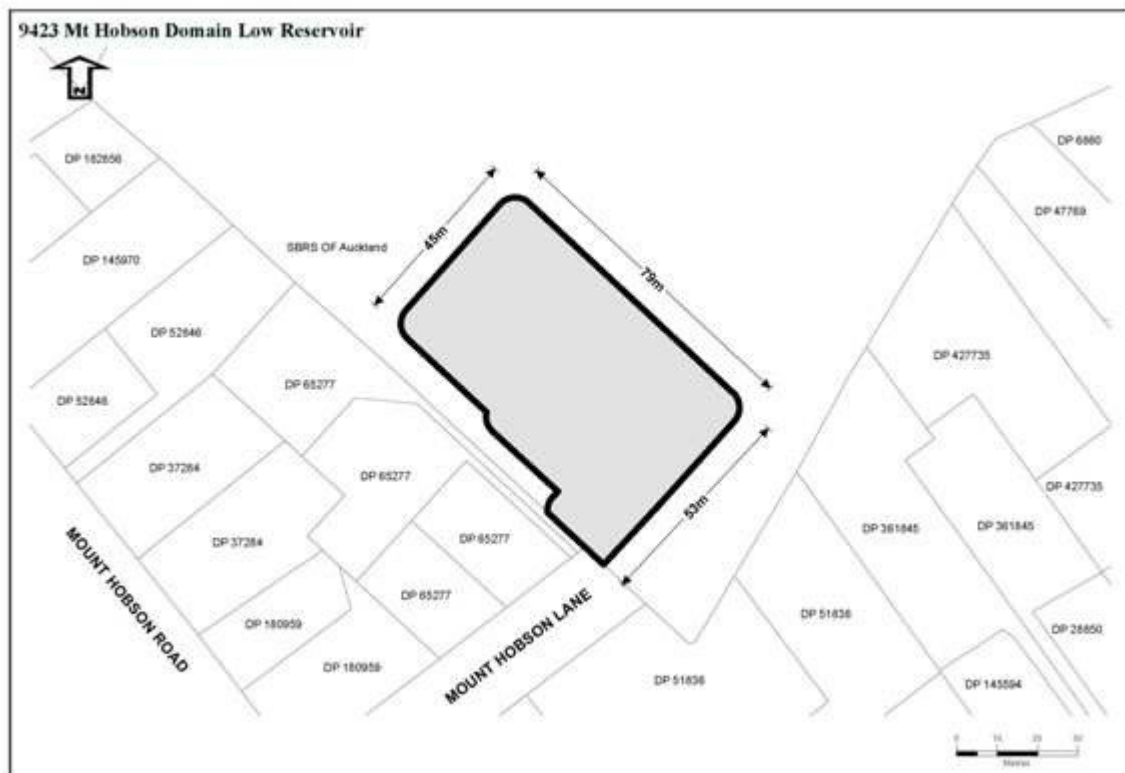
Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

Designation Plan - 9423 Mt Hobson Domain Low Reservoir



9424 Point England (Maybury Reserve) Pump Station

Designation Number	9424
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	40 Maybury Street (Maybury Reserve), Point England
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E15-09, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

General conditions

1. The activity is to be carried out in general accordance with the plans and all information submitted with the application, as listed in Attachment 1, and including the documents listed below and all referenced as Notice of Requirement PA392:
 - a) Application form 18 and Assessment of Environmental Effects titled 'Glendowie Branch Sewer Upgrade Volume 1 of 3 Application for Resource Consent and Notice of Requirement to Alter an Existing Designation' prepared by MWH Limited and dated 10 June 2016.

Lapse of designation

2. The designation will lapse on the expiry of a period 5 years after the date it is confirmed, unless:
 - a) It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
 - b) The Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

Construction management

3. The requiring authority is to consult with Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation ("PSR") during development of the detailed design for the project to provide for the ongoing operation of, and access to, PSR maintained parks and reserves during construction where safe and practicable.

4. The requiring authority is to consult with the Adult Literacy Centre during the project works and to undertake necessary action to ensure that access to that Centre is maintained.
5. The requiring authority is to consult with Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation and the Maungakiekie Tamaki Local Board to ensure adequate way-finding signage is appropriately located and fit for its purpose. This way-finding signage is to be in place and maintained for the duration of the works.
6. At least 10 working days prior to commencement of the works authorised by the designation, the requiring authority must submit a Construction Management Plan ("CMP") for the project to the Council (Team Leader – Central Monitoring) for certification that the CMP has been prepared in accordance with condition 7. The purpose of the CMP is to confirm final project details, to illustrate that the works remain within the limits and standards approved by these conditions, and that the construction and operation activities will avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment.
7. The CMP is to include sufficient details relating to the management of all construction activities including:
 - (a) Details of the project manager and the construction liaison person, including their contact details (phone, postal address, and email address);
 - (b) An outline construction programme;
 - (c) The proposed hours of work;
 - (d) The measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
 - (e) Location(s) of the project infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors' yard site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;
 - (f) Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads and places adjacent to the work site(s);
 - (g) Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users, park users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of the construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;
 - (h) Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public during construction;
 - (i) Procedures for the management of works which directly affect and/or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;
 - (j) Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
 - (k) Measures to manage the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation;
 - (l) Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design ("CPTED") issues at and around all work site(s);
 - (m) Protocols for management of accidental discoveries of archaeological material;
 - (n) Procedures for refuelling plant and equipment;
 - (o) Measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up(s);
 - (p) Procedures for the maintenance of machinery to avoid discharge of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;

- (q) Methods and systems to inform and train all persons working on the site of potential environmental issues and how to avoid, remedy or mitigate any potential adverse effects.
8. The certified CMP is to be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period for the project to manage the potential adverse effects arising from construction activities and is to be updated as necessary. Any change to the CMP that is not in general accordance with the CMP must achieve its purpose set out in condition 6 and is to be submitted to the Council (Team Leader – Central Monitoring) for certification at least ten working days prior to any such change taking effect.

Noise and vibration

9. As far as practicable noise from the construction works is to comply with the limits set out in the Auckland Unitary Plan Standard E25.6.27.
10. As far as practicable vibration from the construction works is to comply with the limits set out in the Auckland Unitary Plan Standard E25.6.30 (1).
11. Regenerated noise from night-time (22:00-07:00hrs) tunnelling is not to exceed a level of 35 dB $L_{Aeq}(15 \text{ min})$ when measured in any occupied bedroom.
12. At least 10 working days before commencement of the construction works, a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (“CNVMP”) is to be provided to Council (Team Leader – Central Monitoring). As a minimum the CNVMP is to identify:
- the construction programme and methodology;
 - any receivers potentially affected by exceedances of the established noise and/or vibration limits;
 - a liaison program with affected receivers;
 - a detailed description of the measures to be put in place during the works to comply, as far as practicable, with the construction noise and/or vibration limits required by conditions 9 and 10;
 - the means by which compliance will be checked; and
 - procedures to deal with and to rectify any identified non-compliances or complaints.
13. The person responsible for implementation of the CNVMP is to liaise with stakeholders affected by construction activities that are predicted to exceed the noise and vibration limits set out in these conditions so that any exceedances are minimised as far as practicable.
14. Noise from operation of the pump station is to comply with the limits set out in Auckland Unitary Plan Standard E25.6.2 when measured within the boundary of an adjacent residential site.
15. Vibration from operation of the pump station is to comply with the limits set out in Auckland Unitary Plan Standard E25.6.30 (2) when measured in any occupied room of any building on another site.
16. Noise and vibration is to be measured and assessed in accordance with the relevant standards detailed in Auckland Unitary Plan sections E25.6.1 and E25.6.30 (1) (a).

17. On completion of the pump station the requiring authority is to submit an acoustic compliance report, prepared by an appropriately qualified and experienced acoustic specialist, to the Council (Team Leader – Central Monitoring) for approval. This report is to demonstrate that the pump station will not generate noise and/or vibration levels that can be heard or felt at any residential receiver and that they comply with the consented limits. This report is to include, but need not be limited to:
 - a list of plant and equipment capable of generating noise and/or vibration at levels that could be heard or felt at any residential receiver;
 - the measures in place to ensure that noise and/or vibration from the operation of the pump station comply with the consented limits, including commissioning tests; and
 - procedures for responding to, evaluating, and resolving complaints.
18. Hoardings to a height of 2.5 metres are to be installed along the eastern and south-western site boundaries of the pump station designated area and are to be maintained in place for the duration of the construction works.
19. For predicted exceedances of less than 5 decibels monitoring is to be undertaken to confirm the actual noise levels. If an exceedance is shown to be more than 5 decibels, or the period exceeds that detailed in condition 20, then a 'Site Specific Construction Noise Management Plan' is to be prepared in accordance with the two conditions that follow.

Site specific construction noise management plan ("SSCNMP")

20. A SSCNMP is to be prepared for any receiver or activity for which construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the limits in condition 15, except where the exceedance of the limits in that condition is less than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
 - a) 0700-2200: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
 - b) 2200-0700: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days
21. The SSCNMP must establish the best practicable option for noise mitigation to be implemented for the construction activity.

Traffic management

22. A Traffic Management Plan ("TMP") is to be prepared by an appropriately qualified traffic engineer on behalf of the requiring authority and is to be provided to the Council for approval (Team Leader – Specialist Integration Compliance) at least 20 working days prior to the commencement of works. The approved TMP is to be implemented.
23. The TMP is to prohibit heavy vehicle movements related to the project on Maybury Street, Taniwha Street and Elstree Avenue from 8:00 to 9:00 and 14:45 to 15:45 on weekdays.
24. The TMP is to include the mitigation measures provided in the Glendowie Branch Sewer Upgrade – Integrated Transport Assessment, prepared by MWH in April 2016, as follows:

- Construction hours are to be restricted to 0700 and 1800, Mondays to Saturdays unless agreed in advance in consultation with Auckland Transport and the Auckland Council;
- Areas for construction personnel parking are to be identified in the TMP;
- Suitable wheel wash facilities are to be provided for all vehicles exiting the construction site;
- All vehicles transporting cut and fill are to have adequate damping and cover to avoid dust impacts on adjacent properties;
- Temporary pedestrian access with adequate signage is to be provided in the vicinity of the shaft works;
- The TMP is to ensure that throughout the construction process emergency services will be able to access all properties and facilities;
- As far as practicable construction vehicles are to avoid accessing and egressing the site by way of Maybury Street during the opening and closing times of the pre-school located at 71 Maybury Street when a number of vulnerable road users will be in the vicinity;
- The TMP is to require use of Variable Message Signs (VMS) boards and approved notification signage to Auckland Transport / NZTA standards to provide early as well as on-going warning to all road users and the public of upcoming changes to road usage;
- Letter drops are to be provided to all properties within and around the construction area warning occupiers of upcoming changes to road usage.

A copy of the TMP is to be certified by Auckland Transport and provided to the Auckland Council by the requiring authority as part of the TMP approval process.

25. All changes to bus services or bus stops as a result of the road works will need to be communicated via service.disruptions@at.govt.nz so that bus services can be diverted and affected bus stops can have signage installed.
26. Within one month of closure of the construction yard, any existing traffic calming measures altered as part of the proposed works are to be reinstated as closely as possible to the current arrangements and to Auckland Transport's roading standards.
27. Prior to carrying out any work in the road corridor, the requiring authority is to submit a Corridor Access Request (CAR) and temporary traffic management plan (TTMP), the latter being prepared by an appropriately qualified traffic engineer, to Auckland Transport. Work is not to commence until such time as the requiring authority has approval in the form of a Works Access Permit.

Advice note:

The application may be made through <http://www.beforeudig.co.nz/> and 15 working days should be allowed for approval.

Archaeology and heritage

28. The requiring authority must ensure that the project has procedures in place to ensure work stops in the immediate vicinity of any exposed remains (Accidental Discovery Protocol) and that the project archaeologist, Heritage New Zealand and the Cultural Heritage Implementation Team are informed of any archaeological discoveries (further details may be found in the Historic Heritage and Mana Whenua Cultural Heritage Accidental Discovery Protocols in the Proposed Auckland Unitary Plan).

29. If koiwi tangata (human remains) are uncovered on the site during implementation of this consent, work must cease immediately in the vicinity of the remains and the mana whenua, the New Zealand Police, the Council (Team Leader - Central Monitoring) and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga are to be contacted so that appropriate arrangements can be made.
30. In the event that any unrecorded historic heritage sites are exposed as a result of consented work on the site, then those sites are to be recorded by the requiring authority for inclusion in the Auckland Council's Cultural Heritage Inventory. The requiring authority's project archaeologist is to prepare documentation suitable for inclusion in the Cultural Heritage Inventory and to forward the information to the Team Leader - Central Monitoring (for the Manager: Heritage Unit, heritageconsents@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) within one calendar month of the completion of work on the site.

Landscape mitigation

31. A detailed Landscape Plan is to be prepared for the site by an appropriately qualified person. A copy of the Landscaping Plan is to be provided to the Council (Team Leader – Central Monitoring) for approval at least 3 months before the completion of the construction works. The approved Landscape Plan is to be implemented and maintained.
32. The Landscape Plan is to be based on the principles set out in the Landscape Design report by Greenscene NZ dated September 2016 and is to be developed and delivered in consultation with Mana Whenua groups, the Maungakiekie-Tamaki Local Board, the Council's Parks, Sports and Recreation department and the Tamaki Regeneration Company.
33. Any proposed planting is to incorporate eco-sourced indigenous species of trees and shrubs as far as practicable. The provenance of these species is to be from within the ecological district as far as is achievable.
34. All planting is to be implemented in the first available planting season (1 April to 30 August) following completion of construction, if not sooner.
35. All landscaping is to be maintained for a period of 12 months, with any dead, diseased or dying landscaping to be replaced immediately with plants of the same species and at the minimum height at the time of planting as specified in the approved Landscape Plan.
36. Any above-ground structures in the designated area are to be finished in colours that will blend in with the receiving environment of the Maybury Reserve and following consultation with relevant Mana Whenua groups and the Maungakiekie-Tamaki Local Board.
37. At the conclusion of the works, all works areas are to be reinstated to their original condition prior to construction in accordance with the 'Pump Station Site Finishes Plan' dated 2 August 2016 Reference No Z1962101-01-001-C060, Issue 1 and in consultation with the Council's Parks, Sports and Recreation department.

Advice Notes

1. A shape file for the area subject to the proposed alteration to designation should be provided to the Council once the alteration to designation has been confirmed.

2. All work in the road reserve shall be carried out in accordance with the general requirements of the National Code of Practice for Utility Operators' Access to Transport Corridors found at <http://nzuag.org.nz/national-code/ApprovedNationalCodeFeb13.pdf> and Auckland Transport's Code of Practice <https://at.govt.nz/about-us/auckland-transport-code-of-practice>.

NES matters

3. If asbestos containing materials (ACM) are found on the site:
 - (a) You have obligations under the relevant Regulations for the management and removal of asbestos, including the need to engage a competent asbestos surveyor to confirm the presence or absence of any ACM.
 - (b) Work may have to be carried out under the control of person holding a WorkSafe NZ Certificate of Competence for restricted works.
 - (c) If any ACM is found, removal or demolition will have to meet the Health and Safety at Work (Asbestos) Regulations 2016.
 - (d) Information on asbestos containing materials and your obligations may be found at www.worksafe.govt.nz.
 - (e) If ACM is found on the site following the demolition or removal of the existing buildings you may be required to remediate the site and to carry out validation sampling. Depending on the amount of soil disturbance a further consent application may be required.

Heritage

4. The requiring authority should ensure that all contractors are aware of their duties under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 and the Protected Objects Act 1975.

Attachments

Designation Plan - 9424 Point England (Maybury Reserve) Pump Station

9425 Point England (Riverside Avenue) Pump Station

Designation Number	9425
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	192A Riverside Avenue (Riverside Reserve), Point England
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E16-01, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments

9426 Glendowie Branch Storage Tank

Designation Number	9426
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Limited
Location	Point England Reserve, 254 Point England Road, Point England
Lapse Date	Given effect to and no lapse date

Purpose

Wastewater purposes – storage tank and associated structures

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9427 Three Kings Low Reservoir

Designation Number	9427
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	113A Duke Street (Big King Reserve), Three Kings
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F07-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

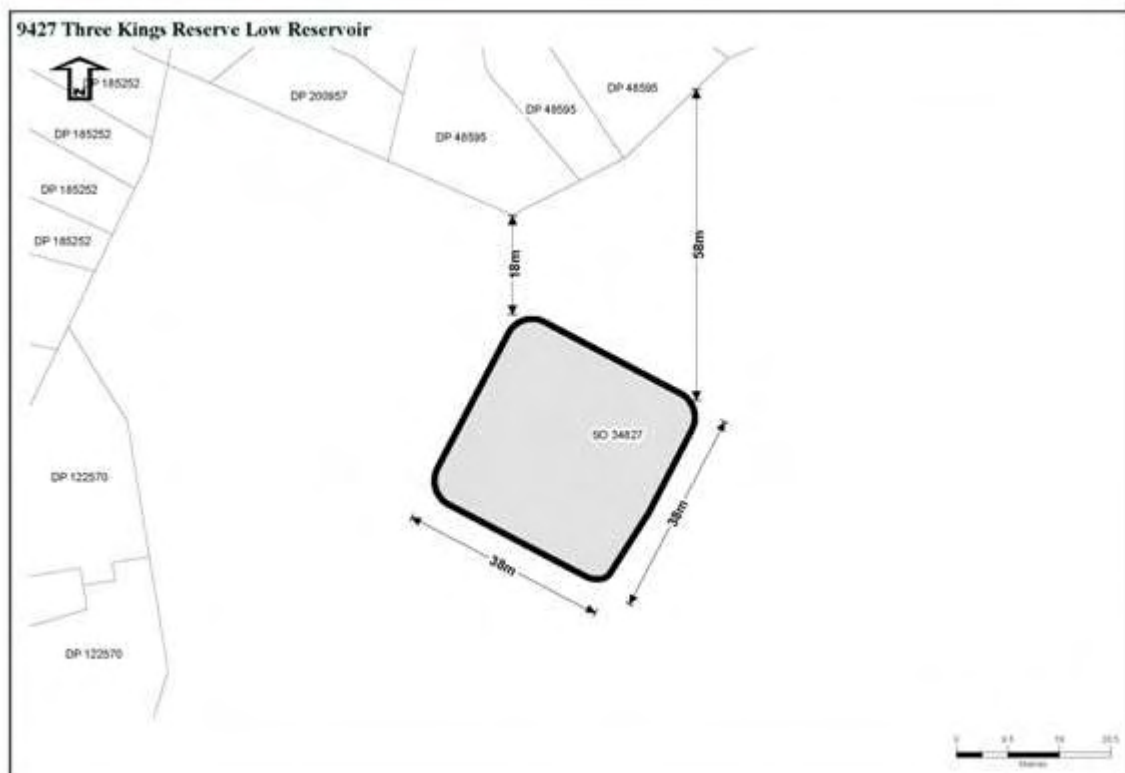
Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

Designation Plan - 9427 Three Kings Reserve Low Reservoir



9428 One Tree Hill Domain Reservoir

Designation Number	9428
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	670 Manukau Road (One Tree Hill Domain), Epsom
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F09-16, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9429 Onehunga High Reservoir

Designation Number	9429
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	670 Manukau Road (One Tree Hill Domain), Epsom
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F09-17, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9430 Campbell Road Reservoirs and Pump Station

Designation Number	9430
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	197-211 Green Lane West (Cornwall Park), Epsom
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F10-14, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs, pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

1. The scope of works associated with the designation is limited to the operation, maintenance and replacement of the existing reservoirs, pump station, and associated structures, provided that any replacement reservoir, pump station or associated structure is of the same or similar scale and location (including whether the structure is above and/or below ground).
2. Unless otherwise agreed with the Cornwall Park Trust Board, where the existing structures are no longer required for the purpose of the designation, they shall be remediated or removed at the requiring authority's expense, subject to the requiring authority obtaining all necessary approvals for the proposed remediation or removal works. The remediation or removal must be in accordance with a remediation or removal plan. The plan must be approved by the Council, unless otherwise agreed with the Cornwall Park Trust Board. Where the structures are to be remediated, they shall be made structurally secure and be remediated to remedy any visual impacts such that the final remediation is consistent with the character of the surrounding area.

Attachments

No attachments.

9431 Cornwall Park Reservoir

Designation Number	9431
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	197-211 Green Lane West (Cornwall Park), Epsom
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F10-15, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

1. The scope of works associated with the designation is limited to the operation, maintenance and replacement of the existing reservoirs and associated structures, provided that any replacement reservoir or associated structure is of the same or similar scale and location (including whether the structure is above and/or below ground).
2. Unless otherwise agreed with the Cornwall Park Trust Board, where the existing structures are no longer required for the purpose of the designation, they shall be remediated or removed at the requiring authority's expense, subject to the requiring authority obtaining all necessary approvals for the proposed remediation or removal works. The remediation or removal must be in accordance with a remediation or removal plan. The plan must be approved by the Council, unless otherwise agreed with the Cornwall Park Trust Board. Where the structures are to be remediated, they shall be made structurally secure and be remediated to remedy any visual impacts such that the final remediation is consistent with the character of the surrounding area.

Attachments

No attachments.

9432 Onehunga Low Reservoirs and Pump Station

Designation Number	9432
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	197-211 Green Lane West (Cornwall Park), Epsom
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F10-16, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs, pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

1. The scope of works associated with the designation is limited to the operation, maintenance and replacement of the existing reservoirs, pump station, and associated structures, provided that any replacement reservoir, pump station or associated structure is of the same or similar scale and location (including whether the structure is above and/or below ground).
2. Unless otherwise agreed with the Cornwall Park Trust Board, where the existing structures are no longer required for the purpose of the designation, they shall be remediated or removed at the requiring authority's expense, subject to the requiring authority obtaining all necessary approvals for the proposed remediation or removal works. The remediation or removal must be in accordance with a remediation or removal plan. The plan must be approved by the Council, unless otherwise agreed with the Cornwall Park Trust Board. Where the structures are to be remediated, they shall be made structurally secure and be remediated to remedy any visual impacts such that the final remediation is consistent with the character of the surrounding area.

Attachments

No attachments.

9433 Panmure Basin Pump Station

Designation Number	9433
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	100 Ireland Road (Panmure Basin Foreshore), Panmure
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F14-17, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

Designation Plan - 9433 Panmure Basin Foreshore Pump Station



9434 Mt Wellington Domain High Reservoir

Designation Number	9434
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	32 - 66 Mountain Road (Mt Wellington Domain), Mt Wellington
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F14-18, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9435 Mt Wellington Domain Low Reservoir

Designation Number	9435
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	32 - 66 Mountain Road (Mt Wellington Domain), Mt Wellington
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F14-19, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9436 Avondale (Miranda Reserve) Pump Station

Designation Number	9436
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	32B Miranda Street (Miranda Reserve), Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation G03-03, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

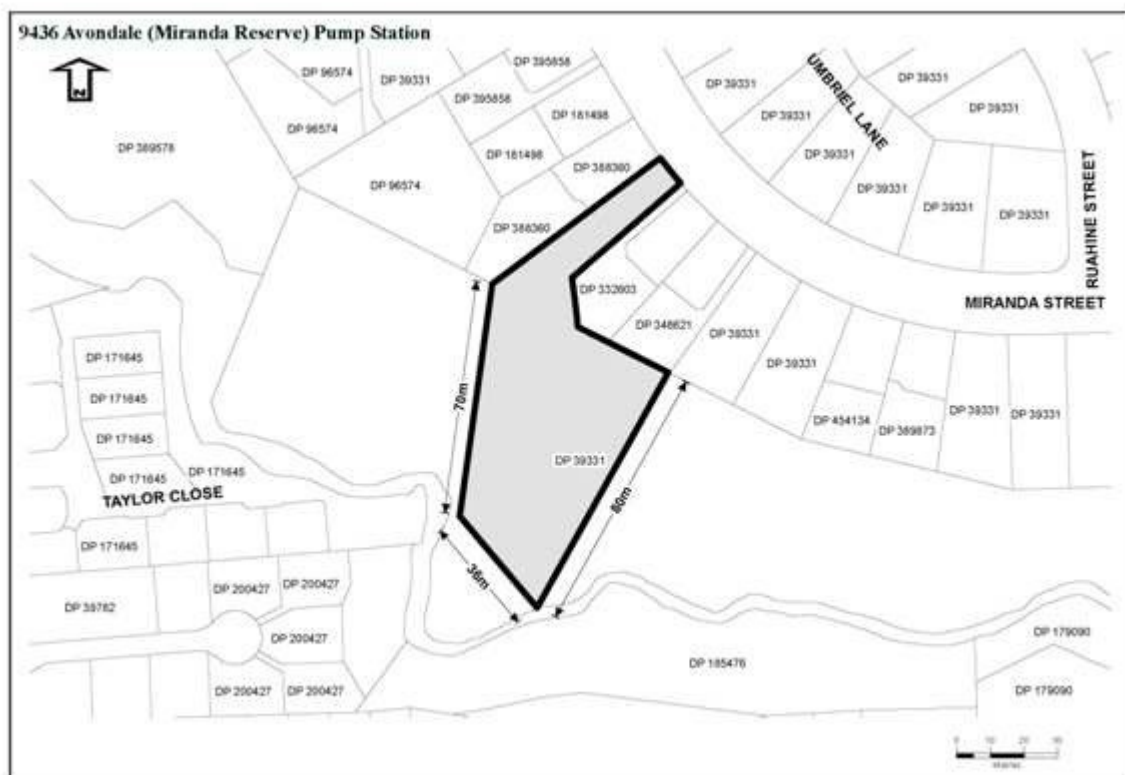
Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

Designation Plan - 9346 Avondale (Miranda Reserve) Pump Station



9437 Mt Roskill Reservoir

Designation Number	9437
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	1109 Dominion Road (Winstone Park), Mt Roskill
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation G06-03, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9438 Mt Wellington (Bowden Road) Pump Station

Designation Number	9438
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	20 Bowden Road, Mount Wellington
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation G14-08, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9439 Lynfield Pump Station

Designation Number	9439
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	19 Commodore Drive, Lynfield
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H05-02, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9440 Hillsborough Pump Station

Designation Number	9440
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	39 Frederick Street, Hillsborough
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H08-02, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9441 Onehunga (Alfred Street) Pump Station

Designation Number	9441
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	30 and 30A Alfred Street, Onehunga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H10-21, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9442 Onehunga Water Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9442
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	2 Spring Street, Onehunga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H10-22, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - water treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9443 Onehunga (Pearce Street) Water Supply Well

Designation Number	9443
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	81 - 87 Church Street (corner of Pearce Street and Upper Municipal Place), Onehunga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H10-23, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - supply well, pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9444 Onehunga (Upper Municipal Place) Water Supply Well

Designation Number	9444
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	26 Upper Municipal Place, Onehunga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H10-24, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - supply well, pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9445 Onehunga (Lower Municipal Place) Water Supply Well

Designation Number	9445
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Lower Municipal Place (road reserve adjoining No. 37-39 Selwyn Street), Onehunga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H10-25, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - supply well, pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9448 Onehunga (Miami Parade) Pump Station

Designation Number	9448
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	5A Miami Parade, Onehunga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H11-10, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9449 Te Papapa (Mt Smart) Pump Station

Designation Number	9449
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	343 Neilson Street, Te Papapa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H12-03, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9450 Eastern Interceptor Siphon Chamber

Designation Number	9450
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	1018A-C Great South Road, Mount Wellington
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H13-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - siphon chamber, pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9451 Mt Wellington (Bell Avenue) Pump Station

Designation Number	9451
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	15 - 21 and 23A - 23B Bell Avenue, Mount Wellington
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation H13-07, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9452 Challenge Siphon Chamber (Salesyards Road)

Designation Number	9452
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ld
Location	23A-B Salesyards Road, Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation I13-05, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - siphon chamber and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9453 Otahuhu (Saleyards Road) Pump Station

Designation Number	9453
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	20 Saleyards Road, Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation I13-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9454 Otahuhu (Luke Street) Pump Station

Designation Number	9454
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Luke Street East (road reserve adjoining No. 137), Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation I15-06, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9455 Otahuhu (Portage Road) Pump Station

Designation Number	9455
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Portage Road (road reserve adjoining No. 4-12), Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation I14-24, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9456 Cracroft Street Water Supply Chamber

Designation Number	9456
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	13 Cracroft Street, Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation J14-18, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - valve chamber and associated structures

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9457 Constitution Hill Pump Station

Designation Number	9457
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	2 Alten Road and Churchill Street (road reserve) and Constitution Hill (road reserve), Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 292, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9458 Fanshawe Street Pump Station

Designation Number	9458
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Road reserve between 120 Hardinge Street and 136 - 142 Fanshawe Street, Auckland Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 293, Auckland Council District Plan (Central Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9459 Wingate Street Pump Station

Designation Number	9459
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	43 Wingate Street, Avondale
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F03-15, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

Purpose

Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.

Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2012 and supporting documents being:

a. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part A titled "Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment" prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.

b. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part B – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012).

c. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part C: Technical Reports (TR) as listed below:

i. TR A: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 7 August 2012;

ii. TR B: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;

iii. TR C: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;

iv. TR D: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.401;

v. TR E: CSO Settlement Study, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.32;

vi. TR F: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated August 2012;

vii. TR G: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by SKM, dated 5 June 2012;

viii. TR H: Arboricultural Assessment, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 30 July 2012, reference 17967.

d. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012.

e. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, cover letter dated 1 March 2013 including the following attachment:

i. "Central Interceptor Combined Sewer Overflow Works – Groundwater and surface settlement effects assessment – Technical response to Auckland Council Section 92 queries", letter from Tonkin and Taylor Limited, dated 1 March 2013.

2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers Project and associated works ("the Project), the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Auckland Council ("the Council"):

a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;

b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure;

c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure; and

d. provide as-built plans to the Council.

3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.

4. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:

a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

Outline Plan of Works

5. Except as provided for in Condition 6, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.

6. An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.

7. The OPW shall include the following Management Plans:

a. Construction Management Plan (CMP);

b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP);

c. Communications Plan (CP);

- d. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and
- e. Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).

Construction

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall be provided to the Council with the OPW.

9. The CMP required by Condition 8 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities within the site, including:

- a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);
- b. An outline construction programme;
- c. The proposed hours of work;
- d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
- e. Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;
- f. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;
- g. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;
- h. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
- i. Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;
- j. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
- k. Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;
- l. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Conditions 11 - 21;
- m. Measures for the protection of and management of trees as identified in Condition 32;
- n. Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design issues within and around the construction site;
- o. Measures for dealing with archaeological remains as identified in Conditions 33 - 35.

10. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities to the greatest practicable extent. The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

Construction Noise and Vibration

11. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared, either as part of the CMP or as a standalone plan, and shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW to which it relates.

12. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 15:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	LAeq dB	LAmix
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

13. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 28.

14. The CNVMP shall as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

- a. a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. predicted construction noise levels;
- c. hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 13;
- d. physical noise mitigation measures, including limiting the use of tonal reverse alarms during night-time works, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;
- e. construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;
- f. the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;
- g. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
- h. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;

- i. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and
- j. construction operator training procedures.

15. Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 12, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Noise Management Plan (ASNMP). The ASNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Activities that exceed the limits in Condition 12 may only be undertaken subject to an approved ASNMP between Monday to Friday (inclusive) and not on Saturdays, Sundays or Public Holidays.

Works subject to the ASNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 14, an ASNMP must:

- a. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 12;
- b. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;
- c. Provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 12, including the effect of mitigation specified in Condition 14(b) above;
- d. Provide a set of noise limits that are Activity – Specific;
- e. Describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and
- f. Describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

16. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 and, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

- a. vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded.
- c. use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;
- d. provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following commencement of blasting or piling;
- e. identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with

details of consultation undertaken with the landowners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

f. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

g. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded or described as subject to moderate or greater risk in Table 9.1 of the report entitled Central Interceptor Project – Vibration Assessment for Combined Sewer Overflows Tonkin & Taylor Limited (July 2012); and

h. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

17. Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

a. For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ L_{peak} unless agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building pre-condition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and

b. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ L_{peak}; and

c. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ L_{peak}.

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

18. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events and all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority unless varied in accordance with Condition 19.

19. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150-3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

a. that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and

b. that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

20. Construction works undertaken between the hours of 10pm and 7am shall at times comply with a vibration velocity limit of 0.3mm/s when measured at any part of the floor of any bedroom or habitable room of a residential dwelling. Vibration measurements to determine compliance with this limit are only required to be undertaken where a complaint is received by an occupant of any dwelling.

21. The CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

Operational Noise

22. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the applicable noise limits set out in the Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Isthmus Section) or any new proposed or operative plan that has effect at the time of the works.

Traffic Management

23. A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the Project, by a suitably qualified person.

24. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

- a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;
- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;
- c. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;
- d. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;

and, where relevant:

- e. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
- f. Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;
- g. Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks and reserves including sports activities at Avondale Racecourse;
- h. Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;
- i. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and
- j. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This will include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand.

25. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

26. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

Pedestrian Management

27. Where construction works impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative access shall be provided. Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

Construction Hours

28. Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 30 below.

a. Microtunnelling and trenching activities – this work shall generally occur during normal working hours, 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday and 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except that, the Requiring Authority may undertake microtunnelling works 24 hours a day 7 days a week (or alternative extended hours) to meet construction demands, provided that construction work can be managed to meet construction traffic, noise and vibration conditions of this designation.

b. General site activities – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

c. Truck movements – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except as identified in Condition 29.

29. Truck movements are restricted from entering and exiting the site in proximity to schools and colleges between 8:15am and 9:15am and 2:45pm and 3:15pm Monday to Friday during school and college term times.

30. Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:

a. where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;

b. where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow.

c. for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;

d. in cases of emergency;

e. for securing of the site or removing a traffic hazard; and/or

f. for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) – (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

Community Information and Liaison

31. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 8, setting out:

- a. the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works.
- b. details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and
- c. full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

Tree Management

32. The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The following matters shall be included:

- a. Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.
- b. Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.

Archaeology and Heritage

33. A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 34.

34. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and Auckland Council prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 35.

35. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. the Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
- c. the Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be

taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

Site Reinstatement

36. Prior to commencement of works on the designated land, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner. The plan shall include:

- a. any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works;
- b. the location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers;
- c. the location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces. In open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred;
- d. details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes;
- e. details of the restoration of park infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works; and
- f. reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction.

37. The Reinstatement Plan shall be designed to integrate as far as practicable with relevant park development and management plans of the Council, the Auckland Design Manual - Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines, and designed in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

38. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 36 and 37.

Attachments

No attachments.

9460 Waterbank Crescent Pump Station

Designation Number	9460
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Limited
Location	11, 11A, 13 and 13A Waterbank Crescent, Waterview(part of) Waterview Reserve
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D04-24, Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Council Isthmus Section 1999)
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

Purpose

Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers, Waterview Reserve.

Conditions

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2012 and supporting documents being:

a. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part A titled "Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment" prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.

b. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part B – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012).

c. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part C: Technical Reports (TR) as listed below:

i. TR A: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 7 August 2012;

ii. TR B: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;

iii. TR C: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;

iv. TR D: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.401;

v. TR E: CSO Settlement Study, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.32;

vi. TR F: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated August 2012;

vii. TR G: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by SKM, dated 5 June 2012;

viii. TR H: Arboricultural Assessment, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 30 July 2012, reference 17967.

- d. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012.
- e. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, cover letter dated 1 March 2013 including the following attachment:
- i. "Central Interceptor Combined Sewer Overflow Works – Groundwater and surface settlement effects assessment – Technical response to Auckland Council Section 92 queries", letter from Tonkin and Taylor Limited, dated 1 March 2013.
2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers Project and associated works ("the Project"), the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Auckland Council ("the Council"):
- a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;
- b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure;
- c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure; and
- d. provide as-built plans to the Council.
3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.
4. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:
- a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or
- b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

Outline Plan of Works

5. Except as provided for in Condition 6, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
6. An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.
7. The OPW shall include the following Management Plans:
- a. Construction Management Plan (CMP);
- b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP);

- c. Communications Plan (CP);
- d. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and
- e. Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).

Construction

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall be provided to the Council with the OPW.

9. The CMP required by Condition 8 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities within the site, including:

- a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);
- b. An outline construction programme;
- c. The proposed hours of work;
- d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
- e. Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;
- f. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;
- g. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;
- h. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
- i. Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;
- j. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
- k. Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;
- l. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Conditions 11 - 21;
- m. Measures for the protection of and management of trees as identified in Condition 32;
- n. Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design issues within and around the construction site;
- o. Measures for dealing with archaeological remains as identified in Conditions 33 - 35.

10. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities to the greatest practicable extent. The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

Construction Noise and Vibration

11. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared, either as part of the CMP or as a standalone plan, and shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW to which it relates.

12. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 15:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	LAeq dB	LAmix
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

13. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 28.

14. The CNVMP shall as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

- a. a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. predicted construction noise levels;
- c. hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 13;
- d. physical noise mitigation measures, including limiting the use of tonal reverse alarms during night-time works, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;
- e. construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;
- f. the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;
- g. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
- h. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;

- i. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and
- j. construction operator training procedures.

15. Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 12, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Noise Management Plan (ASNMP). The ASNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Activities that exceed the limits in Condition 12 may only be undertaken subject to an approved ASNMP between Monday to Friday (inclusive) and not on Saturdays, Sundays or Public Holidays.

Works subject to the ASNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 14, an ASNMP must:

- a. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 12;
- b. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;
- c. Provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 12, including the effect of mitigation specified in Condition 14(b) above;
- d. Provide a set of noise limits that are Activity – Specific;
- e. Describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and
- f. Describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

16. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 and, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

- a. vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded.
- c. use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;
- d. provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following commencement of blasting or piling;
- e. identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with

details of consultation undertaken with the landowners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

f. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

g. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded or described as subject to moderate or greater risk in Table 9.1 of the report entitled Central Interceptor Project – Vibration Assessment for Combined Sewer Overflows Tonkin & Taylor Limited (July 2012); and

h. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

17. Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

a. For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ L_{peak} unless agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building pre-condition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and

b. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ L_{peak}; and

c. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ L_{peak}.

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

18. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events and all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority unless varied in accordance with Condition 19.

19. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150-3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

a. that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and

b. that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

20. Construction works undertaken between the hours of 10pm and 7am shall at times comply with a vibration velocity limit of 0.3mm/s when measured at any part of the floor of any bedroom or habitable room of a residential dwelling. Vibration measurements to determine compliance with this limit are only required to be undertaken where a complaint is received by an occupant of any dwelling.

21. The CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

Operational Noise

22. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the applicable noise limits set out in the Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Isthmus Section) or any new proposed or operative plan that has effect at the time of the works.

Traffic Management

23. A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the Project, by a suitably qualified person.

24. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

- a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;
- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;
- c. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;
- d. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;

and, where relevant:

- e. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
- f. Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;
- g. Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks and reserves;
- h. Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;
- i. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and
- j. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This will include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand.

25. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

26. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

Pedestrian Management

27. Where construction works impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative access shall be provided. Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

Construction Hours

28. Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 30 below.

a. Microtunnelling and trenching activities – this work shall generally occur during normal working hours, 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday and 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except that, the Requiring Authority may undertake microtunnelling works 24 hours a day 7 days a week (or alternative extended hours) to meet construction demands, provided that construction work can be managed to meet construction traffic, noise and vibration conditions of this designation.

b. General site activities – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

c. Truck movements – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except as identified in Condition 29.

29. Truck movements are restricted from entering and exiting the site in proximity to schools and colleges between 8:15am and 9:15am and 2:45pm and 3:15pm Monday to Friday during school and college term times.

30. Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:

a. where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;

b. where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow.

c. for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;

d. in cases of emergency;

e. for securing of the site or removing a traffic hazard; and/or

f. for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) – (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

Community Information and Liaison

31. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 8, setting out:

- a. the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works.
- b. details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and
- c. full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

Tree Management

32. The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The following matters shall be included:

- a. Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.
- b. Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.

Archaeology and Heritage

33. A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 34.

34. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and Auckland Council prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 35.

35. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. the Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and

c. the Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

Site Reinstatement

36. Prior to commencement of works on the designated land, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner. The plan shall include:

- a. any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works;
- b. the location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers;
- c. the location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces. In open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred;
- d. details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes;
- e. details of the restoration of park infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works; and
- f. reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction.

37. The Reinstatement Plan shall be designed to integrate as far as practicable with relevant park development and management plans of the Council, the Auckland Design Manual - Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines, and designed in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

38. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 36 and 37.

Attachments

No attachments.

9461 Howlett and Waterview Walkway Pump Station

Designation Number	9461
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Howlett and Waterview Walkway, Waterview (part of) Waterview Reserve
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation D04-25, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

Purpose

Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.

Conditions

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2012 and supporting documents being:

a. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part A titled "Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment" prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.

b. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part B – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012).

c. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part C: Technical Reports (TR) as listed below:

i. TR A: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 7 August 2012;

ii. TR B: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;

iii. TR C: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;

iv. TR D: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.401;

v. TR E: CSO Settlement Study, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.32;

vi. TR F: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated August 2012;

vii. TR G: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by SKM, dated 5 June 2012;

viii. TR H: Arboricultural Assessment, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 30 July 2012, reference 17967.

d. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012.

e. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, cover letter dated 1 March 2013 including the following attachment:

i. "Central Interceptor Combined Sewer Overflow Works – Groundwater and surface settlement effects assessment – Technical response to Auckland Council Section 92 queries", letter from Tonkin and Taylor Limited, dated 1 March 2013.

2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers Project and associated works ("the Project), the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Auckland Council ("the Council"):

a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;

b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure;

c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure; and

d. provide as-built plans to the Council.

3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.

4. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:

a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or

b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

Outline Plan of Works

5. Except as provided for in Condition 6, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.

6. An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.

7. The OPW shall include the following Management Plans:

a. Construction Management Plan (CMP);

b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP);

c. Communications Plan (CP);

- d. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and
- e. Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).

Construction

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall be provided to the Council with the OPW.

9. The CMP required by Condition 8 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities within the site, including:

- a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);
- b. An outline construction programme;
- c. The proposed hours of work;
- d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
- e. Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;
- f. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;
- g. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;
- h. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
- i. Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;
- j. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
- k. Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;
- l. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Conditions 11 - 21;
- m. Measures for the protection of and management of trees as identified in Condition 34;
- n. Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design issues within and around the construction site;
- o. Measures for dealing with archaeological remains as identified in Conditions 35 - 37.

10. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities to the greatest practicable extent.

The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

Construction Noise and Vibration

11. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared, either as part of the CMP or as a standalone plan, and shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW to which it relates.

12. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 15:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	LAeq dB	LAmix
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

13. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 30.

14. The CNVMP shall as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

- a. a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. predicted construction noise levels;
- c. hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 13;
- d. physical noise mitigation measures, including limiting the use of tonal reverse alarms during night-time works, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;
- e. construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;
- f. the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;
- g. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
- h. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;
- i. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and

j. construction operator training procedures.

15. Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 12, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Noise Management Plan (ASNMP). The ASNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Activities that exceed the limits in Condition 12 may only be undertaken subject to an approved ASNMP between Monday to Friday (inclusive) and not on Saturdays, Sundays or Public Holidays.

Works subject to the ASNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 14, an ASNMP must:

- a. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 12;
- b. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;
- c. Provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 12, including the effect of mitigation specified in Condition 14(b) above;
- d. Provide a set of noise limits that are Activity – Specific;
- e. Describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and
- f. Describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

16. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 and, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

- a. vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded.
- c. use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;
- d. provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following commencement of blasting or piling;
- e. identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with

details of consultation undertaken with the landowners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

f. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

g. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded or described as subject to moderate or greater risk in Table 9.1 of the report entitled Central Interceptor Project – Vibration Assessment for Combined Sewer Overflows Tonkin & Taylor Limited (July 2012); and

h. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

17. Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

a. For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ L_{peak} unless agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building pre-condition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and

b. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ L_{peak}; and

c. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ L_{peak}.

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

18. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events and all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority unless varied in accordance with Condition 19.

19. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150-3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

a. that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and

b. that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

20. Construction works undertaken between the hours of 10pm and 7am shall at times comply with a vibration velocity limit of 0.3mm/s when measured at any part of the floor of any bedroom or habitable room of a residential dwelling. Vibration measurements to determine compliance with this limit are only required to be undertaken where a complaint is received by an occupant of any dwelling.

21. The CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

Operational Noise

22. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the applicable noise limits set out in the Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Isthmus Section) or any new proposed or operative plan that has effect at the time of the works.

Traffic Management

23. A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the Project, by a suitably qualified person.

24. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

- a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;
- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;
- c. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;
- d. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;

and, where relevant:

- e. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
- f. Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;
- g. Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks and reserves;
- h. Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;
- i. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and
- j. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This will include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand.

25. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

26. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

27. Subject to the approval of Auckland Transport, the Requiring Authority shall implement temporary no stopping restrictions and associated pavement marking on Waterbank Crescent for the entirety of the construction works. These no stopping restrictions and associated pavement markings shall be removed at the completion of the construction works. The temporary no stopping restrictions shall be provided on the western side of Waterbank Crescent directly opposite the access for 15 m and to the south of the access for 5 m on the eastern side of Waterbank Crescent.

28. Vehicle access to the Howlett and Waterview Walkway site from Waterbank Crescent shall be a minimum width of 3.0 m.

Pedestrian Management

29. Where construction works impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative access shall be provided. Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

Construction Hours

30. Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 32 below.

a. Microtunnelling and trenching activities – this work shall generally occur during normal working hours, 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday and 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except that, the Requiring Authority may undertake microtunnelling works 24 hours a day 7 days a week (or alternative extended hours) to meet construction demands, provided that construction work can be managed to meet construction traffic, noise and vibration conditions of this designation.

b. General site activities – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

c. Truck movements – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except as identified in Condition 31.

31. Truck movements are restricted from entering and exiting the site in proximity to schools and colleges between 8:15am and 9:15am and 2:45pm and 3:15pm Monday to Friday during school and college term times.

32. Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:

a. where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;

b. where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow.

c. for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;

- d. in cases of emergency;
- e. for securing of the site or removing a traffic hazard; and/or
- f. for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) – (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

Community Information and Liaison

33. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 8, setting out:

- a. the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works.
- b. details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and
- c. full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

Tree Management

34. The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The following matters shall be included:

- a. Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.
- b. Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.

Archaeology and Heritage

35. A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 36.

36. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and Auckland Council prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 37.

37. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. the Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
- c. the Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

Site Reinstatement

38. Prior to commencement of works on the designated land, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner. The plan shall include:

- a. any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works;
- b. the location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers;
- c. the location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces. In open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred;
- d. details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes;
- e. details of the restoration of park infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works; and
- f. reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction.

39. The Reinstatement Plan shall be designed to integrate as far as practicable with relevant park development and management plans of the Council, the Auckland Design Manual - Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines, and designed in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

40. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 38 and 39.

Attachments

No attachments.

9462 Seaside Reserve Pump Station

Designation Number	9462
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Seaside Reserve, Waterview, 21 Seaside Avenue and Seaside Avenue (in part)
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation E03-15, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

Purpose

Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.

Conditions

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2012 and supporting documents being:
 - a. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part A titled "Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment" prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.
 - b. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part B – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012).
 - c. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part C: Technical Reports (TR) as listed below:
 - i. TR A: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 7 August 2012;
 - ii. TR B: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;
 - iii. TR C: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;
 - iv. TR D: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.401;
 - v. TR E: CSO Settlement Study, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.32;
 - vi. TR F: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated August 2012;
 - vii. TR G: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by SKM, dated 5 June 2012;
 - viii. TR H: Arboricultural Assessment, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 30 July 2012, reference 17967.

- d. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012.
- e. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, cover letter dated 1 March 2013 including the following attachment:
- i. "Central Interceptor Combined Sewer Overflow Works – Groundwater and surface settlement effects assessment – Technical response to Auckland Council Section 92 queries", letter from Tonkin and Taylor Limited, dated 1 March 2013.
2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers Project and associated works ("the Project), the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Auckland Council ("the Council"):
- a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;
- b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure;
- c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure; and
- d. provide as-built plans to the Council.
3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.
4. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:
- a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or
- b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

Outline Plan of Works

5. Except as provided for in Condition 6, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
6. An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.
7. The OPW shall include the following Management Plans:
- a. Construction Management Plan (CMP);

- b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP);
- c. Communications Plan (CP);
- d. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and
- e. Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).

Construction

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall be provided to the Council with the OPW.

9. The CMP required by Condition 8 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities within the site, including:

- a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);
- b. An outline construction programme;
- c. The proposed hours of work;
- d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
- e. Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;
- f. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;
- g. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;
- h. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
- i. Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;
- j. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
- k. Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;
- l. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Conditions 11 - 21;
- m. Measures for the protection of and management of trees as identified in Condition 31;
- n. Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design issues within and around the construction site;

o. Measures for dealing with archaeological remains as identified in Conditions 32 - 34.

10. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities to the greatest practicable extent. The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

Construction Noise and Vibration

11. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared, either as part of the CMP or as a standalone plan, and shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW to which it relates.

12. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 15:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	LAeq dB	LAmix
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

13. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 28.

14. The CNVMP shall as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

- a. a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. predicted construction noise levels;
- c. hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 13;
- d. physical noise mitigation measures, including limiting the use of tonal reverse alarms during night-time works, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;
- e. construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;
- f. the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;
- g. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

- h. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;
- i. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and
- j. construction operator training procedures.

15. Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 12, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Noise Management Plan (ASNMP). The ASNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Activities that exceed the limits in Condition 12 may only be undertaken subject to an approved ASNMP between Monday to Friday (inclusive) and not on Saturdays, Sundays or Public Holidays.

Works subject to the ASNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 14, an ASNMP must:

- a. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 12;
- b. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;
- c. Provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 12, including the effect of mitigation specified in Condition 14(b) above;
- d. Provide a set of noise limits that are Activity – Specific;
- e. Describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and
- f. Describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

16. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 and, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

- a. vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded.
- c. use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;
- d. provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following commencement of blasting or piling;

- e. identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with details of consultation undertaken with the landowners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
- f. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
- g. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded or described as subject to moderate or greater risk in Table 9.1 of the report entitled Central Interceptor Project – Vibration Assessment for Combined Sewer Overflows Tonkin & Taylor Limited (July 2012); and
- h. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

17. Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

- a. For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ Lpeak unless agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building pre-condition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and
- b. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ Lpeak; and
- c. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ Lpeak.

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

18. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events and all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority unless varied in accordance with Condition 19.

19. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150-3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

- a. that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and
- b. that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

20. Construction works undertaken between the hours of 10pm and 7am shall at times comply with a vibration velocity limit of 0.3mms⁻¹ when measured at any part of the floor of any bedroom or habitable room of a residential dwelling. Vibration measurements to determine compliance with this limit are only required to be undertaken where a complaint is received by an occupant of any dwelling.

21. The CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

Operational Noise

22. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the applicable noise limits set out in the Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Isthmus Section) or any new proposed or operative plan that has effect at the time of the works.

Traffic Management

23. A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the Project, by a suitably qualified person.

24. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

- a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;
- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;
- c. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;
- d. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;

and, where relevant:

- e. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
- f. Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;
- g. Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks and reserves;
- h. Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;
- i. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and
- j. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This will include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand.

25. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

26. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

Pedestrian Management

27. Where construction works impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative access shall be provided. Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

Construction Hours

28. Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 29 below.

a. Microtunnelling and trenching activities – this work shall generally occur during normal working hours, 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday and 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except that, the Requiring Authority may undertake microtunnelling works 24 hours a day 7 days a week (or alternative extended hours) to meet construction demands, provided that construction work can be managed to meet construction traffic, noise and vibration conditions of this designation.

b. General site activities – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

c. Truck movements – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

29. Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:

a. where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;

b. where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow.

c. for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;

d. in cases of emergency;

e. for securing of the site or removing a traffic hazard; and/or

f. for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) – (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

Community Information and Liaison

30. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 8, setting out:

- a. the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works.
- b. details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and
- c. full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

Tree Management

31. The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The following matters shall be included:

- a. Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.
- b. Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.

Archaeology and Heritage

32. A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 33.

33. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and Auckland Council prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 34.

34. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. the Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
- c. the Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

Site Reinstatement

35. Prior to commencement of works on the designated land, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner. The plan shall include:

- a. any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works;
- b. the location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers;
- c. the location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces. In open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred;
- d. details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes;
- e. details of the restoration of park infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works; and
- f. reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction.

36. The Reinstatement Plan shall be designed to integrate as far as practicable with relevant park development and management plans of the Council, the Auckland Design Manual - Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines, and designed in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

37. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 35 and 36.

Attachments

No attachments.

9463 Alan Wood Reserve Pump Station

Designation Number	9463
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Limited
Location	Alan Wood Reserve, New Windsor
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation F04-22, Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Council Isthmus Section 1999)
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

Purpose

Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers, Alan Wood Reserve.

Conditions

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2012 and supporting documents being:
 - a. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part A titled "Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment" prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.
 - b. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part B – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012).
 - c. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part C: Technical Reports (TR) as listed below:
 - i. TR A: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 7 August 2012;
 - ii. TR B: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;
 - iii. TR C: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;
 - iv. TR D: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.401;
 - v. TR E: CSO Settlement Study, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.32;
 - vi. TR F: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated August 2012;
 - vii. TR G: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by SKM, dated 5 June 2012;
 - viii. TR H: Arboricultural Assessment, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 30 July 2012, reference 17967.

- d. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012.
- e. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, cover letter dated 1 March 2013 including the following attachment:
- i. "Central Interceptor Combined Sewer Overflow Works – Groundwater and surface settlement effects assessment – Technical response to Auckland Council Section 92 queries", letter from Tonkin and Taylor Limited, dated 1 March 2013.
2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers Project and associated works ("the Project"), the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Auckland Council ("the Council"):
- a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;
- b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure;
- c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure; and
- d. provide as-built plans to the Council.
3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.
4. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:
- a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or
- b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

Outline Plan of Works

5. Except as provided for in Condition 6, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
6. An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.
7. The OPW shall include the following Management Plans:
- a. Construction Management Plan (CMP);
- b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP);

- c. Communications Plan (CP);
- d. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and
- e. Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).

Construction

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall be provided to the Council with the OPW.

9. The CMP required by Condition 8 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities within the site, including:

- a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);
- b. An outline construction programme;
- c. The proposed hours of work;
- d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
- e. Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;
- f. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;
- g. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;
- h. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
- i. Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;
- j. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
- k. Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;
- l. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Conditions 11 - 21;
- m. Measures for the protection of and management of trees as identified in Condition 33;
- n. Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design issues within and around the construction site;
- o. Measures for dealing with archaeological remains as identified in Conditions 34 - 36.

10. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities to the greatest practicable extent. The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

Construction Noise and Vibration

11. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared, either as part of the CMP or as a standalone plan, and shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW to which it relates.

12. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 15:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	LAeq dB	LAmix
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

13. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 30.

14. The CNVMP shall as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

- a. a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. predicted construction noise levels;
- c. hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 13;
- d. physical noise mitigation measures, including limiting the use of tonal reverse alarms during night-time works, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;
- e. construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;
- f. the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;
- g. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
- h. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;

- i. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and
- j. construction operator training procedures.

15. Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 12, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Noise Management Plan (ASNMP). The ASNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Activities that exceed the limits in Condition 12 may only be undertaken subject to an approved ASNMP between Monday to Friday (inclusive) and not on Saturdays, Sundays or Public Holidays.

Works subject to the ASNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 14, an ASNMP must:

- a. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 12;
- b. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;
- c. Provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 12, including the effect of mitigation specified in Condition 14(b) above;
- d. Provide a set of noise limits that are Activity – Specific;
- e. Describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and
- f. Describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

16. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 and, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

- a. vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded.
- c. use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;
- d. provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following commencement of blasting or piling;
- e. identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with

details of consultation undertaken with the landowners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

f. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

g. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded or described as subject to moderate or greater risk in Table 9.1 of the report entitled Central Interceptor Project – Vibration Assessment for Combined Sewer Overflows Tonkin & Taylor Limited (July 2012); and

h. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

17. Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

a. For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ L_{peak} unless agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building pre-condition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and

b. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ L_{peak}; and

c. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ L_{peak}.

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

18. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events and all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority unless varied in accordance with Condition 19.

19. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150-3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

a. that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and

b. that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

20. Construction works undertaken between the hours of 10pm and 7am shall at times comply with a vibration velocity limit of 0.3mm/s when measured at any part of the floor of any bedroom or habitable room of a residential dwelling. Vibration measurements to determine compliance with this limit are only required to be undertaken where a complaint is received by an occupant of any dwelling.

21. The CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

Operational Noise

22. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the applicable noise limits set out in the Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Isthmus Section) or any new proposed or operative plan that has effect at the time of the works.

Traffic Management

23. A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the Project, by a suitably qualified person.

24. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

- a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;
- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;
- c. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;
- d. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;

and, where relevant:

- e. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
- f. Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;
- g. Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks and reserves;
- h. Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;
- i. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and
- j. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This will include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand.

25. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

26. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

Site Access

27. The use of land identified as areas (2) and (3) on Drawing CSO-NOR-6 included as Attachment 1 of the Notice of Requirement shall be limited to construction access only. In the event that a rail line is constructed in these areas prior to the implementation of works authorised by the designation, an alternative route shall be established for access to the CSO Collector Sewer construction site, unless otherwise agreed with the owner of the land occupied by the rail line and the operator of the rail line.

28. No permanent wastewater infrastructure is to be constructed in areas (2) and (3) on Drawing CSO-NOR-6 included as Attachment 1 of the Notice of Requirement unless a specific approval to do so has been granted by the owner of that land.

Pedestrian Management

29. Where construction works impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative access shall be provided. Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

Construction Hours

30. Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 31 below.

a. Microtunnelling and trenching activities – this work shall generally occur during normal working hours, 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday and 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except that, the Requiring Authority may undertake microtunnelling works 24 hours a day 7 days a week (or alternative extended hours) to meet construction demands, provided that construction work can be managed to meet construction traffic, noise and vibration conditions of this designation.

b. General site activities – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

c. Truck movements – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

31. Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:

a. where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;

b. where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow.

c. for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;

d. in cases of emergency;

e. for securing of the site or removing a traffic hazard; and/or

f. for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) – (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

Community Information and Liaison

32. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 8, setting out:

- a. the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works.
- b. details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and
- c. full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

Tree Management

33. The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The following matters shall be included:

- a. Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.
- b. Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.

Archaeology and Heritage

34. A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 35.

35. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and Auckland Council prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 36.

36. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;

b. the Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and

c. the Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

Site Reinstatement

37. Prior to commencement of works on the designated land, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner. The plan shall include:

a. any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works;

b. the location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers;

c. the location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces. In open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred;

d. details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes;

e. details of the restoration of park infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works; and

f. reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction.

38. The Reinstatement Plan shall be designed to integrate as far as practicable with relevant park development and management plans of the Council, the Auckland Design Manual - Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines, and designed in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

39. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 37 and 38.

Attachments

No attachments.

9464 Moa Reserve Pump Station

Designation Number	9464
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Moa Reserve, Point Chevalier
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C05-27, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

Purpose

Wastewater Purposes, Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Collector Sewers.

Conditions

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2012 and supporting documents being:

a. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part A titled "Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment" prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.

b. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part B – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare / Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012).

c. Assessment of Effects on the Environment Part C: Technical Reports (TR) as listed below:

i. TR A: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 7 August 2012;

ii. TR B: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;

iii. TR C: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;

iv. TR D: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.401;

v. TR E: CSO Settlement Study, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.32;

vi. TR F: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated August 2012;

vii. TR G: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by SKM, dated 5 June 2012;

viii. TR H: Arboricultural Assessment, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 30 July 2012, reference 17967.

- d. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012.
- e. Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, cover letter dated 1 March 2013 including the following attachment:
- i. "Central Interceptor Combined Sewer Overflow Works – Groundwater and surface settlement effects assessment – Technical response to Auckland Council Section 92 queries", letter from Tonkin and Taylor Limited, dated 1 March 2013.
2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Combined Sewer Overflow Collector Sewers Project and associated works ("the Project"), the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Auckland Council ("the Council"):
- a. review the extent of the area designated for the Project;
- b. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure;
- c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure; and
- d. provide as-built plans to the Council.
3. A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.
4. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:
- a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or
- b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

Outline Plan of Works

5. Except as provided for in Condition 6, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.
6. An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.
7. The OPW shall include the following Management Plans:
- a. Construction Management Plan (CMP);
- b. Traffic Management Plan (TMP);

- c. Communications Plan (CP);
- d. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and
- e. Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).

Construction

8. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP shall be provided to the Council with the OPW.

9. The CMP required by Condition 8 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities within the site, including:

- a. Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);
- b. An outline construction programme;
- c. The proposed hours of work;
- d. Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
- e. Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;
- f. Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;
- g. Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;
- h. Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
- i. Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;
- j. Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
- k. Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;
- l. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Conditions 11 - 21;
- m. Measures for the protection of and management of trees as identified in Condition 33;
- n. Measures to address Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design issues within and around the construction site;
- o. Measures for dealing with archaeological remains as identified in Conditions 34 - 36.

10. The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities to the greatest practicable extent. The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

Construction Noise and Vibration

11. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) shall be prepared, either as part of the CMP or as a standalone plan, and shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW to which it relates.

12. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 15:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	L _{Aeq} dB	L _{Amax}
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

13. Construction works which exceed a level of L_{Aeq} 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of L_{Aeq} 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 29.

14. The CNVMP shall as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

- a. a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. predicted construction noise levels;
- c. hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 13;
- d. physical noise mitigation measures, including limiting the use of tonal reverse alarms during night-time works, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;
- e. construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;
- f. the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;
- g. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
- h. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;

- i. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and
- j. construction operator training procedures.

15. Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 12, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Noise Management Plan (ASNMP). The ASNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Activities that exceed the limits in Condition 12 may only be undertaken subject to an approved ASNMP between Monday to Friday (inclusive) and not on Saturdays, Sundays or Public Holidays.

Works subject to the ASNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 14, an ASNMP must:

- a. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 12;
- b. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;
- c. Provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 12, including the effect of mitigation specified in Condition 14(b) above;
- d. Provide a set of noise limits that are Activity – Specific;
- e. Describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and
- f. Describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

16. The CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 and, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

- a. vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded.
- c. use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;
- d. provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following commencement of blasting or piling;
- e. identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with

details of consultation undertaken with the landowners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

f. the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

g. methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded or described as subject to moderate or greater risk in Table 9.1 of the report entitled Central Interceptor Project – Vibration Assessment for Combined Sewer Overflows Tonkin & Taylor Limited (July 2012); and

h. methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

17. Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

a. For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ L_{peak} unless agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building pre-condition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and

b. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ L_{peak}; and

c. For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ L_{peak}.

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

18. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events and all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority unless varied in accordance with Condition 19.

19. The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150-3:1999 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

a. that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and

b. that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

20. Construction works undertaken between the hours of 10pm and 7am shall at times comply with a vibration velocity limit of 0.3mm/s when measured at any part of the floor of any bedroom or habitable room of a residential dwelling. Vibration measurements to determine compliance with this limit are only required to be undertaken where a complaint is received by an occupant of any dwelling.

21. The CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 8.

Operational Noise

22. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the applicable noise limits set out in the Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Isthmus Section) or any new proposed or operative plan that has effect at the time of the works.

Traffic Management

23. A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the Project, by a suitably qualified person.

24. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

- a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;
- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;
- c. Measures to maintain existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;
- d. Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;

and, where relevant:

- e. Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
- f. Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;
- g. Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks and reserves;
- h. Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;
- i. Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should access be unable to cater for two way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and
- j. The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This will include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand.

25. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

26. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

27. Access from Kanuka Street shall be permitted only in the case that access from Moa Road is not practicable. Should this be the case, the Requiring Authority shall provide the Council with the reasons for the required use of Kanuka Street. The Kanuka Street access will only operate as a left in, left out access to help ensure safe movements around the roundabout. Prior to the use of the Kanuka Street access the Requiring Authority shall confirm that there is sufficient road width and/or parking restrictions to accommodate heavy vehicle movements to and from the access.

Pedestrian Management

28. Where construction works impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative access shall be provided. Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

Construction Hours

29. Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 31 below.

a. Microtunnelling and trenching activities – this work shall generally occur during normal working hours, 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday and 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except that, the Requiring Authority may undertake microtunnelling works 24 hours a day 7 days a week (or alternative extended hours) to meet construction demands, provided that construction work can be managed to meet construction traffic, noise and vibration conditions of this designation.

b. General site activities – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday.

c. Truck movements – 7 am to 6 pm, Monday to Friday, 8 am to 6 pm Saturday, except as identified in Condition 30.

30. Truck movements are restricted from entering and exiting the site in proximity to schools and colleges between 8:15am and 9:15am and 2:45pm and 3:15pm Monday to Friday during school and college term times.

31. Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:

a. where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;

b. where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow.

c. for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;

d. in cases of emergency;

e. for securing of the site or removing a traffic hazard; and/or

f. for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) – (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

Community Information and Liaison

32. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 8, setting out:

- a. the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works.
- b. details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise; and
- c. full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries.

Tree Management

33. The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The following matters shall be included:

- a. Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.
- b. Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.

Archaeology and Heritage

34. A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 35.

35. Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and Auckland Council prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 36.

36. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;

b. the Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and

c. the Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

Site Reinstatement

37. Prior to commencement of works on the designated land, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner. The plan shall include:

a. any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works;

b. the location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers;

c. the location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces. In open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred;

d. details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes;

e. details of the restoration of park infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works; and

f. reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction.

38. The Reinstatement Plan shall be designed to integrate as far as practicable with relevant park development and management plans of the Council, the Auckland Design Manual - Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines, and designed in accordance with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

39. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 37 and 38.

Attachments

No attachments.

9465 Kohimarama Wastewater Storage Tank

Designation Number	9465
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	6 Baddeley Avenue, Kohimarama. Madills Farm Recreation Reserve (in part).
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation C14-11, Auckland Council District Plan (Auckland City Council Isthmus Section 1999)
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Kohimarama Wastewater Storage Tank.

Conditions

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the following conditions, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated July 2013 and supporting report and supplementary information provided as further information. This information is summarised as follows:

a. "Assessment of Effects on the Environment – Kohimarama Wastewater Storage Tank and Branch Sewer Upgrade", dated July 2013.

b. The drawings referenced as:

Plan Title	Reference / DWG No.	Architect / Author	Revision/ Issue
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer Working Area – Overall Site Layout	2010146.002	Watercare	E
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer Working Areas – Enlargement Sheet 1 of 2	2010146.003	Watercare	E
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer Working Areas – Enlargement Sheet 2 of 2	2010146.004	Watercare	E
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer Diversion Sewer Pipeline – Sheet Layout	2010146.007	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer - Southern Cross Road Pipeline Plan and Long Section	2010146.008	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Allum Street Pipeline Plan and Long Section	2010146.009	Watercare	D

Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Madills Farm Reserve Pipeline Plan and Long Section	2010146.010	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Sage Road Pipeline Plan and Long Section	2010146.011	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Outfall Overflow Pipeline Plan and Long Section	2010146.012	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Building Connection Pipeline Plan and Long Section	2010146.015	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Sanitary Sewer Overflow Chamber General Arrangement Sheet 1 of 2	2010146.016	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Sanitary Sewer Overflow Chamber General Arrangement Sheet 2 of 2	2010146.017	Watercare	D
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Outfall General Arrangement	2010146.018	Watercare	E
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Speed Table Site Plan	2010146.021	Watercare	B
Kohimarama Branch Diversion Sewer – Working Area Proposed Erosion and Sediment Control Plan	Z1962100-01-001-G010	Watercare	A

c. Further information (as it relates to the Notice of Requirement only)

i. Letter dated 16 August 2013 from Jess Urquhart, Watercare.

ii. Email dated 8 August 2013 from Jess Urquhart, Watercare.

iii. Email dated 23 August 2013 from Jess Urquhart, Watercare – including Additional Noise Assessment titled “Madills Farm Reserve – Alternative Piling Methods” from Marshall Day Acoustics dated 23 August 2013.

iv. Email dated 2 September 2013 from Jess Urquhart, Watercare – Kohimarama Open Day Minutes dated 21 August 2013

v. Email dated 3 September 2013 from Jess Urquhart, Watercare – Further earthworks information.

2. The Requiring Authority shall be exempt from providing an Outline Plan of Works for the project shown on the information referred to in condition 1, as provided for in section 176A (2)(a) and (b) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (“the Act”).

Construction Management Plan

3. Prior to works commencing on the site, the Requiring Authority shall provide the Council with a copy of a finalised Construction Management Plan (“CMP”). The CMP shall address, but is not limited to, the following items:

- i. Finalised Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
- ii. Finalised Construction Traffic Management Plan
- iii. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
- iv. Dust Management measures
- v. Health and Safety measures including any fences and security around the site compound
- vi. Management of stormwater runoff from the site
- vii. The location of temporary activities (including buildings) and storage of equipment
- viii. Management of existing network utilities

The CMP shall be prepared to the satisfaction of the Auckland Council Team Leader Compliance and Monitoring - Central in consultation with the Natural Resources and Specialist Input Unit ("NRSI"), Earthworks.

Construction Noise

4. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ("CNVMP") shall be prepared for the works by an appropriately qualified person. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council for approval prior to commencement of works on the site. The CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of the report entitled Watercare Madills Farm Reserve Assessment of Noise & Vibration Effects (Rp 001 2013131A) by Marshall Day Acoustics 8th July 2013. The approved CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any update to the CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council for prior approval.

5. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	LAeq dB	LAm _{ax}
Monday to Friday 0700 - 0730	55	75
Monday to Saturday 0730 - 1800	70	85
At all Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

6. Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays or public holidays. The CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours.

7. The CNVMP shall, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:

- a. A description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- b. Predicted construction noise levels;
- c. Hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work would occur;

d. Physical noise mitigation measures, including restricted use of tonal reverse alarms, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;

e. Identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures, specifically including piling methods;

f. Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;

g. Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise;

h. Construction operator training procedures;

i. Management of the early arrival of trucks (prior to 07:30) to the site to ensure that parking and waiting outside the site proximate to residential receivers is avoided as far as practicable.

8. The CNVMP shall also describe measures to be adopted to meet the requirements of the vibration standard DIN4150-3:1999, and as a minimum shall address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

a. Vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;

b. Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration, including specification of continuous monitoring for receivers and activities where the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded;

c. Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

9. The vibration limits in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all construction activities at all buildings and infrastructure not owned by the Requiring Authority.

Traffic Management

10. A Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP") is submitted to and approved by the Council prior to any physical work commencing on the site. This is to include the route from which vehicles are expected to approach the site and contain measures indicating how and when deliveries will be controlled to ensure that two trucks are not using the same access at the same time. It is also to include the maximum number of staff and vehicles on the site at each stage of the project and show enough on-site parking spaces to accommodate that number of vehicles.

11. Heavy vehicle deliveries to the site are prohibited at peak school drop-off and pickup times, between 8:30 and 9:00 and between 14:45 and 15:30.

12. All parking associated with the construction work must occur on the site and no use of on-street parking is permitted by contractors or workers.

Construction Hours

13. All construction work, including demolition and any noisy activities in the vicinity of the site associated with the proposed works, shall be carried out generally between the hours of 07:00a.m and 18:00p.m Mondays to Saturdays. No such work may be carried out on Sundays or public holidays. The type of construction work carried out between the hours of 7:00am and 7:30am is restricted by the lower noise limit specified in condition 5.

Operational Noise

14. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall generally not exceed the following noise limits when measured at or within the boundary of any site zoned Residential as follows:

Time period	Noise Limits
0700 - 2200 hours	50 dB LAeq
2200 - 0700 hours	40 dB LAeq
	75 dB LAeq

Archaeology and Heritage

15. If any archaeological site or items, including human remains (koiwi), are exposed during the works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts and/or remains are untouched; and
- c. The Requiring Authority shall notify the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, tangata whenua and the Auckland Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust has been obtained.

Site Reinstatement

16. When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose on the site, site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas (associated with the project) shall be removed and the area reinstated to at least the standard which existed prior to commencement of the works.

Lapse of designation

17. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 5 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the Act unless:

- a. it is given effect to before the end of that period; or
- b. the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of the sub-section.

Alteration of designation boundary post-construction

18. Within 20 working days following issue of the practical completion certificate for the proposed storage tank, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with section 182 of the Act for removal of those areas of the designation no longer necessary for the construction, on-

going operation, maintenance, and protection of the storage tank. The revised designation boundary shall be consistent with the area shown on the drawing titled "Designation Plan – Post Construction of the Storage Tank" submitted as part of the further information dated 8 August 2013.

Removal of designation C14-03

19. Within 20 working days following issue of practical completion certificate for the proposed storage tank, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to the Council in accordance with section 182 of the Act for removal of designation "C14 03" in the Operative District Plan and designation 9414 in the Proposed Auckland Unitary Plan.

Future works

20. Any future works not shown on the drawings referred to in condition 1 shall require an Outline Plan of Works unless the territorial authority waives the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works as provided for by section 176(2)(c) of the Act.

21. In addition to the information required to be provided by section 176A(3) of the Act, the following shall also be submitted as part of the Outline Plan of Works required by condition 19:

a. Details of consultation with the Manager of Local and Sports Parks – Central, Auckland Council, regarding the location and design of future above-ground infrastructure and the integration of this with the Madills Farm Masterplan dated 5 November 2012;

b. A landscape management plan to establish any above-ground permanent buildings. The landscape management plan shall take account of:

i. the layout, architectural form and detail, and the use of a consistent and appropriate palette of materials to ensure these elements are visually recessive;

ii. the use of materials which are sufficiently robust and which minimise the potential for graffiti and vandalism;

iii. landscaping to integrate the building with the surrounding environment.

Implementation and maintenance of the approved landscaping shall be the responsibility of the Requiring Authority.

22. If Auckland Council seeks approval under section 176(l)(b) of the Resource Management Act to undertake works as described in the Madills Farm Masterplan (5 November 2012) the Requiring Authority shall not unreasonably withhold approval provided that the park development does not interfere with the construction operation or maintenance of waste water infrastructure and meets all health and safety requirements.

Advice Notes

1. Conditions 1 - 18 need to be read in conjunction with the conditions for resource consents R/REG/2013/2593, R/LUC/2013/2567 and R/REG/2013/4015 for the construction of a 3500m³ wastewater storage tank and associated reticulation.

2. This designation does affect the Requiring Authority's obligations to obtain all other necessary regional consents and permits, including those which may be required under the Building Act 2004, and to comply with all relevant Council bylaws.

3. Unless the land the subject of this designation is acquired under the Public Works Act, landowner approval to carry out work on the land may be required and the works may be subject to any terms or conditions imposed by the landowner.

Attachments

No attachments.

9466 Central Interceptor Main Works

Designation Number	9466
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	From Western Springs to Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plan
Rollover Designation	No
Legacy Reference	Designation C06-31, Auckland Council District Plan (Isthmus Section) 1999 Designation 311, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	10 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of wastewater infrastructure.

Conditions

1.0 General Conditions

- 1.1 Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the evidence provided at the hearing, the information provided by the Requiring Authority in Notices of Requirement 1 and 2 dated August 2012, and supporting documents being:
- (a) Part A: Assessment of Effects on the Environment, titled "*Central Interceptor Main Project Works – Resource Consent Applications and Assessment of Effects on the Environment*" prepared by Watercare/Central Interceptor Team, dated 10 August 2012, reference 60102004.
 - (b) Part B: Site Specific Assessments, titled "*Central Interceptor Main Project Works – Assessment of Effects on the Environment*", prepared by Watercare/Central Interceptor Team and dated August 2012, excluding Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve (AS1).
 - (c) Part C – Drawing Set, prepared by Watercare/Central Interceptor Team dated August 2012 (all drawings dated 26 July 2012), except as amended by the plans provided in the Hearing Drawing Set (provided on 12 July 2013) and the further plan SK 1500 Rev B provided to the Council on 23 July 2013 regarding the proposed access to the May Road site, but excluding:
 - Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve (AS1) - Permanent Works Plan AEE-MAIN-2.1 Rev C; and
 - Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve (AS1) - Construction Works Plan AEE-MAIN-2.2 Rev C.
 - (d) Part D: Technical Reports (TR) as detailed below, and additional information:
 - TR A: Assessment of Landscape and Visual Effects, prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited, dated 26 July 2012;
 - TR B: Arboricultural Assessment Report, prepared by Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited, dated 18 July 2012;

- TR C: Assessment of Ecological Effects, prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited, dated 24 July 2012;
 - TR D: Archaeological Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated July 2012;
 - TR E: Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 24 July 2012;
 - TR F: Noise Impact Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 23 July 2012;
 - TR G: Vibration Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 27993;
 - TR H: Odour Assessment, prepared by Beca Infrastructure Ltd, dated 30 July 2012;
 - TR I: Ground Contamination Assessment, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 26145.400;
 - TR J: Effects of Tunnels on Groundwater and Surface Settlement, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Limited, dated July 2012, reference 21645.300;
 - TR K: Erosion and Sediment Control Plans, prepared by Watercare Services Limited, dated 8 August 2012, and including plans MAIN-ESCP-1.0 to 1.2, MAIN-ESCP-3.1 to 9A.1, and MAIN-ESCP 10.1 to 19.1, except where those individual plans have been superseded by the revision included in the Section 92 Response Report dated December 2012.
- (e) The Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, dated December 2012 and March 2013, including the following:
- Part A: Introduction and Background
 - Part B: AEE Report Questions Response, and Specialist Reports and information as follows:
 - Property Instruments;
 - Draft Construction Discharge Management Plan, dated 12 December 2012 (except that the most current revision of this plan should be referred to, being the updated version of 22 May 2013 included in the Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council dated May 2013);
 - Archaeological response (Clough & Associates), dated 26 November 2012;
 - Contamination response (Tonkin & Taylor), dated 12 December 2012;
 - Transportation response (Traffic Design Group), dated 12 December 2012;
 - Acoustic response (Marshall Day Acoustics), dated 29 November 2012;
 - Vibration response (Tonkin & Taylor), dated 12 December 2012; and
 - Trenching Drawings.
 - Groundwater and Surface Settlement Effects Assessment (Tonkin & Taylor), dated 1 March 2013.

- (f) Part 1 of the second Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council dated May 2013, including the following:
- Watercare response report (Parts A and B) dated 13 May 2013;
 - Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve Updated Drawings (AEE-MAIN-2.1A and AEE-MAIN-2.2A);
 - Traffic response (Traffic Design Group), dated 6 May 2013;
 - Vibration response (Tonkin & Taylor), dated 10 May 2013;
 - Noise response (Marshall Day), dated 13 May 2013;
 - Soil Conditioner Data Sheets;
 - Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve Car Park – Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, dated 23 April 2013, Revision A;
 - Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve Car Park – Contamination response (Tonkin & Taylor), dated 2 May 2013; and
 - Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve Car Park - Groundwater and Settlement response (Tonkin & Taylor), dated 3 May 2013.
- (g) Part 2 of the second Section 92 Response Report to Auckland Council, being a letter from Watercare dated 27 May 2013 and including the following attachments:
- Attachment 1 – Amended Construction Discharges Condition (except that the final version of this condition should be referred to, as set out in the granted resource consents 40834 and 40835);
 - Attachment 2 – Updated Construction Discharges Management Plan, dated 22 May 2013, and Draft Chemical Treatment Management Plan, dated May 2013;
 - Attachment 3 – Watercare Incident Response Procedures;
 - Attachment 4 – Roma Road Access Drawing, Drawing Number SK_1300 Issue 1;
 - Attachment 5 – Alternative Sites Comparisons;
 - Attachment 6 – Consultation Update;
 - Attachment 7 – Lyon Avenue Updated Drawings;
 - Attachment 9 – Haverstock Road Updated Drawings;
 - Attachment 10 – Updated Drawing Index;
 - Attachment 11 – Information on Mangere WWTP and the Manukau Harbour.
- (h) Letter from Watercare dated 23 July 2013 and including the following attachment:
- Central Interceptor General - Proposed Access May Road (WS2) SK 1500 Rev B.
- (i) The further Section 41C information requested and dated 20 September 2013, including:
- Supporting Information A – Drawings of proposed Lyon Avenue site and Mount Albert Grammar School Alternatives;

- Supporting Information B – Memorandum from AECOM New Zealand Limited titled “CI – S41C Response – Technical Considerations Lyon Ave MAGS Alternative”;
 - Supporting Information C – Memorandum from Arborlab Consultancy Services Limited titled “Arboricultural Memorandum – St Lukes”;
 - Supporting Information D – Letter from Traffic Design Group Limited titled “Central Interceptor Project – Lyon Avenue Site (AS2): Access Options”;
 - Supporting Information E – Correspondence from Ministry of Education;
 - Supporting Information F – Memorandum from Marshall Day Acoustics Limited titled “Lyon Avenue site options assessment”;
 - Supporting Information G – Memorandum from Tonkin and Taylor Limited titled “Central Interceptor Project – Technical report on settlement for site AS2 – S41C Direction”;
 - Supporting Information H – “Central Interceptor Main Project Works – Comparative assessment of proposed Lyon Avenue site and MAGS Alternative Sites”; and
 - Supporting Information I – Amended Drawing of Proposed Keith Hay Park Site.
- (j) The diagram titled “Foodstuffs Pre-Condition Survey Recommendation” dated 11 August 2014 and submitted to the Environment Court on 22 September 2014.

1.2 Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works at the Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve – Car Park Site shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in Notice of Requirement 3 *Central Interceptor Main Project Works* dated March 2013 and supporting documents set out below, and as amended by Section 92 responses set out at Condition 1.1 above:

- (a) Assessment of Effects on the Environment, titled “*Central Interceptor Main Project Works – Assessment of Effects on the Environment - Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve – Car Park Site*” prepared by Watercare/Central Interceptor Team, dated 8 March 2013, reference 60102004;
- (b) Appendix A: Drawings:
 - (i) Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve Car Park (AS1) - Permanent Works Plan AEE-MAIN-2.1A Rev D
 - (ii) Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve Car Park (AS1) - Construction Works Plan AEE-MAIN-2.2A Rev E
- (c) Appendix D: Noise Impact Assessment prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, dated 6 March 2013;
- (d) Appendix E: Traffic Impact Assessment prepared by Traffic Design Group, dated 8 March 2013; and
- (e) Appendix F: Vibration Assessment prepared by Tonkin & Taylor, dated 8 March 2013.

1.3 As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Council:

- (a) review the extent of the area designated for the Project;

- (b) identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater interceptor and associated structures and activities;
- (c) identify any areas of the designation within road reserve that are no longer necessary as the completed infrastructure is otherwise provided for and adequately protected by provisions of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 and Utilities Access Act 2010;
- (d) give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) and (c) above, which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the Project; and
- (e) provide as-built plans to the Council's Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Resource Consents.

1.4 A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.

1.5 The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 10 years after the date on which the last of any appeals on all consents and notices of requirement associated with the Central Interceptor main project works is withdrawn or determined, or, if no appeals are lodged, the date on which the notices of requirement are included in the District Plan(s) in accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:

- (a) it has been given effect before the end of that period; or
- (b) the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

1.6 Except as provided for in Condition 1.7 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project or for each Project stage in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.

Note: "Project stage" means a separable part of the Project, e.g. by Contract area or by geographical extent and may include one or more designated sites enabling the preparation of site-specific plans for each of the designated surface construction sites.

1.7 An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.

1.8 The OPW shall include the following Management Plans for the relevant stage(s) of the Project:

- (a) Construction Management Plan (CMP);

- (b) Site Specific Traffic Management Plan;
 - (c) Communications Plan;
 - (d) Site Specific Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and
 - (e) Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan (CAMP).
- 1.9 The Reinstatement Plans and Open Space Restoration Plans required under Conditions 13.1 and 13.2 shall be submitted as part of the above OPW or separately as part of a later OPW for the relevant stage(s).
- 1.10 The OPW shall include architectural plans for any proposed new permanent buildings (including air treatment facilities) at the following locations:
- (i) Western Springs Park;
 - (ii) Pump Station 25;
 - (iii) Pump Station 23; and
 - (iv) Kiwi Esplanade.
- The architectural designs for the buildings shall take into account the following matters:
- (a) The extent to which the buildings are appropriate to their context and minimise potential adverse effects on the amenity of the surroundings (including neighbouring properties);
 - (b) The use of building materials which are sufficiently robust and minimise the potential for graffiti and vandalism;
 - (c) The extent to which the buildings are visually recessive through use of appropriate colours, textures and modulation;
 - (d) The extent to which buildings are designed to achieve appropriate visual amenity and scale with their surroundings through such aspects as modulation of building form, articulation of building components, and use of architectural detail; and
 - (e) The extent to which any planting visually anchors the building and enhances amenity and/or natural values of the surroundings.
- 1.11 The OPW shall include design plans for any other permanent at grade and above ground structures. The design of any permanent at grade and above ground structures shall take into account the following matters:
- (a) the location, landscape setting and adjoining land uses;
 - (b) the layout, architectural form and detail, and the use of a consistent and appropriate palette of materials, to ensure these elements are visually recessive;
 - (c) the configuration of multiple surface elements to minimise their prominence and visual clutter;
 - (d) the use of materials which are sufficiently robust and minimise the potential for graffiti and vandalism;

- (e) landscaping to integrate with the Site Reinstatement Plans and Open Space Restoration Plans required in Condition 13.1 and Condition 13.3(e); and
- (f) site configuration that maximises the use of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles.

1A Site specific conditions for the May Road primary construction site

1A.1 Notwithstanding any other condition of this designation that may apply to the May Road site, the following conditions are specific to the May Road site. In the event that there is a conflict with another condition of this designation, the more onerous standard shall apply.

Construction management

1A.2 A site specific CMP shall be prepared for the May Road site, in accordance with Conditions 2.1 – 2.3, in consultation with Foodstuffs and other potentially affected adjacent landowners. In addition to the matters listed in Condition 2.2, the site specific CMP for the May Road site shall include procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given 5 working days prior notice of the commencement of construction activities, including any particularly noisy works, and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works.

1A.3 The CMP for the May Road site must be submitted to the Council's Manager prior to the commencement of construction activities at the May Road site.

1A.4 The CMPs and associated management plans for the May Road site shall be prepared in a manner which sets out the specific design and construction methods at the May Road site; acknowledges the unique site characteristics, adjacent land use and sensitivity of surrounding neighbours at the May Road site; and allows Foodstuffs and other potentially affected adjacent landowners to be involved in the development of the measures to be taken at the May Road site to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment.

Construction noise and vibration

1A.5 A CNVMP shall be prepared for the May Road site, in accordance with Conditions 3.1 - 3.11.

1A.6 Any Activity Specific Construction Noise Management Plan ("ASCNMP") for the May Road site shall be endorsed with the written consent of Foodstuffs and any other adjacent landowners affected by the exceedance, and shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

1A.7 In accordance with Conditions 3.8 to 3.10, the Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3: 1999 must not be exceeded, except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

- (a) that the receiving building(s) at the Foodstuffs site and any other potentially affected buildings(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and
- (b) that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

2.0 Construction Management

- 2.1 The Requiring Authority shall prepare Construction Management Plans (CMP) for each of the relevant Project stages. The purpose of the CMP(s) is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities and to achieve compliance with the specific conditions of this designation that relate to the matters referred to items (c) to (p) of Condition 2.2 below . The CMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW for the stage to which they relate.
- 2.2 The CMP(s) required by Condition 2.1 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities associated with the relevant Project stage, including:
- (a) Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 1.4, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);
 - (b) An outline construction programme;
 - (c) The proposed hours of work;
 - (d) Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
 - (e) Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors yards site access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;
 - (f) Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads and / or other places adjacent to the work site;
 - (g) Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;
 - (h) Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public and for pedestrian management as required by Conditions 6.1 – 6.3;
 - (i) Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;
 - (j) Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
 - (k) Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;
 - (l) A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (**CNVMP**) for each site containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Condition 3.1;
 - (m) Measures for the protection and management of trees as identified in Conditions 10.1 and 10.2;

- (n) Measures to be implemented to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on and from the high voltage electricity transmission network, including:
- procedures detailing how the proposed works will be carried out in accordance with NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances;
 - procedures to manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear, to the overhead transmission lines;
 - procedures to ensure that no activity is undertaken during construction that would result in ground vibrations or ground instability likely to cause damage to the overhead transmission lines, including supporting structures;

These procedures to be developed in consultation with Transpower NZ Limited;

- (o) Measures to address CPTED issues within and around the construction site; and

- (p) Measures to limit the potential effects on roosting and feeding shorebirds at the Kiwi Esplanade site.

- 2.3 The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period for the Project or relevant Project stage to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with 2.1.

3.0 Construction Noise and Vibration

- 3.1 A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (**CNVMP**) either as part of the CMP, or as a standalone plan, shall be prepared for each site by a suitably qualified person, and shall be submitted to the Council with the OPW to which it relates.

- 3.2 Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 *Acoustics – Construction Noise*, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 3.5:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	L _{Aeq} dB	L _{Amax} dB
Monday to Saturday 0730 – 1800	70	85
At All Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

- 3.3 Construction works which exceed a level of L_{Aeq} 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. Each CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of L_{Aeq} 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 8.1.

- 3.4 Each CNVMP shall, in demonstrating compliance with Condition 3.2, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:
- (a) a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
 - (b) predicted construction noise levels;
 - (c) hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work and blasting would occur in compliance with Condition 3.3;
 - (d) physical noise mitigation measures, including prohibiting the use of tonal reverse alarms, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;
 - (e) construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;
 - (f) the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;
 - (g) the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
 - (h) methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;
 - (i) methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and
 - (j) construction operator training procedures.

- 3.5 Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 3.2, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council an Activity Specific Construction Noise Management Plan (ASCNMP). In preparing an ASCNMP, the Requiring Authority shall consult with those parties likely to be exposed to noise levels exceeding the relevant noise limit(s) and shall submit the results of this consultation to Auckland Council, including any response by the Requiring Authority to a matter raised in consultation. The ASCNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Works subject to the ASCNMP(s) shall not commence until approval is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASCNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASCNMP approved by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of 3.4, an ASCNMP must:

- (a) describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 3.2;

- (b) describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;
- (c) provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 3.2, including the effect of mitigation specified in 3.5(b);
- (d) provide a set of noise limits that are Activity – Specific;
- (e) describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and
- (f) describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.

Note: It is accepted that the noise limits in Condition 3.2 may not be met at all times, but that the Requiring Authority will adopt the Best Practicable Option to achieve compliance.

3.6 Each CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999, and as a minimum shall address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

- (a) vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
- (b) preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard DIN4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded;

Note: For the May Road site, internal and external building condition reports shall be prepared for the buildings identified on the diagram titled “Foodstuffs Pre-Condition Survey Recommendation” dated 11 August 2014, and submitted to the Environment Court on 22 September 2014, and any other building(s) identified as ‘at risk’ to identify and quantify any adverse effects in respect of vibration, dewatering, ground settlement, and consequential damage to structures.

- (c) use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;
- (d) provision for the determination of buildings that require post-condition surveys to be undertaken following the commencement of blasting;
- (e) identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry) including the NZ Institute for Plant and Food Research (at 118-120 Mt Albert Road, Mt Albert), the Institute of Environmental Science and Research (Hampstead Road, Sandringham) and Caltex Western Springs (at 778-802 Great North Road, Grey Lynn), along with the details of consultation with the land owners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
- (f) the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received

from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;

- (g) methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration; and
- (h) methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.

3.7 Air overpressure levels from blasting shall comply with the following limits, measured and assessed in accordance with AS2187.2-2006 Explosives – Storage and Use Part 2: Use of Explosives:

- (a) **For buildings that are not occupied for any blast event, the air overpressure limit shall be 133 dBZ L_{peak} unless prior agreement is reached in writing with the owner(s) (in conjunction with a building pre-condition survey) that a higher limit may apply; and**
- (b) **For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are less than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 128 dBZ L_{peak}; and**
- (c) **For buildings that are occupied for any blast event, and where there are more than 20 blast events to be undertaken on the site over the entire project, the air overpressure limit shall be 120 dBZ L_{peak}.**

Note: A blast event may comprise the detonation of one or more charges in a period not exceeding three seconds.

3.8 The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 must be complied with for all blast events at all neighbouring buildings and infrastructure unless varied in accordance with 3.10.

3.9 Construction activities shall comply with the Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 unless varied in accordance with 3.10.

3.10 The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:

- (a) that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and
- (b) that the Requiring Authority has obtained the written agreement of the building owner(s), that a higher limit may be applied.

3.11 Each CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. Each CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 3.1.

4.0 Operational Noise

4.1 The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land, shall not exceed the following noise limits when measured at or within the boundary of any site zoned as follows:

Residential

Time	Noise Limit*
0700-2200 hours	50 dB L _{Aeq}
2200-0700 hours	40 dB L _{Aeq} 75 dB L _{Amax}
Business	
Time	Noise Limit
At all times	60 dB L _{Aeq}

***Notes:**

- (1) These noise limits relate to noise generated by the normal operation of permanent works associated with the Project and do not apply to short term maintenance activities.
- (2) Noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standards NZS6801:2008 *Acoustics - Measurement of Environmental Sound* and NZS6801:2008 *Acoustics - Environmental Noise*.

5.0 Traffic Management

- 5.1 A detailed Traffic Management Plan (TMP) or plans shall be prepared for the Project or relevant Project stage by a suitably qualified person and submitted as part of the CMP.
- 5.2 The TMP(s) shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project or Project stage. In addition to the matters described below, the site specific traffic management Conditions 5.5 to 5.20 shall also be addressed where those site(s) are included by the Requiring Authority in the relevant Project stage. In particular, the TMP(s) shall describe:
 - (a) Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;
 - (b) Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
 - (c) Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;
 - (d) Measures to maintain, existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;
 - (e) Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;
 - (f) Measures to manage any potential effects on children at / around education facilities;

- (g) Measures to manage any potential construction traffic related effects on pedestrians and/or traffic associated with large-scale events in parks, reserves, Western Springs Stadium, and Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve;
 - (h) Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;
 - (i) Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should the access be unable to cater for two-way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road; and
 - (j) The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This shall include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand should it be found that there is insufficient on-street parking to meet this demand.
- 5.3 The TMP(s) shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency *Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management*, which applies at the time of construction.
- 5.4 Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting construction sites shall be repaired as within two weeks or within an alternative timeframe to be agreed with Auckland Transport.

Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve Car Park Site

- 5.5 The Requiring Authority shall consult with Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation and the Albert-Eden Local Board, and confirm the agreed location of suitable alternative carparking to be established sufficient to address the parking lost during construction activities within the Reserve.
- 5.6 The Requiring Authority shall provide a plan of the layout of any alternative carparking and associated works established in Condition 5.5 above to the Council as part of the OPW for the Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve site. The plan must demonstrate that the proposed carparking location and layout complies with relevant Council standards, and provides sufficient carparking to address parking lost during construction activities within the Reserve.
- 5.7 The alternative carparking referred to in Condition 5.5 shall be established by the Requiring Authority at its cost prior to the commencement of works at the site.
- 5.8 Heavy vehicles associated with construction at the Mount Albert War Memorial Reserve site must only turn left from Wairere Avenue onto New North Road when leaving the site.

May Road

- 5.9 Access for all vehicles to the May Road site during construction shall be via a one way system entering from the Roma Road access and exiting from an additional access directly to May Road via land at 105 and 105A – 109A May Road legally described as Lot 2 DP 116924 and Lot 1 DP 58697. The design of the access roads and vehicle crossings shall be set out in the TMP and Outline Plan of Works for the site submitted in accordance with Conditions 1.6, 1.8, 5.1 and 5.2.
- 5.9A During the hours of 0730-0900 and 1500-1630 Monday to Friday, heavy vehicle movements that are associated with construction activities at the May Road site, and

accessing the site via the Roma Road access shall not exceed 7 movements per 90 minute period.

Western Springs

- 5.10 The Requiring Authority shall minimise the number of trucks entering the site from Bullock Track during peak commuter periods and ensure that no more than five truck movements per hour enter the site from Bullock Track during peak commuter periods (unless Bullock Track / Great North Road is signalised). In addition, monitoring of the operation and safety of the intersection of Great North Road/Bullock Track (if not signalised), including queue lengths, gap acceptance and crash records shall be monitored on a bi-monthly basis by the Requiring Authority and the results submitted to Auckland Transport. If the safety record worsens, then the Requiring Authority shall limit truck movements using Bullock Track during peak commuter periods.

Keith Hay Park

- 5.11 At Keith Hay Park site:
- (a) Contractor parking (associated with the construction works) is not permitted on Rainford Street during events and periods of high use at Keith Hay Park (including Saturdays).
 - (b) No vehicles related to the construction works shall access the Keith Hay Park site via Gregory Place during construction.
 - (c) The Requiring Authority will initiate construction driver education programmes, particularly in relation to access to adjacent community facilities.

Kiwi Esplanade

- 5.12 Contractor parking (associated with the construction works) is not permitted on the reserve road leading to Manukau Yacht and Motor Boat Club, nor within the parking area within the reserve, unless agreed to by Auckland Council.

Motions Road

- 5.13 Contractor parking (associated with the construction works) is not permitted on Motions Road during weekends or school holidays.
- 5.14 The vehicle crossing to the Motions Road site shall be no more than 8 metres wide at the kerb.

Western Springs Depot

- 5.15 Heavy vehicle movements shall be restricted from occurring at this site during major events at Western Springs Stadium.

Norgrove Avenue

- 5.16 The TMP for the site shall include means to avoid potential safety issues associated with limited visibility for right turn movements onto major roads, such as from Asquith Avenue onto New North Road.

Pump Station 25

- 5.17 The TMP for the site shall include that trucks turn right out, and right in, in order that right turns from Miranda Street onto Wolverton Street and from Blockhouse Bay Road into Miranda Street are avoided.

Miranda Reserve

- 5.18 The TMP for the site shall include a suitably qualified traffic controller who will assist pedestrians across the vehicle crossing during times that vehicles are accessing the site during construction.

Whitney Street

- 5.19 The TMP for the site shall provide safe pedestrian access to and from the local shops and across Whitney Street north of the construction site.

Lyon Avenue

- 5.20 At the Lyon Avenue site:

- (a) contractor parking associated with the construction works is not permitted on Morning Star Place nor within any of the private parking areas accessed from Morning Star Place;
- (b) access for emergency vehicles (including fire trucks, ambulance) and service vehicles (including rubbish trucks) along Morning Star Place shall be maintained at all times;
- (c) the site-specific TMP shall include a suitably qualified traffic controller being available during construction works along the section of Morning Star Place that does not have footpaths on both sides of the road, to accompany pedestrians along the road to a footpath or their parked car as appropriate;
- (d) the site-specific TMP shall address how access to the site will be managed to minimise effects on residents, including identifying that construction traffic entering and leaving the construction site will give way to vehicles already travelling on Morning Star Place;
- (e) public access shall be maintained between Morning Star Place and the Roy Clements Treeway pedestrian walkway;
- (f) any damage to Morning Star Place caused directly by heavy vehicles associated with the construction works shall be repaired as soon as practicable
- (g) there will be no heavy vehicle movements on Morning Star Place during 0745 – 0845 (including on Saturdays); and
- (h) no heavy vehicle will be allowed to exit the construction site if another heavy vehicle is already present on Morning Star Place.

6.0 Pedestrian Management

- 6.1 Where works in parks or reserves impact on existing pedestrian or cycle ways, alternative temporary accessways shall be provided.
- 6.2 The works at the Lyon Avenue site shall be managed so that pedestrian access is maintained at all times on the existing boardwalk along Meola Stream, or an alternative provided so that the pedestrian link along Meola Stream in this area is not severed.
- 6.3 Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with CPTED (Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design) principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

7.0 Works Within Road Reserve

- 7.1 The Requiring Authority shall not require Auckland Transport or network utility operators with existing infrastructure within the road reserve to seek written consent under Section 176 of the RMA for on-going access, to enable works associated with the routine construction, operation and maintenance of existing assets.
- 7.2 Works within transport corridors shall be undertaken in accordance with the National Code of Practice for Utility Operators' Access to Transport Corridors (November 2011), or any approved update of that code, unless otherwise agreed between the Requiring Authority and the Corridor Manager.

8.0 Construction Hours

- 8.1 Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 8.2 below.
- (a) Tunnelling activities – 24 hours a day, 7 days a week operations for all tunnelling activities, including the main tunnel works and the link tunnels.
 - (b) General site activities – 7am to 6pm, Monday to Friday, 8am to 6pm Saturday.
 - (c) Truck movements – 7am to 6pm, Monday to Friday, 8am to 6pm Saturday, except as noted in 8.3.
- 8.2 Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:
- (a) where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;
 - (b) where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing network during periods of low flow, or to tie into tidal cycles for works in the CMA;
 - (c) for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;
 - (d) in cases of emergency;
 - (e) for the securing of the site or the removal of a traffic hazard; and/or
 - (f) for any other reason specified in the CMP or TMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) – (f), the Consent Holder shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Council detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

- 8.3 Truck movements are restricted from entering and exiting sites in proximity to schools and colleges between 8:15 am and 9:15 am and 2:45 pm and 3:15 pm Monday to Friday during school and college term times. This includes, although is not limited to the following sites: Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve, Walmsley Road, Motions Road, Pump Station 25, Lyon Avenue, and Miranda Reserve.
- 8.4 Proposed works at the Kiwi Esplanade site shall be undertaken between 1 August and 31 December in any year so as to limit potential effects on shorebirds.

9.0 Community Information and Liaison

- 9.1 The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project or for each Project stage, and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 1.8. The CP shall set out:
- (a) the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works;
 - (b) details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise;
 - (c) full contact details for the person appointed in accordance with Condition 1.4 to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries; and
 - (d) the information required by Conditions 3.4(g) and (i) and 3.6(f) and (h).

10.0 Tree Management

- 10.1 The Requiring Authority shall provide details in the CMP as to how the potential impacts of construction on trees and vegetation will be managed. The details shall provide for the:
- (a) Identification of trees to be protected, pruned, removed, or transplanted and procedures for marking these out on site.
 - (b) The proposed location for any transplanted trees, including those required for visual screening purposes, and detail of any required landowner agreements if these locations are outside of the designated area.
 - (c) Procedures for identifying and protecting significant trees to be retained where works occur in the dripline of such trees as identified by a suitably qualified person.
- 10.2 In the event that pohutukawa trees at the proposed Kiwi Esplanade site are not able to be retained within the construction site, the CMP for this site shall include, where practicable, the transplanting of existing trees to a nearby part of the reserve provided that this can occur without unduly affecting bird roosting or obscuring sea views from residential properties.
- 10.3 The Requiring Authority shall take all practicable measures in the detailed design of the permanent works and in the development of the construction site layout at the Lyon Avenue site to minimise the removal of mature native canopy trees under Condition 10.1(a) above.

11.0 Cultural and Archaeology, and Heritage

- 11.1 A Cultural and Archaeological Management Plan ("CAMP") shall be prepared for the Project or relevant Project stage in consultation with tangata whenua (as listed in the report referenced in Condition 1.1(a)) and Auckland Council. The purpose of the CAMP is to identify areas of potential cultural and archaeological significance and to establish methods, such as further archaeological investigation prior to works or monitoring by tangata whenua during works, at sites having potential archaeological and cultural significance. The CAMP shall also include the Accidental Discovery Protocol required by Condition 11.2.

- 11.2 Detailed protocols for the management of archaeological and waahi tapu discoveries shall be developed by the Requiring Authority in consultation with tangata whenua and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust prior to construction. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and Auckland Council to be contacted in accordance with Condition 11.3.
- 11.3 If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:
- (a) Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease.
 - (b) The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched.
 - (c) The Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable, and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.
- 11.4 The Requiring Authority shall, at least one month prior to demolition, destruction, or removal of the existing pump station at Miranda Reserve (PS 25), contact the Council to advise of the impending demolition, destruction, or removal. The Requiring Authority shall provide access to the Council to enable photographic records to be taken of any heritage features using photogrammetry techniques, if the Council wishes to do so.

12.0 Roy Clements Treeway Enhancement Plan

- 12.1 A Roy Clements Treeway ("RCT") Enhancement Plan shall be prepared that sets out proposed works that the Requiring Authority will undertake within the Roy Clements Treeway, or in another local area in the vicinity of Meola Stream, to mitigate effects of vegetation removal at the Lyon Avenue construction site. The Plan shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person.
- 12.2 The RCT Enhancement Plan shall be prepared in consultation with the owners of land on which the mitigation works are to be carried out, the Council, the Albert – Eden Local Board, Mana whenua, and established community groups or environmental organisations having an interest in restoration and enhancement works on the land. The objectives of the Plan shall be to enhance amenity and ecological values of either the Meola Stream riparian habitats and vegetation between Fergusson Reserve and Alberton Avenue, or other local areas in the vicinity of Meola Stream which would provide a similar area and level of vegetation enhancement to that which would be achieved between Fergusson Reserve and Alberton Avenue. The mitigation works to be set out in the Plan may include planting and weed control, and shall be integrated with any other works planned in this area by the Council. New planting shall use eco-sourced native plants, appropriate to the local habitats of the Meola Stream catchment.
- 12.3 The RCT Enhancement Plan shall be submitted to the Council for approval (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld) within two years of the date on which this designation is included in the district plan.

- 12.4 The Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to obtain agreement for the proposed works from the owners of the land on which the work is to be undertaken.
- 12.5 The works described in the RCT Enhancement Plan (excluding those within the designated area at the Lyon Avenue construction site) shall be implemented within two years of the Plan being approved, subject to the agreement of the owners of land on which the work is to be undertaken and subject to the Requiring Authority obtaining all necessary approvals or consents required to undertake the works described.
- 12A Meola Stream Community Liaison Group
- 12A.1 The Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to facilitate the establishment of a group that will be known as the Meola Stream Community Liaison Group ("MS-CLG") and the maintenance of the MS-CLG until its disestablishment two years following completion of works at the six Meola Stream construction sites.
- 12A.2 The purpose of the MS-CLG is, in accordance with Condition 9.1, to facilitate consultation and liaison with key stakeholders with an interest in Meola Stream and its margins in the vicinity of the Motions Road, Rawalpindi Reserve, Norgrove Avenue, Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve, Lyon Avenue and Haverstock Road construction sites ("Meola Stream construction sites").
- 12A.3 The Requiring Authority shall invite each of the following parties to have a representative on the MS-CLG:
- The owners of land required for the construction sites;
 - Immediately adjacent schools;
 - St Lukes Environmental Protection Society (or any subsequent organisation established to achieve the same objectives);
 - Other interested organisations with a direct and established interest in the Meola Stream;
 - Auckland Council Parks, Sports and Recreation;
 - Auckland Council Stormwater Unit;
 - Albert - Eden Local Board;
 - Waitemata Local Board; and
 - Mana Whenua.
- The Requiring Authority shall ensure that there is at least one of its representatives at every formal meeting of the MS-CLG.
- 12A.4 The role of the MS-CLG is to provide a forum:
- To facilitate communication and dialogue between the Requiring Authority, landowners and organisations with a direct and established interest in the Meola Stream;
 - To provide input into the development of Reinstatement and Open Space Restoration Plans for the Meola Stream construction sites;
 - To discuss and review the scope of post-construction monitoring of selected sites in the Meola Stream and at the stream mouth to the harbour.

- 12A.5 The Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to ensure that formal meetings of the MS-CLG are held at least once every four months, or as otherwise agreed by the MS-CLG, from one year after the date on which this designation is included in the district plan until two years following completion of works at the Meola Stream construction sites. The Requiring Authority shall provide an appropriate venue for the meetings.
- 12A.6 The Requiring Authority shall provide the MS-CLG with opportunities to review and comment on the plans listed below before they are finalised and submitted to the Council for approval or as part of the Outline Plan of Works:
- (a) The Roy Clements Treeway Enhancement Plan
 - (b) The proposed tree management aspects of the CMP (refer conditions 10.1 and 10.3)
 - (c) The Reinstatement Plan for the Haverstock Road site; and
 - (d) The Reinstatement and Open Space Restoration Plans for the Motions Road, Rawalpindi Reserve, Norgrove Avenue, Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve and Lyon Avenue sites.

The Requiring Authority shall take into account the views of the MS-CLG in the development of the plans referred to in (a) – (d) above. The final plans shall summarise the comments received from the MS-CLG, and the Requiring Authority's response to those comments.

13.0 Site Reinstatement and Open Space Restoration

- 13.1 Prior to commencement of works at all surface construction sites, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site, in consultation with the landowner(s).

The Reinstatement Plans shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 1.9. The Reinstatement Plan shall include:

- (a) Any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works.
- (b) The location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure to remain at the site including the design of lid structures and chamber covers including the associated contouring of ground.
- (c) The location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure. As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces and, in open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred.
- (d) Details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes.
 - For sites that are in proximity to transmission lines, the species used shall be suitable in terms of plant height at maturity to maintain appropriate separation distances from the transmission lines.
 - For sites that are adjacent to residential properties, and have above ground structures, specific mitigation planting shall be included to provide visual screening of the structures from residential properties.

- 13.2 Prior to commencement of works at each of the following parks or reserves, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Open Space Restoration Plan for the site, in consultation with the

landowner, to outline how the park or reserve will be reinstated on completion of construction prior to handover back to the landowner:

- (a) Western Springs
- (b) Western Springs Depot
- (c) Motions Road
- (d) Mt Albert War Memorial Reserve
- (e) Rawalpindi Reserve
- (f) Norgrove Reserve
- (g) Walmsley Reserve
- (h) Keith Hay Park
- (i) Miranda Reserve (PS25), off Miranda Street
- (j) Miranda Reserve, off Blockhouse Bay Road
- (k) Kiwi Esplanade Reserve
- (l) Roy Clements Treeway (Lyon Avenue site).

13.3 The Open Space Restoration Plans shall include all of the items listed in Condition 13.1 and shall also include the following:

- (a) Details of the restoration of the park or reserve infrastructure to at least the same standards and specifications as existing at the time of the works, or as confirmed to be constructed as part of any funded restoration works being undertaken by Council or on behalf of Council.
- (b) Details of any vehicular access through the park or reserve;
- (c) Inclusion and detailing of all public pedestrian and cycle linkages including the reinstatement of all pedestrian linkages and walkways affected by construction;
- (d) Implementation programmes for planting reinstatement, including a 2-year maintenance programme;
- (e) Replacement planting shall be provided at a minimum of a two for one basis for any tree removals, unless otherwise agreed in writing with the Council's Manager, Parks, Sports and Recreation – Central.
- (f) Details of all hard landscaping materials, dimensions and specifications;
- (g) Use of reinforced grass for permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure ('Grass Cell' or similar as recommended in TR A: Assessment of Landscape and Visual Effects, prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited, dated 26 July 2012), unless permanent access can be incorporated within existing roads or paths, or if the use of reinforced grass is demonstrated to be not practicable for a particular site.
- (h) Upgrading and replacement of the Requiring Authority's existing manholes and structures within the reserves so they are flush with the ground where practicable to do so;
- (i) Design in accordance with CPTED (Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design) principles;
- (j) Integration with, as far as practicable, park development and management plans of Auckland Council, and the Auckland Design Manual – Parkland Design Guidelines (Draft 2013) or final approved or updated version of these guidelines; and

- (k) Liaison with Auckland Transport to identify opportunities to enhance walking and cycling infrastructure, and confirm design standards for walking, cycling and vehicle access.

Note: For works in parks and reserves, the Reinstatement Plan required by Condition 13.1 will effectively be incorporated within the Open Space Restoration Plan. Separate Reinstatement Plans and Open Space Restoration Plans are not required.

- 13.4 The Open Space Restoration Plan for the Lyon Avenue site shall be designed to integrate with the Roy Clements Treeway Vegetation Enhancement Plan required by Condition 12.1 above, and designed in accordance with CPTED (Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design) principles.
- 13.5 The Open Space Restoration Plan for the Western Springs site shall include provision to cover the large diameter lids with topsoil and grass as far as practicable.
- 13.6 The Open Space Restoration Plans shall be prepared in consultation with the Auckland Council.
- 13.7 Timing of the implementation of all Open Space Restoration Plans shall be agreed with the Council's Manager, Local and Sports Parks and if possible shall coincide with other upgrading or restoration works planned for the park or reserve. In the event the timing of implementation is not otherwise agreed, Open Space Restoration Plans shall be implemented within 6 months of practical completion of construction works.
- 13.8 When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 13.1 to 13.3.

Foodstuffs Pre-Condition Survey Recommendation



⊗ external survey only
● internal and external survey

11 August 2014



9467 Daldy and Pakenham

Designation Number	9467
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	31-79 Daldy Street, Wynyard and adjacent road reserve of Daldy Street and Pakenham Street West
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 406 Auckland Council Operative District Plan (Central Area Section : 2005)
Lapse Date	15 January 2026

Purpose

Wastewater pump station

Conditions

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated 15 May 2015 and supporting document being
 - a) "Wynyard Quarter Pump Station and Rising Main - Assessment of Effects on the Environment" dated 8 May 2015, and
 - b) the Concept Plans prepared by Land Lab, being:
 - i. LA-300 rev A Wynyard Common site plan
 - ii. LD-300 rev A Pump station floor plans – Option 2
 - iii. SK-300 Pump station 3D image – Option 2
2. As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the pump station and associated works, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the landowner:
 - a) Review the extent of the area designated for the wastewater infrastructure
 - b) Identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the wastewater infrastructure
 - c) Give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in 2(b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure.

Outline Plan

3. The Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan to Council (Team Leader – Central Monitoring) prior to construction of the pump station and associated works in accordance with Section 176A of the RMA.

4. The Outline Plan shall include the following:
 - a) Final design drawings which shall be in general accordance with the Concept Plans referred to in condition 1 b) above
 - b) Construction Management Plan (CMP)
 - c) Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)
 - d) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)
 - e) Landscaping Plan

Construction

5. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for construction of the proposed pump station and associated works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from these construction activities. The CMP shall include:
 - (a) Contact details of the site or project manager;
 - (b) An outline construction programme;
 - (c) The proposed hours of work;
 - (d) Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
 - (e) Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;
 - (f) Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;
 - (g) Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
 - (h) Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities.

Construction Hours

6. The construction activity shall be restricted to hours between 07:00 and 22:30 Monday to Saturday, no noisy work is allowed on Sunday or public holidays.

Construction Noise

7. Construction activities shall be managed to achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise.
8. The construction vibration shall be managed to achieve compliance with the requirements of German Standard DIN 4150 Part 3:1986 “Structural Vibration in Buildings - Effects on Structures”.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

9. Prior to the commencement of any works on site the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP), prepared by a suitably qualified acoustic specialist, to the Council (Team Leader – Central Monitoring). The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of identified best practicable option to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of noise and vibration resulting from construction. The CNVMP shall, as a minimum, describe the measures adopted to address the following:
 - (a) Construction noise and vibration criteria;
 - (b) Identification of the most affected premises where there exists the potential for noise and vibration effects;
 - (c) Hours of operation, including specific times and days when construction activities causing noise and vibration would occur;
 - (d) Mitigation options if full compliance with the relevant noise and vibration criteria cannot be achieved. Specific noise and vibration mitigation measures must be implemented which may include, but not limited to, acoustic screening, alternative equipment/processes and where noise or vibration levels are predicted or demonstrated to approach or exceed the relevant limits;
 - (e) The use of localised partial acoustic enclosures around high noise activity
 - (f) Schedule and methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
 - (g) Procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders, notifying of proposed construction activities likely to create noise/vibration effects and the handling of noise/vibration complaints;
 - (h) Contact numbers for key construction staff responsible for the implementation of the CNVMP and complaint investigation.
10. In the event of the measured noise and vibration levels exceeding the relevant standards, the Council must be notified, works shall cease and further mitigation options shall be investigated and implemented prior to works re-commencing.
11. Additional monitoring shall be undertaken in the event of any complaints received and the results of such monitoring shall be submitted to council within one week of receiving the complaint.

Operational Noise

12. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land, shall not exceed the permitted noise standards in Rule 14.9.11.8 of the Auckland Council Operative District Plan (Central Area Section: 2005).

13. Vibration from operation of the pump station activity shall comply with International Standard ISO 2631-2:1989 "Evaluation of human exposure to whole body vibration - Part 2 Continuous and shock-induced vibration in buildings (1 to 80 Hz)".

Traffic Management

14. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) for the proposed works, by a suitably qualified person. The objective of the CTMP is to so far as is reasonably practicable, avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the proposed works. In particular, the CTMP shall describe:
 - (a) Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity and minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends; and
 - (b) Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery.
15. The CTMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

Landscaping Plan

16. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Landscaping Plan for the site in consultation with the landowner (freeholder and leaseholder), and this shall be submitted with the Outline Plan in accordance with Condition 4.
17. The Landscaping Plan shall include measures to visually integrate the aesthetic design of the proposed works with the surrounding area and proposed public open space.

Archaeology and Heritage

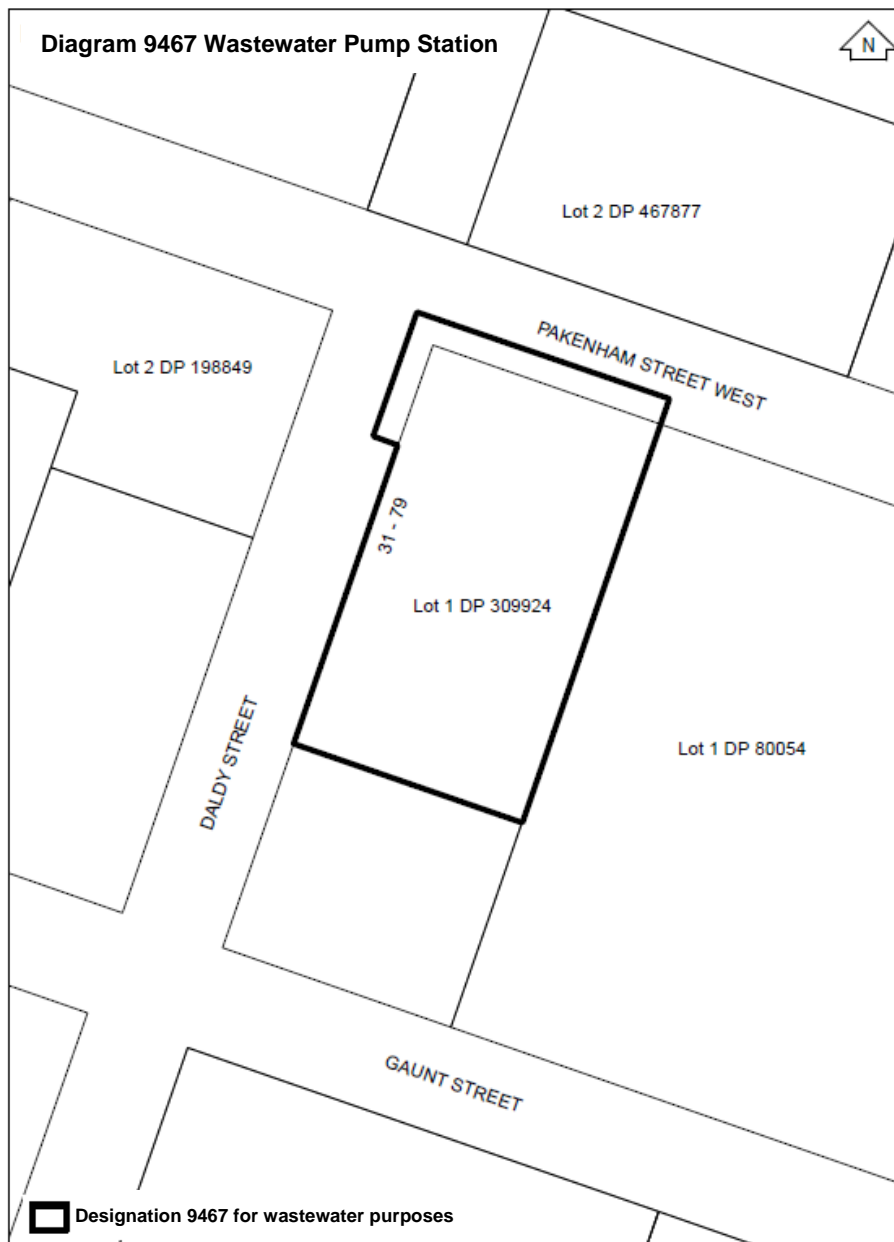
18. If any archaeological site is uncovered during the works, and no Archaeological Authority has been granted by Heritage New Zealand (Pouhere Taonga) (HNZPT), the following Accidental Discovery Protocol shall apply:
 - (a) Work shall cease immediately at that place;
 - (b) All machinery shall be shut down and the area secured in the immediate vicinity of the discovery;
 - (c) The Requiring Authority shall notify the landowners and the relevant HNZPT Regional Archaeologist, and if necessary, the appropriate Archaeological Authority application shall be initiated;
 - (d) If the site is of Maori origin, the Requiring Authority shall notify the appropriate mana whenua group(s) to determine what further actions are appropriate to safeguard the archaeological site or its contents, and what further actions are appropriate with regard to tikanga Maori;
 - (e) If skeletal remains are uncovered, the Requiring Authority shall advise the New Zealand Police, HNZPT and the appropriate mana whenua group(s); and

- (f) Works affecting the archaeological site shall not resume until any approval required from HNZPT has been obtained.

Lapsing of Designation

19. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period 10 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:
- a) It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
 - b) The Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

Attachments



9468 Grey Lynn Tunnel

Designation Number	9468
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	42, 44, 46, and 48 Tawariki Street, 183 Richmond Road, and Tawariki Street road reserve, Grey Lynn
Lapse Date	10 years from inclusion in the Auckland Unitary Plan, in accordance with section 184(1) of the RMA

Purpose

Construction, operation, and maintenance of wastewater infrastructure.

Conditions

1. General Conditions

1.1 Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated February 2019, the alteration to the designation dated November 2022 and supporting documents being:

- a) Assessment of Effects on the Environment, titled "Grey Lynn Tunnel – Notice of Requirement, Resource Consent Application and Assessment of Environmental Effects" prepared by Jacobs, dated February 2019.
- b) Notice of Requirement and Assessment of Effects on the Environment, titled "Grey Lynn Tunnel – Alteration to Designation", prepared by Tonkin + Taylor Ltd, dated November 2022.
- c) Drawings as detailed below:
 - 'Land Requirement Plan Tawariki Street Shaft Site', Rev A by Jacobs, undated.
 - 'Grey Lynn Tunnel Western Springs to Tawariki Street Plan and Profile Sheet 1', Rev 0, by Watercare, dated 20 Feb 2019.
 - 'Grey Lynn Tunnel Western Springs to Tawariki Street Plan and Profile Sheet 2', Rev 0, by Watercare, dated 20 Feb 2019.
 - 'Grey Lynn Tunnel Western Springs to Tawariki Street Plan and Profile Sheet 1', Rev 0, by Watercare, dated 20 Feb 2019.
 - 'Grey Lynn Tunnel – Tawariki Street Site Plan', Rev 0, by Boffa Miskell, dated April 2019.
 - 'Grey Lynn Tunnel – Tawariki Street Fence Options, Rev 0, by Boffa Miskell, dated April 2019.
 - 'Grey Lynn Tunnel – Tawariki Street Section and Elevation Location Plan, Rev 0, by Boffa Miskell, dated April 2019.
 - 'Grey Lynn Tunnel – Tawariki Street Cross Sections, Rev 0, by Boffa Miskell, dated April 2019.

- 'Grey Lynn Tunnel – Tawariki Street Retaining Wall Elevations, Rev 0, by Boffa Miskell, dated April 2019.
- 'Grey Lynn Tunnel – Tawariki Street Panorama View from 39 Tawariki Street – Following Site Reinstatement, Rev 0, by Boffa Miskell, dated April 2019.
- Tawariki Street – Central Interceptor (DSCIN), 00 Site General Proposed Site Surface Plan No. 2011960.013_B
- Tawariki Street – Central Interceptor (DSCIN), 00 Site General Earthworks Plan No. 2011960.017_B

d) Technical Reports as detailed below:

- Ecological Assessment, prepared by Biosearches Group Ltd, dated 18 February 2019.
- Archaeological and Historic Heritage Assessment, prepared by Clough & Associates Ltd, dated February 2019.
- Traffic Impact Assessment, prepared by Commute, dated 21 February 2019.
- Noise Assessment, prepared by Marshall Day Acoustics, 13 February 2019.
- Vibration Assessment, prepared by McMillen Jacobs Associates, dated 21 December 2019.
- Settlement Assessment, prepared by McMillen Jacobs Associates, dated 31 January 2018.
- Contamination Report, prepared by AECOM, dated 21 February 2019.
- Visual Impact and Landscape Assessment, prepared by Boffa Miskell Ltd, dated 20 February 2019.
- Arborist Report, prepared by Greenscene NZ, dated 20 February 2019.
- Tawariki St Shaft site relocation: Noise and Vibration – Assessment of change in effects, prepared by Tonkin & Taylor Ltd, dated November 2022.

e) Section 92 responses dated 18 April and 24 May 2019

f) Section 92 responses for the alteration dated 17 February, 27 September and 8 December 2023

1.2 As soon as practicable following completion of commissioning of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Council:

- a) review the extent of the area designated for the Project;
- b) identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the Project and associated structures and activities;
- c) identify, in consultation with Auckland Transport any areas of the designation within road reserve that are no longer necessary as the completed infrastructure is otherwise provided for and adequately protected by provisions of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 and Utilities Access Act 2010;

- d) give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) and (c) above, which are not required for the long-term operation and maintenance of the Project; and
 - e) provide as-built plans to the Council's Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Resource Consents.
- 1.3 A liaison person shall be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the Project to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction work. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to affected parties by the Requiring Authority. This person must be reasonably available for on-going consultation on all matters of concern to affected persons arising from the Project. If a liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person shall be nominated to ensure that a Project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours per day seven days per week during the construction phase.
- 1.4 The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 10 years after the date on which the last of any appeals on all consents and notices of requirement associated with the Project is withdrawn or determined, or, if no appeals are lodged, the date on which the notices of requirement are included in the AUP in accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:
 - a) it has been given effect before the end of that period; or
 - b) the Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made; and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.
- 1.5 Except as provided for in Condition 1.6 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works (OPW) for the Project for each of the relevant Project stages in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
- 1.6 An OPW need not be submitted if the Council has waived the requirement for an OPW in accordance with section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA.
- 1.7 The OPW shall include the following Management Plans, relevant to the stage of works sought for the Project:
 - a) Construction Management Plan (CMP);
 - b) Construction Traffic Management Plan;
 - c) Communications Plan;
 - d) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP); and
 - e) Site Reinstatement Plan.

2. Construction Management

- 2.1 The Requiring Authority shall prepare Construction Management Plans (CMP) for each of the relevant Project stages. The purpose of the CMP(s) is to set out the detailed management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities and to

achieve compliance with the specific conditions of this designation that relate to the matters referred to items (c) to (o) of Condition 2.2 below. The CMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council with the relevant OPW for the stage to which they relate.

- 2.2 The CMP(s) required by Condition 2.1 above shall include specific details relating to the management of all construction activities associated with the relevant Project stage, including:
- a) Details of the site or project manager and the construction liaison person identified in Condition 1.3, including their contact details (phone, postal address, email address);
 - b) An outline construction programme;
 - c) The proposed hours of work, including activities that may occur outside the typical working day hours;
 - d) Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
 - e) Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, site access for the contractors yard, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking, and security;
 - f) Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads and / or other places adjacent to the work site including removal of any unreasonable levels of dust (as determined by the Council's Team Leader Compliance Monitoring Central) deposited on any adjacent dwellings;
 - g) Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the works;
 - h) Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public and for pedestrian management as required by Condition 6.1;
 - i) Procedures for the management of works which directly affect or are located in close proximity to existing network utility services;
 - j) Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
 - k) Procedures for the refuelling of plant and equipment;
 - l) A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) containing measures to address the management of noise and vibration as identified in Condition 3.1;
 - m) Measures for the protection and management of trees as identified in Condition 10.1; and
 - n) Measures to address CPTED issues within and around the site; and
 - o) In relation to the owners of 39 and 41 Tawariki Street, a parking plan will be developed in consultation with the owners that provides parking for the owners of 39 and 41 Tawariki Street either on the road beside the properties or a reasonable alternative as agreed with the owners prior to the works commencing.

- p) Fences and walls in the 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) floodplain must be designed to allow for the passage of flood waters up to 300mm in depth
- 2.3 The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period for the Project or relevant Project stage to manage potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The CMP or any specific component of the CMP shall be updated as necessary and provided to the Council in accordance with Condition 2.1.

3. Construction Noise and Vibration

- 3.1 A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) either as part of the CMP, or as a standalone plan, shall be prepared by a suitably qualified person, and shall be submitted to the Council with the OPW to which it relates. The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option ('BPO') for management of all construction noise and vibration effects and to define the procedures to be followed when full compliance with the construction noise and vibration standards of Conditions 3.2 to 3.9 are not met following adoption of the BPO.
- 3.2 Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, and shall comply with the following noise limits, unless varied in accordance with Condition 3.5:

Time and Day	Noise Limits	
	L _{Aeq} dB	L _{Amax} dB
Monday to Saturday 0730 – 1800	70	85
At All Other Times and Public Holidays	45	75

- 3.3 Construction works which exceed a level of LAeq 45dB at the most exposed receiver(s) are restricted to between 0730 to 1800 on weekdays and Saturdays, with no noisy works permitted on Sundays and Public Holidays. Each CNVMP shall define which activities will comply with a limit of LAeq 45dB and can therefore be undertaken outside of these hours in compliance with Condition 8.1.
- 3.4 Each CNVMP shall, in demonstrating compliance with Condition 3.2, as a minimum, address the following aspects with regard to construction noise:
- a description of noise sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
 - predicted construction noise levels;
 - hours of operation, including times and days when noisy construction work would occur;
 - physical noise mitigation measures, including prohibiting the use of tonal reverse alarms, maintenance of access roads (to ensure they are smooth), acoustic screening around the site, plant selection and maintenance procedures, and site layout;
 - construction noise criteria for any specific areas and sensitive receivers such as

schools, child care centres, medical or aged care facilities;

- f) the identification of activities and locations that will require the design of specific noise mitigation measures;
 - g) the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed noise management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the noise management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
 - h) methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise;
 - i) methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction noise; and
 - j) construction operator training procedures.
- 3.5 Where a CNVMP predicts that noise levels from a particular activity will or will likely exceed the noise limits set out in Condition 3.2, or where noise measurements show that compliance is not being achieved, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the certification of the Council an Activity Specific Construction Noise Management Plan (ASCNMP). The ASCNMP(s) shall be submitted to the Council for review and approval at least 7 working days prior to the proposed works commencing.

Works subject to the ASCNMP(s) shall not commence until certification is received from the Council. If monitoring shows that levels specified in an ASCNMP are being exceeded, work generating the exceedance shall stop and not recommence until further mitigation is implemented in accordance with an amended ASCNMP certified by the Council.

In addition to the requirements of Condition 3.4, an ASCNMP must:

- a) describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise limits in Condition 3.2;
 - b) describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;
 - c) provide predicted noise levels for all receivers where the noise levels will not be compliant with the limits in Condition 3.2, including the effect of mitigation specified in 3.5(b);
 - d) provide a set of noise limits that are Activity – Specific;
 - e) describe the noise monitoring that will be undertaken to determine compliance with the Activity – Specific noise limits; and
 - f) describe any additional noise mitigation measures that may be implemented to maintain compliance with Activity Specific noise limits.
- 3.6 Each CNVMP shall also describe measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999, and as a minimum shall address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:
- a) vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used;
 - b) subject to agreement with the landowner and occupier, preparation of building condition reports on 160-178 Surrey Crescent, the 490 and 510 Richmond Road and residences

at 24, 26 30, 2/20, 32, 34 and 38 Sackville Street' and 33, 35, 37, 39, and 41 Tawariki Street prior to, and after completion of works (refer to Appendix 1, 3 Reference maps)
This requirement applies where the guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150 are expected to be exceeded at these properties;

- c) use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard where the guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150 are expected to be exceeded;
 - d) identification of any particularly sensitive activities in the vicinity of the proposed works (e.g. commercial activity using sensitive equipment such as radiography or mass-spectrometry), along with the details of consultation with the land owners of the sites where the sensitive activities are located and any management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
 - e) the consultation undertaken by the Requiring Authority with affected stakeholders to develop the proposed vibration management measures and any feedback received from those stakeholders, along with the vibration management measures that will be adopted based on this consultation;
 - f) methods for monitoring and reporting on construction vibration; and
 - g) methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction vibration.
- 3.7 Construction activities shall comply with the Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN 4150-3:1999 unless varied in accordance with Condition 3.8.
- 3.8 The Guideline vibration limits set out in DIN4150 must not be exceeded except where the Requiring Authority can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council:
- a) that the receiving building(s) are capable of withstanding higher levels of vibration and what the new vibration limit is. The investigation required to demonstrate this must include, subject to agreement with the landowner and occupier, an assessment of the building(s) by a suitably experienced and qualified structural engineer and a full pre-condition survey; and
 - b) that the Requiring Authority has consulted with the building owner(s) and the outcome of that consultation, including any mitigation measures that will be applied based on this consultation, are reported to Council.
- 3.9 Each CNVMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. Each CNVMP shall be updated when necessary and any updated CNVMP shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 3.1.

4. Operational Noise

- 4.1 The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land, shall not exceed the following noise limits when measured at or within the boundary of any site zoned as follows:

Residential	
Time	Noise Limit*

0700-2200 hours	50 dB LAeq
2200-0700 hours	40 dB LAeq 75 dB LAmax
Special Purpose – School	
Time	Noise Limit
Monday to Saturday 0700-2200 hours	55 dB LAeq
Sunday 0900-1800 hours	
All other times	40 dB LAeq 75 dB LAmax
Business	
Time	Noise Limit
At all times	60 dB LAeq

***Notes:**

(1) These noise limits relate to noise generated by the normal operation of permanent works associated with the Project and do not apply to short term maintenance activities.

(2) Noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standards NZS6801:2008 Acoustics - Measurement of Environmental Sound and NZS6801:2008 Acoustics - Environmental Noise.

5. Traffic Management

- 5.1 A detailed Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) or plans shall be prepared for the Project or relevant Project stage by a suitably qualified person, in consultation with Auckland Transport and St Pauls College, and submitted as part of the CMP. The purpose of the CTMP is to:
- Manage the road transport network for the duration of construction to manage congestion and minimise delays to road users;
 - Inform the public about traffic management on the road transport network for the duration of construction;
 - Protect public safety including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;
 - Maintain pedestrian access to private property at all times;
 - Provide vehicle access to private property to the greatest extent possible; and
 - Manage traffic effects from construction yards on adjacent properties.
- 5.2 The CTMP(s) shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy, or mitigate the traffic effects associated with construction of the Project or Project stage. In particular, the CTMP(s) shall describe:

- a) Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity, and safety, or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;
 - b) Measures to ensure that Parawai Crescent is not used by heavy vehicles travelling to or from the site and that all heavy vehicles travelling to the site utilise a left turn only from Richmond Road into Mokau Street.
 - c) Any road closures that will be required and the nature and duration of any traffic management measures that will result, including any temporary restrictions, detours or diversions for general traffic and buses;
 - d) Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery;
 - e) Measures to maintain pedestrian access at all times and existing vehicle access to property where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements;
 - f) Measures to maintain pedestrian and cyclist movements and reduce the impact on mobility impaired users on roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works. Such access shall be safe, clearly identifiable and seek to minimise significant detours;
 - g) Any proposed monitoring to measure the impact of the works on traffic and the impact of the traffic management measures. If safety or operational issues are evident, measures to be implemented to address these issues;
 - h) Measures to manage the proposed access to the site should the access be unable to cater for two- way traffic passing at the same time, and in particular to minimise reverse movements and blocking of the road;
 - i) The availability of on-street and off-street parking if the designated site is unable to accommodate all contractor parking. This shall include an assessment of available parking (if any) for contractors on street and identify measures to meet and/or reduce contractor parking demand for on-street parking;
 - j) Means for communicating options to site staff for travel to and from the work site including public transport, walking, cycling and carpooling, for the purpose of minimising demand for on-street parking generated by site staff;
 - k) Reconstruction of the residential vehicle crossings to Auckland Transport commercial vehicle crossing standards at 33 and 40 Tawariki Street to provide for heavy vehicle manoeuvring; and.
 - l) Methods to ensure public refuse collection can be maintained for all properties.
- 5.3 The CTMP(s) shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management, which applies at the time of construction.
- 5.4 Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the site shall be repaired as within two weeks or within an alternative timeframe to be agreed with Auckland Transport.

6. Pedestrian Management

- 6.1 Any temporary accessways shall be designed as far as practicable in accordance with CPTED (Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design) principles and provide appropriate lighting and signage where necessary.

7. Work within Road Reserve

- 7.1 The Requiring Authority shall not require Auckland Transport or network utility operators with existing infrastructure within the road reserve to seek written consent under Section 176 of the RMA for on-going access, to enable works associated with the routine construction operation, maintenance, upgrade, replacement, urgent repairs and renewal works of existing assets. Furthermore, this exemption to s176 approval does not alleviate the need for Works Over approval from Watercare.
- 7.2 Works within transport corridors shall be undertaken in accordance with the National Code of Practice for Utility Operators' Access to Transport Corridors (November 2011), or any approved update of that code, unless otherwise agreed between the Requiring Authority and the Corridor Manager.

8. Construction Hours

- 8.1 Construction hours shall be as follows, except where work is necessary outside the specified days or hours for the purposes specified in Condition 8.2 below.
- a) Tunnelling activities – 24 hours a day, 7 days a week operations for all tunnelling activities, including the main tunnel works and the link tunnels.
 - b) General site activities – 7am to 6pm, Monday to Friday, 8am to 6pm Saturday.
 - c) Truck movements – 7am to 6pm, Monday to Friday, 8am to 6pm Saturday. Truck movements shall be managed to avoid, as far as practicable, entering and exiting Mokau Street between 8:15am and 9:15am and 2:45pm and 3:45pm Monday to Friday during school term times for St Paul's College. and Marist School Herne Bay.
- 8.2 Purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:
- a) where, due to unforeseen circumstances, it is necessary to complete an activity that has commenced;
 - b) where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times;
 - c) for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside of normal hours due to traffic management requirements;
 - d) in cases of emergency
 - e) for the securing of the site or the removal of a traffic hazard; and/or
 - f) for any other reason specified in the CMP or CTMP.

Where any work is undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) – (f), the Requiring Authority shall, within five working days of the commencement of such work, provide a report to Team Leader Compliance Monitoring Central detailing how the work was authorised under those paragraphs.

9. Community Information and Liaison

- 9.1 The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Communications Plan (CP) for the construction phase of the Project or for each Project stage and submit the plan in accordance with Condition 1.7. The CP shall set out:
- a) the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders, including the Catholic Diocese of Auckland, and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works;
 - b) details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above, including outlining any measures developed with such persons or groups to manage or to mitigate any adverse effects or inconvenience that may arise;
 - c) details of the consultation undertaken with the owners of 39 and 41 Tawariki Street in relation to the proposed landscaping of the site at 44 and 46 Tawariki.
 - d) full contact details for the person appointed in accordance with Condition 1.3 to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries; and
 - e) the information required by Conditions 3.4(g) and (i) and 3.6(e) and (g).

10. Archaeology and Heritage

- 10.1 If any archaeological material, including human remains are exposed during site work then the Accidental Discovery Protocol according to Standard E12.6.1 of the Auckland Unitary Plan shall apply.

11. Site Reinstatement

- 11.1 Prior to commencement of works at all surface construction sites, or an alternative timeframe as agreed in writing with the Team Leader Compliance Monitoring Central, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Reinstatement Plan for the site. The Reinstatement Plan shall be submitted to the Council in accordance with Condition 1.7. The Reinstatement Plan shall include:

- a) Any existing structures or features on the site to be protected during works or reinstated on completion of works.
- b) The location and design of permanent wastewater infrastructure including the design of lid structures and chamber covers including the associated contouring of ground.
- c) The location and design of permanent access to the wastewater infrastructure.
- d) Details of proposed landscaping and planting, including implementation and maintenance programmes.

And shall take into account the following matters:

- e) As far as practicable, permanent all-weather access for heavy vehicles shall minimise areas of new impermeable surfaces and, in open space areas, the use of grass cell, or similar, shall be preferred.
- f) The extent to which the buildings are appropriate to their context and minimise potential adverse effects on the amenity of the surroundings; including the use of visually recessive design, appropriate colours, textures, and modulation.
- g) the configuration of multiple surface elements to minimise their prominence and visual clutter;

- h) site configuration that maximises the use of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
 - i) The use of building materials which are sufficiently robust and minimise the potential for graffiti and vandalism;
 - j) consultation with the owners of 39 and 41 Tawariki Street.
- 11.2 When contractors' yards or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site works, including site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed, and the area reinstated in accordance with Conditions 12.1.

12 Detailed Landscape Design Drawings, Maintenance Requirements and Implementation

- 12.1 Prior to the commencement of any work on site, the Requiring Authority shall provide to the Council's Team Leader Compliance Monitoring Central, a finalised set of detailed landscape design drawings and supporting written documentation which have been prepared by a landscape architect. The purpose of the detailed landscape drawings and information is to demonstrate that adverse visual and amenity effects arising from the development of permanent features on the site are appropriately mitigated. Particular regard shall be had to:
- a) Adverse visual effects on 35, 37, 39, 38, 40 and 41 Tawariki Street;
 - b) Adverse effects on the character of the Tawariki Street streetscape; and
 - c) The planting at the western embankment on St Paul's College land (183 Richmond Road) to screen views from the east of the site
- 12.2 The submitted information shall be generally consistent with the approved landscape concept plan(s) (prepared by Boffa Miskell dated April 2019) and shall include the design changes certified through consultation with 39 & 41 Tawariki Street; and at a minimum, shall include the following visual mitigation and planting maintenance measures:
- a) Reinstatement planting on site, including plant type and size, within Tawariki Street road reserve and St Paul's College grounds;
 - b) Planting, including plant type and size, along the western and southern boundary to partially screen views from 41, 40, 38, 39, 37 and 35 Tawariki Street and provide a vegetated backdrop (on site) for the above ground elements and buildings - specifically the future-proof-planned height of the air vent (8 metres);
 - c) Provision of retaining walls, fences, lighting, signage and other structural landscape design elements of a design, material and colour that reflects the treatment of neighbouring residential dwellings.

- d) A landscape maintenance plan (report) and related drawings and specifications for all aspects of the finalised landscape design covering a minimum for 3 years, including in relation to the following requirements: soil preparation, irrigation, watering, drainage, staking, mulching, tree pits and garden bed details, weed removal/spraying and pest control, plant replacement for all plants including specimen trees and climbers which are severely damaged or die for a period of, covering a minimum 3 years, inspection timeframes, contractor responsibilities and ongoing maintenance requirements after contractors approved maintenance period.
- 12.3 The landscape design shall be implemented within the next planting season after completion of works on site, retained and maintained for a minimum three (3) years in accordance with the implementation and maintenance programme, to the satisfaction of Council's Team Leader Monitoring (Central).

9500 Cosseys Dam North Headworks Area

Designation Number	9500
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd.
Location	Cosseys Road and 201 Moumoukai Hill Road, Clevedon
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 142, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - headworks area.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9501 Cosseys Dam Catchment Headworks Service Land

Designation Number	9501
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	201 Moumoukai Hill Road, Clevedon
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 143, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - catchment headworks service land.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachment.

9502 Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9502
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	500 Island Road, Mangere Bridge
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 144A, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plant.

Conditions

1. Introduction

a. The Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plant ("MWTP") is an essential regional facility serving the needs of the Auckland Metropolitan area (with the exception of the North Shore). Under the Council Resource Consent No. 9610853 the MWTP is "capped" meaning that the quantity of wastewater to be discharged by the MWTP is limited to "1,209,600 cubic metres per day at a design maximum discharge rate of 25 cubic metres per second provided that the mean daily flow of treated effluent discharged over any one year period shall not exceed 390,000 cubic metres per day at a design maximum discharge rate of 25 cubic metres per second".

b. The MWTP is to be upgraded to enhance the environmental performance of the MWTP, particularly in relation to odour, to address social and cultural considerations and, as a result of population growth, to accommodate increasing volumes of wastewater requiring treatment in the region.

c. Odour problems have occurred at various times since the plant was commissioned and were the subject of legal proceedings commenced by Manukau City Council in 1993. By consent of the parties a Planning Tribunal enforcement order was issued to minimise the discharge of odours by October 1995. The order covered all major odour sources except the oxidation ponds. This work has now been successfully completed. The order requires that the MWTP be upgraded in accordance with certain resource consents obtained from the Auckland Council for that purpose, and that the upgraded plant be fully operational by 1 October 2003.

d. The existing MWTP is designated for "Watercare Services Ltd: Wastewater Treatment Plant". The upgrading of the MWTP will take place within this designation ("main site"). However, two other areas of land adjacent to the existing MWTP have also been designated. Area 1A to the south of the existing MWTP has been designated "Wastewater treatment purposes" to make appropriate provision for the construction, operation and maintenance of future wastewater facilities, establishment of an odour buffer area and to allow for the application of biosolids to the land, and the use of sludge in landscaping and land forming. Area 1B to the south of the existing MWTP and Area 2 have been designated as odour buffer areas and to allow the application of biosolids to the land.

e. A number of resource consents administered by the Auckland Council regulate the discharges to air, land, and water from the MWTP and regulate aspects of the upgrading works including earthworks and coastal permits. Conditions (or any subsequent modifications of these conditions) are contained in the following resource consents: 9610850 Discharge contaminants to air 9611016

Diversion of inner coastal water into the area occupied by the oxidation ponds H/10852 Dredging of seabed 9610853 Discharge of treated effluent 9610854 Discharge of stormwater 9610855 Temporary pond discharges 9610857 Divert groundwater and surface water SC10858 Sediment control 9610859 Discharge of contaminants onto and into ground These consents contain requirements for various management plans to be approved by the Auckland Council. In addition, the written approval of the Council (delegated to the Director Environmental Management, Auckland Council) is required in relation to the Coastal and Foreshore Restoration Plan and to those aspects of the Outline Management Plan which concern the Coastal and Foreshore Management Plan, or which are within the jurisdiction of Auckland Council under the Resource Management Act 1991.

Definition of Biosolids

For the purposes of this designation, biosolids are defined as dewatered, stabilised sewage sludge that satisfies the standards of Ministry of Health document “Public Health Guidelines for the Safe Use of Sewage, Effluent and Sewage Sludge on Land — 1992”

2. Resource Management Issues

Issue 1 Wastewater needs to be managed, treated and discharged in an efficient and sustainable manner.

The social and economic well-being and the health and safety of Manukau and the Auckland Region, are dependent on the availability and efficient operation of central infrastructural services such as the MWTP. The region’s sustained population and economic growth and increasing environmental expectations require the upgrading and expansion of these services. The region has a significant capital investment in the MWTP and the expansion and upgrading of the MWTP enables efficient use to be made of those resources. The volume of wastewater to be treated and disposed of at the MWTP, could, in the future, require the establishment of new wastewater treatment plants. The Council supports continued investigation into supplementary sites for treatment plants within the region and the implementation of proposals for satellite plants.

Issue 2 The MWTP adjoins the Manukau Harbour and there is the potential that the MWTP will have adverse effects on the ecological, cultural, spiritual, recreational and landscape values of the coastal environment.

The coastal environment in the vicinity of the MWTP contains both natural and modified elements and has important ecological, cultural, spiritual, recreation and landscape values. The upgrading of the MWTP must be undertaken in a manner that maintains, and where possible, enhances these values.

Issue 3 The MWTP has the potential to generate adverse effects on the environment of the surrounding land.

The MWTP has generated adverse environmental effects on the surrounding neighbourhood, particularly in respect of nuisances caused by odour and insects. The upgraded MWTP needs to be effectively managed to ensure adverse environmental effects are avoided or mitigated.

3. Objectives and Policies

Objective 3.1

To promote the efficient use and development of the MWTP and all ancillary activities in the site. (This objective relates to issue 1).

Objective 3.2

To support the establishment of wastewater treatment facilities elsewhere in the region to supplement the facilities of the MWTP. (This objective relates to issue 1).

Objective 3.3

To ensure that the MWTP is operated in a manner that avoids, remedies, or mitigates any actual or potential adverse effects on ecological, cultural, spiritual, recreation and landscape values of the coastal environment of the Manukau Harbour. (This objective relates to issue 2).

Objective 3.4

To maintain and enhance environmental quality and amenity values of the neighbourhood surrounding the MWTP. (This objective relates to issue 3).

Policies 3.5

- a. The operation of the MWTP is to be undertaken in a manner that does not generate any adverse effects that are more than minor on the surrounding land and the Manukau Harbour.
- b. Prior to October 2003, the MWTP is to be operated, maintained, supervised, monitored and controlled in relation to all activities undertaken on the site so that discharges of odour are maintained at the minimum practicable level. From 1 October 2003 the MWTP is to be operated in a manner that does not generate any noxious, objectional or offensive odours beyond the southern boundary of Areas 1A and 1B, the eastern boundary of Area 2, or the northern and western boundaries of the adjoining designated areas "Water Services Limited: Wastewater Treatment Plant" and designation No 153 "Watercare Services Ltd/A.R.C Wastewater purposes and Ambury Regional Park" shown on the planning maps. From 1 October 2003, the objective will also be that the plant be operated in a manner that should enable the area required for the purpose of an odour buffer to be reduced and to remove from the odour buffer any area not reasonably required, including Ambury Farm Park and the area used for the oxidation ponds. The rules attaching to this designation would need to be changed at that time accordingly.
- c. Buildings and structures are to be designed and located and landscaping undertaken so that the visual amenity values of the surrounding neighbourhood and coastal environment are maintained and enhanced.

4. Implementation

4.1 Regulatory methods

- a. Watercare Services Limited is a requiring authority with financial responsibility for works at the MWTP and has designating rights under section 168 of the Resource Management Act. WSL has required Areas 1A, 1B and 2 be designated within the district plan. The designation is subject to a number of conditions designed to minimise the adverse environmental effects from MWTP activities. WSL has also sought that the previous designation for the existing MWTP be included in the Unitary Plan, for "Watercare Services Ltd: Wastewater Treatment Plant". Council will be responsible for implementing the rules in the Unitary Plan relating to the designation and for compliance with the resource consents.

4.2 Non-regulatory methods

- a. The Council will ensure that the plant operates in an efficient and sustainable manner. The Council will continue to co-operate with Watercare Services Limited in promoting measures to reduce the volume of trade waste discharged into the sewerage system. Reducing the level of stormwater entering the sewerage system will continue to be actioned by the Council.

5. Anticipated Results

The anticipated environmental results are:

- a. Minor adverse environmental effects arising from wastewater treatment activities;
- b. From 1 October 2003, no offensive, objectionable or noxious odours beyond the southern boundary

of Areas 1A and 1B, the eastern boundary of Area 2 or the northern and western boundaries of the main designated area "Watercare Services Limited: Wastewater Treatment Plant", and the area designated for Ambury Regional Park shown on the planning maps;

c. From 1 October 2003, the objective will also be that the MWTP be operated in a manner that should enable the area required for the purpose of an odour buffer to be reduced and to remove from the odour buffer any area not reasonably required, including Ambury Farm Park and the area used for the oxidation ponds. The rules attaching to this designation would need to be changed at that time in terms of the Resource Management Act 1991.

d. That the buildings and structures associated with the MWTP will be relatively unobtrusive when viewed from the adjoining land and coastal waters;

e. The visual appearance of the MWTP will be enhanced through the comprehensive landscaping of the site; and

f. The minimisation of noise, dust and other nuisances associated with the plant.

6. Monitoring

The environmental standards now required under the Council consents and in terms of the conditions of this designation are not able to be achieved by the current MWTP. To ensure the upgraded MWTP meets the new environmental standards the Council will undertake the following:

a. Monitor complaints about the operation of the MWTP; and

b. Review the results of monitoring undertaken by Watercare Services Ltd in relation to the environmental performance of the MWTP. Watercare Services Ltd will undertake monitoring of the matters set out in general condition 2 (13) (c) (i–vi) of the Council consents which states that the Consent Holder shall complete and comply with a Monitoring Management Plan which shall stipulate the precise technical details of monitoring programmes.

7.0 Provisions for the Main Site

7.1 Explanatory statement

The designation for the main site covers an area of approximately 725 hectares, comprising 500 hectares of oxidation ponds, 195 hectares of Mangere Sludge lagoons and existing MWTP site, and 21 hectares covering Oruarangi Creek. The provisions of this designation are intended to provide for the works associated with the upgrading, ongoing operation and modification of the MWTP, as authorised by the resource consents obtained from the Council, while providing an appropriate degree of protection to surrounding activities and ensuring that development is consistent with the surrounding environment. The rules in this plan attaching to this designation complement the conditions of the Council consents and the Council will take those conditions into account.

7.2 Activities

Rule 7.2.1 Permitted Activities

The following activities shall be permitted activities, provided they meet the Development Standards in Rule 7.5, and provided that activity (h) shall be subject to 7.5.6, 7.5.7, 7.5.8, and 7.5.11 Development Standards, and activity (i) shall be subject to 7.5.11 Development Standard only:

a. Wastewater treatment plant processes and ancillary activities;

b. Laboratories ancillary to the MWTP;

c. Administrative offices ancillary to the MWTP;

d. Workshop and parts storage ancillary to the MWTP;

e. Staff and visitor amenities including carparking;

f. Depositing of earth and biosolids to land;

g. Deposition of sludge and biosolids to landfills;

h. Earthworks in accordance with the requirements of the Auckland Regional Council; and

i. Temporary offices, storage sheds, builders workshops, scaffolding, and other similar buildings and

activities which are associated with the upgrading, ongoing operation and modification of the MWTP provided that buildings and structures directly associated with the upgrade of the plant must be removed by October 2006 or such later date as approved in writing by the Director Environmental Management, Auckland Council.

Rule 7.2.2 Controlled Activities

All Controlled Activities shall comply with Development Standards in Rule 7.5. Buildings exceeding 10m but not more than 15m in height (refer rule 7.5.1).

Rule 7.2.3 Restricted Discretionary Activities

The following activities shall be restricted discretionary activities:

- a. Buildings exceeding 15m but not more than 25m in height;
 - b. The sale of biosolids produced by the MWTP; and
 - c. Any permitted or controlled activity which fails to meet the Development Standards in Rule 7.5.
- Unless special circumstances exist a resource consent for restricted discretionary activities as listed in Rule 7.2.3 need not be publicly notified, and the written approval of affected persons need not be obtained.

7.3 Assessment criteria for Controlled Activities

When assessing a building higher than 10m but not exceeding 15m the Council shall have regard to the following matters and may impose conditions in respect of these:

- a. Landscape design, screening and site layout should ensure that the adverse effects of the MWTP on the amenity values of the surrounding area are minimised;
- b. Design and external appearance of buildings should relate to the character of the locality, i.e. the coastal environment and its amenity values; and
- c. The visual effects of the MWTP buildings with respect to views from the coastal environment and views from public places such as roads and public open space shall be avoided, remedied, or mitigated as far as practicable.

7.4 Assessment criteria for Restricted Discretionary Activities

When assessing any restricted discretionary activity the Council shall have regard to the following matters:

- a. The objectives and policies for the designation.
- b. As a general guide, buildings should be recessive features and should not dominate the natural landscape particularly when viewed from the Manukau Harbour and coastal edge and when viewed from public places such as roads and public open spaces.
- c. The extent to which the design, external appearance and colour of buildings and other methods (such as the construction of buildings underground) will facilitate the integration of the buildings into the landscape so that they are not dominant features in the landscape.
- d. The proposed landscaping and the extent to which it will screen and soften the visual impact of buildings and development on the site from all views.
- e. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, regard shall be had to the extent to which landscaping within the site itself will diminish the visual impact of buildings and development on the site and/or their combined mass on views from elevated locations, so that the buildings are recessive features in the landscape.
- f. The extent to which the presence and visual effects of the proposed buildings would adversely affect the relationship of Māori and their culture and tradition with their ancestral, ancestral, waahi tapu, and other taonga, including effects on cultural landscape views.
- g. The extent to which the building or activity will promote the maintenance or enhancement of the amenity values of the coastal environment. • Whether the activity will have adverse effects on public places, waahi tapu, or archaeological sites.

- h. The extent to which the proposed building promotes efficient use and development of the MWTP having regard to the functional purpose of the proposed building or the operational management of the existing MWTP; and
- i. Whether the proposed hours of operation has the potential to create a noise nuisance to local residents. As a guide additional controls may be placed on activities, including servicing and deliveries, that operate between the hours of 10.00 pm and 7.00 am. Conditions may be imposed as part of any resource consent.

7.5 Development standards — Permitted and Controlled Activities

Rule 7.5.1 Maximum Height

The maximum permitted height for buildings and structures shall be 10m, except that this limit shall not apply to silos, stacks, cranes, lift towers or machinery rooms. The maximum permitted height for silos, lift towers and machinery rooms shall not exceed 15m, and the maximum height for stacks and permanently installed cranes shall not exceed 25m.

Explanation:

Buildings, particularly larger buildings have the potential to detract from the amenity values of the surrounding area. The maximum height control will protect visual amenity values of the adjoining land and the Manukau Harbour from intrusive building developments. In the longer term there may be a need to erect buildings higher than 10m and provision has been made for this outcome through the resource consent process in terms of the rules of this designation.

Rule 7.5.2 Yards

Front Yard — 15m No buildings or carparking areas shall be established within this yard The yard shall be landscaped in accordance with Rule 7.5.4.

Explanation:

The 15m yard along Greenwood Road will provide an adequate separation distance between the MWTP and adjoining uses to the east.

Rule 7.5.3 Depositing of Matured Sludge and Biosolids

a. Depositing of matured sludge

Matured sludge applied to land shall be confined to matured, dried sludge, excavated from the drying beds. With the exception of the approved landfills, sludge deposition shall not include any sludge obtained from the oxidation ponds.

b. Depositing of biosolids

The depositing of biosolids to land (other than approved landfills) shall be undertaken in accordance with the Ministry of Health document “Public Health Guidelines for the safe use of sewage, effluent and sewage sludge on land (1992)” or any amendment to or replacement for those guidelines. Depositing of biosolids to approved landfills shall be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Council consents.

Explanation:

The operator may deposit, within the site, some of the matured sludge in the drying beds. As the matured sludge is a contaminant, the application of the matured sludge is subject to Discharge Permit 9610859 issued by the Council which approves certain landfills for this purpose. The depositing of biosolids is also subject to the same discharge permit.

Rule 7.5.4 Landscaping

The site shall be landscaped in accordance with the provisions of the Coastal and Foreshore

Restoration Plan, prepared in accordance with Coastal Permit 9610851. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, trees to be used for landscaping purposes shall be a combination of native and exotic species which, within 10 years, are capable of forming an effective screen at varying heights up to 15m with the largest specimens reaching 20–25m above natural ground level within 20 years. For the purposes of consistency, exotic species which are currently found on site and/or in the near vicinity (for example pines, gums and macrocarpa trees) should be used. Native trees of a height more than 6m shall be retained but may be transplanted where practicable provided that transplanting shall be undertaken with sound arboricultural practices. Where retention or relocation is not practicable, any native tree of a height more than 6m which is removed shall be replaced by a native tree of similar height within the site as part of the overall landscaping undertaken. The removal of the pine tree shelter belts may be undertaken at such time as effective screening of the plant is provided by other trees and plants on the site. The landscaping shall be properly maintained at all times and in accordance with sound landscaping practice.

Explanation:

Exotic species are promoted in the early stages of landscaping to provide the initial screening of the MWTP and related buildings. While native trees are preferred for their ecological value it is recognised that exotic species because of their speed of growth relative to native species will ensure that over a relatively quick period of time large trees will have the effect of softening buildings up to 15m in height. Also the screening ability of many native trees is not always as effective as some of the exotic species so a mixture of both will ensure effective screening from a height perspective and an area perspective is achieved. Once the native trees have reached heights where they effectively screen buildings then provision is made for the shelter belts to be removed. Every precaution is to be taken to protect existing native trees and the shelter belts in order to maintain the visual screening of the Wastewater Treatment Plant and related buildings.

Rule 7.5.5 Design and External Appearance of Buildings

All new buildings and structures shall be designed and finished in a manner that is deemed to be visually recessive by a suitable expert.

Explanation:

This rule is to encourage sensitive design and to ensure that buildings are finished in recessive colours that do not detract from the amenity values of the surrounding areas and coastal waters. Details of the design and finish of the proposed buildings and structures will be submitted to the Council at the same time as an outline plan of works.

Rule 7.5.6 Submission Of An Outline Plan Of Works

Before commencing any construction activity on the designated land, an Outline Plan of Works shall be submitted to the Council for its consideration and approval. No construction work shall be commenced until the Outline Plan of Works is approved pursuant to section 176A of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1993. The outline plan of works must show the height, shape and bulk of the work, its location on the site, the likely finished contour of the site, vehicular access, circulation and the provision for parking, the landscaping proposed, and any other matters to avoid, remedy, or mitigate any adverse effects on the environment (pursuant to section 176A, Resource Management Amendment Act 1993).

Explanation:

The designation only indicates in broad terms the nature of activities to be undertaken within the designated land. This rule provides the Council with prior notice of the detailed nature of any works proposed within the designated land and the ability to control any adverse effects of those works or project.

Rule 7.5.7 Dust

That beyond the southern boundary of Area 1A and 1B, the eastern boundary of Area 2 and the Main Site, there shall be no dust caused by discharges from the site which are noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable.

Explanation:

Activities that generate dust have the potential to create significant adverse health effects and nuisance conditions. This rule ensures that there are adequate means to identify a dust nuisance so that remedial action can be taken to the satisfaction of Council.

Rule 7.5.8 Movement Of Materials

All earth, sludge and biosolids being transported on public roads to and from the site shall be contained to prevent the release of particulate material into the environment.

Explanation:

Large quantities of biosolids are to be removed from the MWTP each day. In addition, other materials which could contribute to dust nuisance will be delivered and removed from the site. The above rule is designed to avoid any adverse effects from particulate materials being lost from vehicles.

Rule 7.5.9 Noise

a. Any additions to the MWTP shall be so designed and the use of the buildings and site shall be so conducted, that the noise level does not exceed the limits set out below:

i. When measured at, or within, the boundary of any site zoned Residential or the notional boundary of any site zoned Future Urban or Rural Production, (as at the date the district plan became operative) which is located beyond the boundary shown on Figure 5.6 attached to this designation. (The notional boundary is a line 20m from the facade of any rural dwelling or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling.)

Day/Time	Noise Level (L10dBA)
At all times	50
At all other times including Sundays and public holidays	45

ii. When measured at or within the boundary of any site zoned Business.

Day/Time	Noise Level (L10dBA)
At all times	60

Lmax 65 dBA (or background plus 30 dBA, whichever is lower) shall apply between the houses of 2200–0700, seven days a week.

b. The noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6801: 1991 “Measurement of Sound” and NZS 6802: 1991 “Assessment of Environmental Sound”.

c. Any construction noise (as defined in Section 2 of the Construction Act 1959) emanating from the site shall comply with the requirements of NZS 6803P:1984 “The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance and Demolition Work”.

d. Prior to the commencement of any new activities, the applicant shall provide Council with a certificate from a qualified Acoustic Engineer demonstrating that the above performance standards will be met.

e. Notwithstanding the noise standards above, the Council reserves the power conferred on it under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991, to control any noise which contravenes the provisions of the abovementioned Act.

Explanation

The noise standards above are similar to those that apply to activities in the Business zones. During the construction period from 1997–2003 noise levels will exceed those specified in clause (a) above, but will be below the daytime construction noise limit of 75dBA set out in NZS 6803P: 1984 “The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance and Demolition Work”.

Rule 7.5.10 Odour

Up to and including 1 October 2003, The MWTP is to be operated, maintained, supervised, monitored and controlled in relation to all activities undertaken on the site so that discharges of odour are maintained at a minimum practicable level. From 1 October 2003 there shall be no discharge of a noxious, offensive or objectionable odour arising from within Areas 1A, 1B or 2 beyond the southern boundary of Area 1A and 1B and the eastern boundary of Area 2 (as shown on Figure 5.8), or the northern and western boundaries of the Main Site designated as “Watercare Services Limited: Wastewater Treatment Plant” and designation No. 153: “Watercare Services Ltd/A.R.C Wastewater purposes and Ambury Regional Park”, as shown on Figure 5.6.

Rule 7.5.11 Stormwater Drainage

- a. Adequate provision is to be made for the protection and/or redirection of any existing stormwater overland flowpaths within the site, which are affected by the upgrading works. All proposed works shall be undertaken prior to the commencement of the activity, in accordance with Council’s engineering performance standards, and at no cost to the Council.
- b. In order to protect these stormwater overland flowpaths a ‘right to drain water’ easement in favour of the Council is to be placed over the final defined overland flowpaths prior to commencement of the activity and at no cost to Council. Any easement will need to be defined by a registered surveyor, to be arranged by the applicant, and the subsequent easement documents prepared by the Council Solicitor at the applicant’s expense. The easement documents will need to include a provision that no buildings, structures, fences or filling be placed in the easement area or other works carried out thereon, except with specific Council approval and that the level and profile of the overland flowpath is to remain unchanged thereafter. The easement documents will also need to include plans showing levels in terms of DOSLI datum, a suitably located datum mark and boundary dimensions for the proposed easement.
- c. Minimum floor level restrictions may be required adjoining overland flowpaths and at no cost to Council prior to commencement of the activity.
- d. Conditions (a), (b) and (c) require compliance through the submission of full engineering plans to the Council for its approval at the time an Outline Plan of Works is submitted to the Council and the completion of all works prior to commencement of the activity.

Explanation:

The above rule will ensure that no stormwater problems are generated by the proposed upgrading.

Rule 7.5.12 Roading

Access to Puketutu Island shall be retained at all times, including during the upgrading of the MWTP.

Rule 7.5.13 Business Development Reserve Contributions

7.5.13.1

All development authorised by this designation, other than Project Manukau, in excess of \$250,000

and proposed to be used solely or principally for administrative, commercial or industrial purposes, or any two or more such purposes, may be subject to a reserve contribution calculated at a rate of not more than 0.5% of the assessed value of the development, provided that:

7.5.13.2

(a) The amount of reserve contribution required under this clause may be reduced at the Council's discretion, pursuant to an application for a restricted discretionary activity resource consent. In considering an application under this provision, the Council shall have regard to the following matters:

- i. the extent to which the development generates an overall positive environmental effect or has no additional adverse environmental effects;
- ii. the extent to which the development adversely affects the environment;
- iii. the extent to which any facility (land or works) provided by WSL benefit the public and are visible and/or accessible to the public;
- iv. the extent of any restrictions on public access to the nominated facilities/areas provided by WSL;
- v. the cost to WSL of providing the nominated facilities/areas for public amenity and use; and
- vi. the extent to which WSL makes provision for public open space.

(b) Unless special circumstances exist, any resource consent application made pursuant to 7.5.13.2(a) above shall not be notified and the written approval of affected parties need not be obtained.

7.5.13.3

WSL will pay the reserve contribution of 0.5%, or such lesser amount (if any) as may be required by the Council pursuant to 7.5.13.2(a) above, by a cash payment to the Council of 0.15% or, if the reserve contribution is assessed as being less than 0.15%, then such lesser amount; and

- i. by deducting the remaining reserve contribution (if any) from the Credit, until such time as the Credit is exhausted; and/or
- ii. if the Council agrees, transferring land to the Council of an equivalent value to the whole or part of the remaining reserve contribution.

7.5.13.4

The Council shall maintain a record of WSL's current financial contribution credit (Credit). The value of the Credit shall be \$835,000, as at 10 August 2001, and arises from WSL's commitment to undertake the works set out below. The difference between the Credit and the Agreed Value of the following works is the agreed amount of reserve contribution for development occurring under Project Manukau.

a. Visitor facilities including (parking, lookouts, hides, signs & planting) \$316,000
Pathways, board walks, bridges and associated planning \$455,000
Roads and fencing (access roads, cycle tracks, fencing & planting) \$334,000
Oruarangi Landing including boat ramp \$550,000
Community Involvement (preparation nursery etc) \$80,000
Total \$1,735,000
(Less allowance for planting) \$135,000
Agreed value \$1,600,000 (the Works' Areas)

b. The Credit will be extinguished in 20 years from 10 August 2001 or when it is exhausted in terms of rule 7.5.13.3, whichever event occurs first.

Provided that: During the hours of daylight, the public is to be provided with access to any of the Works' Areas in respect of which the Credit has been calculated. In the event that access to any

Works' Area is denied, the Council shall reduce the credit attributed to that Works' Area as set out in rule 7.5.13.4(a). This proviso is subject to WSL or its agents temporarily restricting public access where that is necessary for safety or operational reasons.

Provided Further that: If any of the works described in rule 7.5.13.4(a) do not occur, the Council shall reduce the Credit attributed to that work.

Provided Further that: The calculation of the Credit took into account all Project Manukau works, including those specified in the schedule in rule 7.5.13.4(a) and, for the avoidance of doubt, none of those works shall be assessed under Rule 7.5.13.1.

Explanation:

As at 10 August 2001, the Council and WSL agreed that a reserve contribution of \$765,000 was payable on the works undertaken as part of Project Manukau. That reserve contribution will be met by the provision of the works set out in rule 7.5.13.4(a). The difference between the Agreed Value of those works and the reserve contribution required as at 10 August 2001 is the Credit.

7.5.13.5

Upon the Credit being extinguished in terms of rule 7.5.13.3, WSL shall continue to pay a reserve contribution of 0.5%, or such lesser amount (if any) as may be required by the Council pursuant to 7.5.13.2(a) above.

7.5.13.6

The reserve contribution shall become due and payable upon the occurrence of any of the following events as may be appropriate to the proposed development provided that if more than one of the following events applies, the contribution shall be paid on the event which occurs first:

- a. The issuance of a building consent for proposed works;
- b. The commencement of proposed works.

Explanation:

All development is liable to the payment of reserve contributions in order to offset the adverse effects of development on the environment which includes the community. Generally, the Business Development Reserve Contribution rule ensures that businesses that have not previously had to pay reserve contributions on subdivision and yet intensify the development on their site, are able to be levied for a contribution to offset the effects of the business on the environment. It is the intention of WSL and the Council that the Credit will be exhausted within 20 years. If the Credit is not exhausted within the life of this Plan, it is WSL's intention to carry this rule in WSL's designation into any new district plan while still retaining the 20 year cut off proposal. It is accepted by both the Council and WSL that this rule and therefore the agreed Credit may change as a result of public participation in the formulation of any new district plan. The rule contains an element of discretion as to how much reserve contribution may be payable in order to promote the opportunity for the recognition of facilities or works WSL may provide which contribute to public open space purposes and to recognise that some aspects of the development might have little or no adverse effects (eg the replacement of underground pipes). In applying the threshold limit of \$250,000, WSL shall consider whether the proposed works are part of a series of scheduled works that cumulatively total more than \$250,000, and whether it would be more appropriate to seek approval for all the proposed or scheduled works at the same time and pay a financial contribution on the total value of those works.

Rule 7.5.14 Coastal And Foreshore Restoration Management Plan (CFRP)

- a. The Requiring Authority shall complete and comply with a Coastal and Foreshore Restoration Plan (CFRP) for the area shown on Figure 5.7.

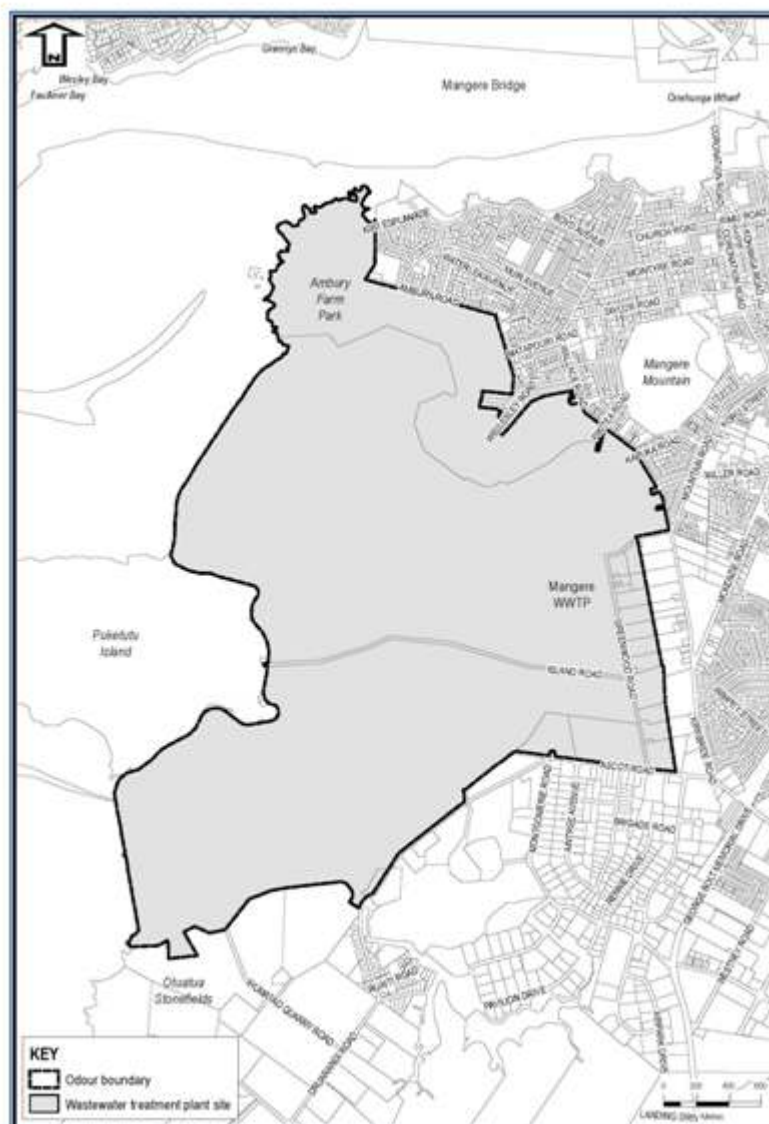
- b. The CFRP shall be completed and submitted to the Director Environmental Management, Auckland Council for approval not later than December 1998 or such later date as approved in writing by the Director, and any changes required by the Director shall be incorporated in the CFRP upon request.
- c. The CFRP shall be fully implemented not later than 1 October 2006.
- d. The CFRP shall provide for the matters described in Special Condition 6 of the Auckland Council resource consent number 9610851.

Explanation:

Such a plan has been seen in the context of the Council consents as a suitable method to achieve an integrated approach on the part of Auckland Council.

Attachments

Figure 5.6 - Odour Boundary and Wastewater Treatment Plant Site



Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in part



9503 Odour Buffer Area - Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9503
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Area 1: Ascot Road North, Area 2: Greenwood Road, Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 144B, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - Area 1A - wastewater treatment purposes; Area 1B and 2 - odour buffer area and application of biosolids from wastewater treatment plant

Conditions

1.0 Introduction

The Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plant ("MWTP") is an essential regional facility serving the needs of the Auckland Metropolitan area (with the exception of the North Shore). The MWTP currently (1996) services 750,000 persons plus associated commercial and industrial waste producers and treats an average of 300,000m³ of wastewater per day. The MWTP is to be upgraded to enhance the environmental performance of the MWTP, particularly in relation to odour, to address social and cultural considerations and, as a result of population growth, to accommodate increasing volumes of wastewater requiring treatment in the region.

Odour problems have occurred at various times since the plant was commissioned and were the subject of legal proceedings commenced by Manukau City Council in 1993. By consent of the parties a Planning Tribunal enforcement order was issued to minimise the discharge of odours by October 1995. The order covered all major odour sources except the oxidation ponds. This work has now be successfully completed. The order also sets in place a timetable for obtaining resource consents for a new or reconstructed plant by the year 2000.

The existing MWTP is designated for "drainage purposes". The expansion of the MWTP includes two main areas of land adjacent to the existing plant, as shown on figure 5.8. Area 1A to the south of the existing MWTP has been designated "wastewater treatment purposes" to make appropriate provision for the construction, operation and maintenance of future wastewater facilities, establishment of an odour buffer area and to allow for the application of biosolids to the land, and the use of sludge in landscaping and land forming. Area 1B to the south of the existing MWTP and Area 2 to the east of the existing MWTP have been designated as odour buffer areas and to allow for the application of biosolids to the land.

A number of resource consents administered by the Auckland Council regulate the discharges to air, land, and water from the MWTP and regulate aspects of the upgrading works including earthworks and coastal permits. Conditions (or any subsequent modifications of these conditions) are contained in the following resource consents:

9610850	Discharge contaminants to air		
9611016	Diversion of inner coastal water into the area occupied by the oxidation ponds		
H/10852	Dredging of seabed		
9610853	Discharge of treated effluent	9610854	Discharge of stormwater
	Temporary pond discharges		9610855
9610857	Divert groundwater and surface water	9610858	Sediment control

For the purposes of this designation, biosolids are defined as dewatered, stabilised sewage sludge that satisfies the standards of the Ministry of Health document “Public Health Guidelines for the Safe Use of Sewage, Effluent and Sewage Sludge on Land – 1992” relating to limits for heavy metals and the USEPA Class B Pathogen levels, or any subsequent amendment to or replacement of the document.

2.0 Resource Management Issues

Issue 1 Wastewater needs to be managed, treated and discharged in an efficient and sustainable manner.

The social and economic wellbeing and the health and safety of Manukau and the Auckland Region, are dependent on the availability and efficient operation of central infrastructural services such as the MWTP. The region’s sustained population and economic growth and increasing environmental expectations require the upgrading and expansion of these services. The region has a significant capital investment in the MWTP and the expansion and upgrading of the MWTP enables efficient use to be made of those resources. The volume of wastewater to be treated and disposed of at the MWTP, could, in the future, require the establishment of new wastewater treatment plants. The Council supports continued investigation into supplementary sites for treatment plants within the region and the implementation of proposals for satellite plants.

Issue 2 The MWTP adjoins the Manukau Harbour and there is the potential that the MWTP will have adverse effects on the ecological, cultural, spiritual, recreational and landscape values of the coastal environment.

The coastal environment in the vicinity of the MWTP contains both natural and modified elements and has important ecological, cultural, spiritual, recreation and landscape values. The upgrading of the MWTP must be undertaken in a manner that maintains, and where possible, enhances these values.

Issue 3 The MWTP has the potential to generate adverse effects on the environment of the surrounding land.

The MWTP has generated adverse environmental effects on the surrounding neighbourhood, particularly in respect of nuisances caused by odour and insects. The upgraded MWTP needs to be effectively managed to ensure adverse environmental effects are avoided or mitigated.

3.0 Objectives and Policies Objective 3.1

To promote the efficient use and development of the MWTP and all ancillary activities on the site. (This objective relates to issue 1).

Objective 3.2

To support the establishment of wastewater treatment facilities elsewhere in the region to supplement the facilities of the MWTP. (This objective relates to issue 1).

Objective 3.3

To ensure that the MWTP is operated in a manner that avoids, remedies or mitigates any actual or potential adverse effects on the ecological cultural, spiritual, recreation and landscape values of the coastal environment of the Manukau Harbour (This objective relates to issue 2).

Objective 3.4

To maintain and enhance environmental quality and amenity values of the neighbourhood surrounding the MWTP (This objective relates to issue 3).

Policies 3.5

a. The operation of the wastewater treatment plant is to be undertaken in a manner that does not generate any adverse effects that are more than minor on the surrounding land and the Manukau Harbour.

b. The plant is to be operated, in a manner that does not generate any noxious, objectionable or offensive odours beyond the southern boundary of Areas 1A and 1B, the eastern boundary of Area 2, or the outer boundaries of the adjoining designated areas "Water Services Limited: Wastewater Treatment Plant" and designation No 153 "Watercare Services Ltd/A.R.C Wastewater purposes and Ambury Regional Park" shown on the planning maps. From 2003, the objective is that the plant be operated in a manner that will enable the area required for the purpose of an odour buffer to be reduced and to remove from the odour buffer any area not reasonably required, including Ambury Farm Park and the area used for the oxidation ponds. The rules attaching to this designation would need to be changed at that time accordingly.

c. Buildings and structures are to be designed and located and landscaping undertaken so that the visual amenity values of the surrounding neighbourhood and coastal environment are maintained and enhanced.

4.1 Implementation

4.2 Regulatory Methods

Watercare Services Limited (WSL) is a requiring authority with financial responsibility for works at the MWTP and has designating rights under section 168 of the Resource Management Act. WSL has required Areas 1A, 1B and 2 be designated within the district plan. The designation is subject to a number of conditions designed to minimise the adverse environmental effects from MWTP activities. Council will be responsible for implementing the rules in the Unitary Plan relating to the designation and for compliance with the resource consents.

4.3 Non-regulatory methods

The Council will ensure that the plant operates in an efficient and sustainable manner. The Council will continue to cooperate with Watercare Services Limited in promoting measures to reduce the volume of trade waste discharged into the sewerage system. Reducing the level of stormwater entering the sewerage system will continue to be actioned by the Council.

5.0 Anticipated Environmental Results

The anticipated environmental results are:

- a. Minor adverse environmental effects arising from wastewater treatment activities;
- b. No offensive, objectionable or noxious odours beyond the southern boundary of Areas 1A and 1B, the eastern boundary of Area 2 or the outer boundaries of the adjoining designated areas "Watercare Services Limited: Wastewater Treatment Plant", and "Watercare Services Ltd/A.R.C Wastewater purposes and Ambury Regional Park" as shown on the planning maps;
- c. From 2003, the objective is that the plant be operated in a manner that will enable the area required for the purpose of an odour buffer to be reduced and to remove from the odour buffer any area not reasonably required, including Ambury Farm Park and the area used for the oxidation ponds. The rules attaching to this designation would need to be changed at that time accordingly;
- d. That the buildings and structures associated with the MWTP will be relatively unobtrusive when viewed from the adjoining land and coastal waters;
- e. The visual appearance of the plant will be enhanced through the comprehensive landscaping of the site; and
- f. The minimisation of noise, dust and other nuisances associated with the plant.

6.0 Monitoring

The environmental standards now required are not able to be achieved by the current plant. To ensure the upgraded MWTP meets the new environmental standards the Council will undertake the following:

- a. Monitor complaints about the operation of the MWTP; and
- b. Monitor the environmental performance of the plant.

7.0 Provisions For Area 1

7.1 Explanatory Statement

Area 1 comprises 18 ha. Part of this area remains undeveloped (Area 1A) and part has been developed for intensive horticultural activity (Area 1B), as shown on Figure1. In order to recognise the existing landuse activities, different provisions apply to Area 1A and Area 1B. Within Area 1A, a number of wastewater treatment processes and ancillary activities are proposed to be established and an odour buffer area maintained. Within Area 1B an odour buffer area will be maintained and biosolids applied to land. This will allow the existing horticultural activities to continue. Special conditions and restrictions are set out for Areas 1A and 1B for the future protection of the neighbourhood and the coastal environment. Watercare Services Limited has a number of consents from the Council covering aspects of the upgrading and discharges. The rules in this plan complement the conditions of the Council consents and the Council will take those conditions into account.

7.2 Activities

7.2.1 Permitted Activities

All permitted activities shall comply with Development Standards in Rule 7.5

The following activities shall be permitted activities for Area 1A on Part Allotment 83, Parish of Manurewa and a portion of Part Lot 1 DP 43557:

- a. Wastewater treatment plant processes and ancillary activities;
- b. Laboratories ancillary to the treatment plant;
- c. Administrative offices ancillary to the treatment plant;
- d. Workshop and parts storage ancillary to the treatment plant;
- e. Staff and visitor amenities including carparking;
- f. Depositing of no more than 50,000m³ of matured sludge (excluding sludge from the oxidation ponds) to land;
- g. Application of biosolids to land.

The following activities shall be permitted activities for Area 1B on a portion of Part Lot 1 DP 43557 and Lot 1 DP 49323:

- a. Deposition of biosolids.

Rule 7.2.2 Controlled Activities

All Controlled Activities shall comply with Development Standards in Rule 7.5.

The following activities shall be controlled activities for Area 1A on Part Allotment 83, Parish of Manurewa and a portion of Part Lot 1 DP 43557:

- a. Buildings exceeding 10m but not more than 15m in height (refer rule 7.5.1).
- b. Depositing in excess of 50,000m³ but not exceeding more than 100,000 m³ of matured sludge (excluding sludge from oxidation ponds) to land.

Rule 7.2.3 Restricted Discretionary Activities

The following activities shall be restricted discretionary activities for Area 1A on Part Allotment 83, Parish of Manurewa and a portion of Part Lot 1 DP 43557:

- a. Buildings exceeding 15m but not more than 25m in height.
- b. Any permitted or controlled activity which fails to meet the Development Standards in rule 7.5.

7.2.3.1

Unless special circumstances exist a resource consent for restricted discretionary activities need not be publicly notified.

7.3 Assessment Criteria for Controlled Activities

7.3.1 When assessing a building higher than 10m but not exceeding 15m the Council shall have regard to the following matters and may impose conditions in respect of these:

- a. Landscape design, screening and site layout should ensure the effects of the MWTP are internalised within the site and adverse effects on the amenity values of the area are minimised;
- b. Design and external appearance of buildings should relate to the character of the locality, i.e. the coastal environment and its amenity values; and
- c. The visual effects of the MWTP buildings with respect to views from the coastal environment and views from public places such as roads and public open space shall be avoided, remedied, or mitigated as far as practicable.

7.3.2

When assessing the deposition of more than 50,000m³ but not exceeding 100,000m³ of matured sludge to land, the Council shall have regard to the following matters and may impose conditions in respect of these:

- a. The visual effects of the deposition of sludge shall be avoided, remedied or mitigated; and
- b. The works shall be designed and undertaken so as to ensure that no damage or nuisance is caused to adjacent or adjoining lots.

7.4 Assessment Criteria for Restricted Discretionary Activities

When assessing any restricted discretionary activity the Council shall have regard to the following matters:

- a. The objectives and policies for the designation;
- b. As a general guide, buildings should be recessive features and should not dominate the natural landscape particularly when viewed from the Manukau Harbour and coastal edge and when viewed from public places such as roads and public open spaces;
- c. The extent to which the design, external appearance and colour of buildings and other methods (such as the construction of buildings underground) will facilitate the integration of the buildings into the landscape so that they are not dominant features in the landscape;
- d. The proposed landscaping and the extent to which it will screen and soften the visual impact of buildings and development on the site from all views;
- e. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, regard shall be had to the extent to which landscaping within the site itself will diminish the visual impact of buildings and development on the site and/or their combined mass on views from elevated locations, so that the buildings are recessive features in the landscape;
- f. The extent to which the presence and visual effects of the proposed buildings would adversely affect the relationship of Māori and their culture and tradition with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga, including effects on cultural landscape views;
- g. The extent to which the building or activity will promote the maintenance or enhancement of the amenity values of the coastal environment; and
- h. Whether the activity will have adverse effects on public places, waahi tapu, or archaeological sites. Conditions may be imposed as part of any resource consent.

7.5 Development standards — Permitted and Controlled Activities Rule 7.5.1 Maximum Height

The maximum permitted height for buildings and structures shall be 10m, except that this height limit shall not apply to silos, stacks, cranes, lift towers or machinery rooms. The maximum permitted height for silos, lift towers and machinery rooms shall not exceed 15m, and the maximum height for stacks and permanently installed cranes shall not exceed 25m.

Explanation:

Buildings, particularly larger buildings have the potential to detract from the amenity values of the surrounding area. The maximum height control will protect visual amenity values of the adjoining land and the Manukau Harbour from intrusive building developments. In the longer term there may be a need to erect buildings higher than 10m and provision has been made for this outcome through the resource consent process in terms of the rules of this designation.

Rule 7.5.2 Yards

Front Yard — 20m No buildings or carparking areas shall be established within this yard except for the provision of a vehicular accessway to Ascot Road. The yard shall be landscaped in accordance with Rule 7.5.4.

Explanation:

The 20m yard along Ascot Road and Greenwood Road (as far north as Island Road) will provide an adequate separation distance between the sewage treatment facilities and adjoining uses to the south and east.

Rule 7.5.3 Depositing of Matured Sludge and Biosolids

a. Depositing of matured sludge

Matured sludge shall be confined to matured, dried sludge, excavated from the drying beds. It shall not include any sludge obtained from the oxidation ponds.

b. Depositing of biosolids

The depositing of biosolids shall be undertaken in accordance with the Ministry of Health document "Public Health Guidelines for the safe use of Sewage, Effluent and Sewage, Sludge on Land (1992)" or any amendment to or replacement for those guidelines.

c. Application of matured sludge

All matured sludge shall only be applied to the area of the mound as generally illustrated on the landscaping plan entitled "Landscape Development Plan" Ref 679 LDP July 1996.

d. Stabilisation details of the mound

The detailed design of the mound shall be assessed by the Council when Watercare lodge an outline plan of works with the Council.

e. Traffic movement

All vehicles transporting matured sludge and biosolids to Area 1A or biosolids to Area 1B shall not use any public roads except Island Road.

f. Surface rehabilitation

When the capping layer containing a suitable amount of topsoil has been applied to the mound, it shall be grassed immediately and continuously maintained and irrigated thereafter.

g. Siltation controls

Works shall be undertaken so that all drainage from the mound will drain into Area 1A and become part of the site's stormwater system.

h. For works within 20m of the southern or eastern boundary of Area 1A, and for Area 1B a landscape plan and planting schedule shall be prepared prior to the depositing of any matured sludge for implementation following completion of those works.

Rule 7.5.4 Landscaping

Prior to the commencement of any permitted activities within Area 1A and 1B, other than the deposition of biosolids, landscaping along Ascot Road as far west as Aintree Avenue and along Greenwood Road as far north as Island Road shall be undertaken, completed and maintained in accordance with the Landscape Development Plan Reference 679 LDP2 November 1997 (LDP). The trees to be used for landscaping purposes shall be a combination of native and exotic species which, within 10 years, will form an effective screen at varying heights up to 15m with the largest specimens reaching 20–25m above natural ground level within 20 years. For the purposes of consistency, exotic species which are currently found on site and/or in the near vicinity (for example pines, gums and macrocarpa trees) should be used.

The following existing exotic and native trees shall be retained:

- a. Shelter belt adjoining Ascot Road to the south of Areas 1A and 1B;
- b. Shelter belt to the west of Area 1B;
- c. Totara tree, item (a) on the LDP;
- d. Cabbage tree, item (b) on the LDP;
- e. Pohutukawa tree, item (c) on the LDP;
- f. English Oak, item (d) on the LDP; and
- g. Magnolia tree, item (e) on the LDP.

The above shelter belts may be replaced when the landscaping has achieved a sufficient height and mass to provide replacement screening of equivalent or similar height and mass to that achieved by the shelter belt. Other native trees of a height more than 6m shall be retained and may be transplanted provided that transplanting shall be undertaken in accordance with sound arboricultural practises. The landscaping required by the LDP shall be properly maintained at all times and in accordance with sound landscaping practice.

Explanation:

When fully established with mature trees and shrubs, the landscaped mound along parts of Ascot Road and Greenwood Road will provide a suitable visual screen between the sewage treatment facilities and adjoining uses to the south and east. The landscaped mound will only be required on Part Lot 1, DP 43557(101 Ascot Road) and the smaller Lot 1, DP 49323 (89 Ascot Road) when it is proposed to establish permitted activities within 200m of Ascot Road. This will enable the current owners of these lots, or their successors, to continue cultivating horticultural crops for the immediate future.

Exotic species are promoted in the early stages of landscaping to provide the initial screening of the MWTP and related buildings in Area 1A.

While native trees are preferred for their ecological value it is recognised that exotic species because of their speed of growth relative to native species will ensure that over a relatively quick period of time large trees will have the effect of softening buildings up to 15m in height. Also the screening ability of many native trees is not always as effective as some of the exotic species so a mixture of both will ensure effective screening from a height perspective and an area perspective is achieved.

Once the native trees have reached heights where they effectively screen buildings then provision is made for the shelter belts to be removed. Every precaution is to be taken to protect existing native trees and the shelter belts in order to maintain the visual screening of the MWTP and related buildings planned for Area 1A.

Rule 7.5.5 Design and External Appearance of Buildings

All new buildings and structures shall be architecturally designed and finished in natural earthy tones that are visually recessive.

Explanation:

This rule is to encourage sensitive design and to ensure that buildings are finished in recessive colours that do not detract from the amenity values of the surrounding areas and coastal waters. Details of the design and colour of the proposed buildings and structures will be submitted to the Council at the same time as an outline plan of works.

8.0 Provisions For Area 2

8.1 Explanatory Statement

Area 2 contains 31 ha of land which is mainly used for market gardening and some glass house production. The topography is mainly flat with a moderate rise in the north-eastern corner. A stream flows through the north- eastern corner of Area 2. Area 2 will be used as an odour buffer and for the

application of biosolids to land. Special conditions and restrictions are set out for Area 2 and for the future protection of the neighbourhood and watercourse.

Watercare Services Limited has a number of consents from the Council covering aspects of biosolid trials. The rules in this designation complement the conditions of those consents.

8.2 Activities

8.2.1 Permitted activities

- a. Deposition of biosolids.

8.3 Rules

Rule 8.3.1 Depositing of Biosolids (as defined in section 1)

The depositing of biosolids shall be undertaken in accordance with the Ministry of Health document "Public Health Guidelines for the Safe Use of Sewage, Effluent and Sewage Sludge on Land (1992)" or any amendment to or replacement for those guidelines, and in accordance with the terms of any resource consent issued by the Council in relation to that activity. No biosolids shall be deposited within 15m of any stream or drainage path or within 5m of any site boundary.

Explanation:

This rule will enable WSL to undertake biosolids use trials within the confines of Area 2 to demonstrate the resource value of MWTP biosolids to potential users and confirm that significant adverse effects do not arise. The operator has produced a protocol for applying biosolids to land and this will limit the application of biosolids to levels appropriate for arable land and prevent contamination of the ground or streams.

9.0 Common Rules For Areas 1 And 2: Development And Performance Standards Rule 9.1 Submission of an Outline Plan of Works

Before commencing any activity on the designated land, an outline plan of works shall be submitted to the Council for its consideration. The outline plan must show the height, shape and bulk of the work, its location on the site, the likely finished contour of the site, vehicle access and circulation and landscaping provisions

Explanation:

The designation only indicates in broad terms the nature of activities to be undertaken within the designated land. This rule provides the Council with prior notice of the detailed nature of any works proposed within the designated land.

Rule 9.2 Dust

That beyond the southern boundary of Area 1A and 1B, the eastern boundary of Area 2, there shall be no dust caused by discharges from Areas 1A, 1B and 2 which is noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable.

Rule 9.3 Movement of Materials

All earth, sludge or biosolids being transported on public roads to and from the site shall be contained to prevent the release of particulate material into the environment.

Explanation:

Approximately 500m³ of biosolids are to be removed from the treatment plant each day. In addition there are other materials to be delivered and removed from the site. The above rule is designed to avoid any adverse effects from particulate materials being lost from vehicles.

Rule 9.4 Noise

- a. Any additions to the MWTP shall be so designed and the use of the buildings and site shall be so conducted, that the noise level does not exceed the limits set out below:

i. When measured at, or within, the boundary of any site zoned Residential or the notional boundary of any site zoned Future Urban or Rural Production. (The notional boundary is a line 20m from the facade of any rural dwelling or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling.)

Daytime	Noise Level (L10 dBA)
Mon – Sat 0700 – 2200	50
At all other times, including Sundays and public holidays	45

ii. When measured at or within the boundary of any site zoned Business.

Daytime	Noise Level (L10 dBA)
At all other times	60

iii. An Lmax 65 dBA (or background noise level plus 30 dBA, whichever is lower) shall apply between the hours of 2200–0700, seven days a week.

b. The noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6801: 1991 “Measurement of Sound” and NZS 6802: 1991 “Assessment of Environmental Sound”.

c. Any construction noise (as defined in Section 2 of the Construction Act 1959) emanating from the site shall comply with the requirements of NZS 6803P:1984 “The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance and Demolition Work”.

d. Prior to the commencement of any new activities, the applicant shall provide Council with a certificate from a qualified Acoustic Engineer demonstrating that the above performance standards will be met. (e) Notwithstanding the noise standards above, the Council reserves the power conferred on it under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991, to control any noise which contravenes the provisions of the Act.

Explanation:

The noise standards above are similar to those that apply to activities in the Business zones. During the construction period from 1997–2003 noise levels will exceed those specified in clause (a) above, but will be below the daytime construction noise limit of 75dBA set out in NZS 6803P: 1984 “The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance and Demolition Work”.

9.5 Odour

There shall be no discharge of a noxious, offensive or objectionable odour arising from within Areas 1A, 1B or 2 beyond the southern boundary of Area 1A and 1B and the eastern boundary of Area 2 (as shown on Figure 5.8), or beyond the outside boundaries of the adjoining areas designated as “Watercare Services Limited: Wastewater Treatment Plant” and “Watercare Services Ltd/A.R.C Wastewater purposes and Ambury Regional Park”, as shown on the planning maps.

Explanation:

The reason for adopting odour controls is to provide a practicable means of controlling objectionable odours which are not satisfactorily regulated by controls on air discharges.

Rule 9.6 Stormwater Drainage

a. Adequate provision is to be made for the protection and/or redirection of any existing stormwater overland flowpaths within both Areas 1 & 2. All proposed works shall be undertaken prior to the commencement of the activity, in accordance with Council’s engineering performance standards, and at no cost to the Council.

b. In order to protect these stormwater overland flowpaths a ‘right to drain water’ easement in favour of the Council is to be placed over the final defined overland flowpaths prior to commencement of the activity and at no cost to Council. Any easement will need to be defined by a registered surveyor, to be arranged by the applicant, and the subsequent easement documents

prepared by the City Solicitor at the applicant's expense. The easement documents will need to include a provision that no buildings, structures, fences or filling be placed in the easement area or other works carried out thereon, except with specific Council approval and that the level and profile of the overland flowpath is to remain unchanged thereafter. The easement documents will also need to include plans showing levels in terms of DOSLI datum, a suitably located datum mark and boundary dimensions for the proposed easement.

c. Minimum floor level restrictions may be required adjoining overland flowpaths and at no cost to Council prior to commencement of the activity.

d. Conditions a., b. and c. require compliance through the submission of full engineering plans to the Council for its approval at the time an Outline Plan of Works is submitted to the Council and the completion of all works prior to commencement of the activity.

Explanation:

The above rule will ensure that no stormwater problems are generated by the proposed works.

9.7 Roading

Prior to the commencement of any wastewater activities in Area 1A, Ascot Road is to be upgraded at no cost to the Council along the frontage of Areas 1A and 1B as far west as the Oruarangi/Montgomerie Roads intersection. This upgrading shall include the widening of Ascot Road to provide for a total carriageway width of 10.5m (2m parking lane, two 3.5m lanes and 1.5m shoulder). The upgrading shall also include the provision of a non-standard berm, kerb and channel and footpath and the relocation of all necessary network and public utility services within the existing legal road. Proposed works at the intersection of Oruarangi/Montgomerie Roads shall be aligned with the extension of Ascot Road to Island Road. These works are to be undertaken in accordance with Council's engineering performance standards (except the non-standard berm) to the satisfaction of the Manager — Infrastructure Policy and at no cost to Council.

Explanation:

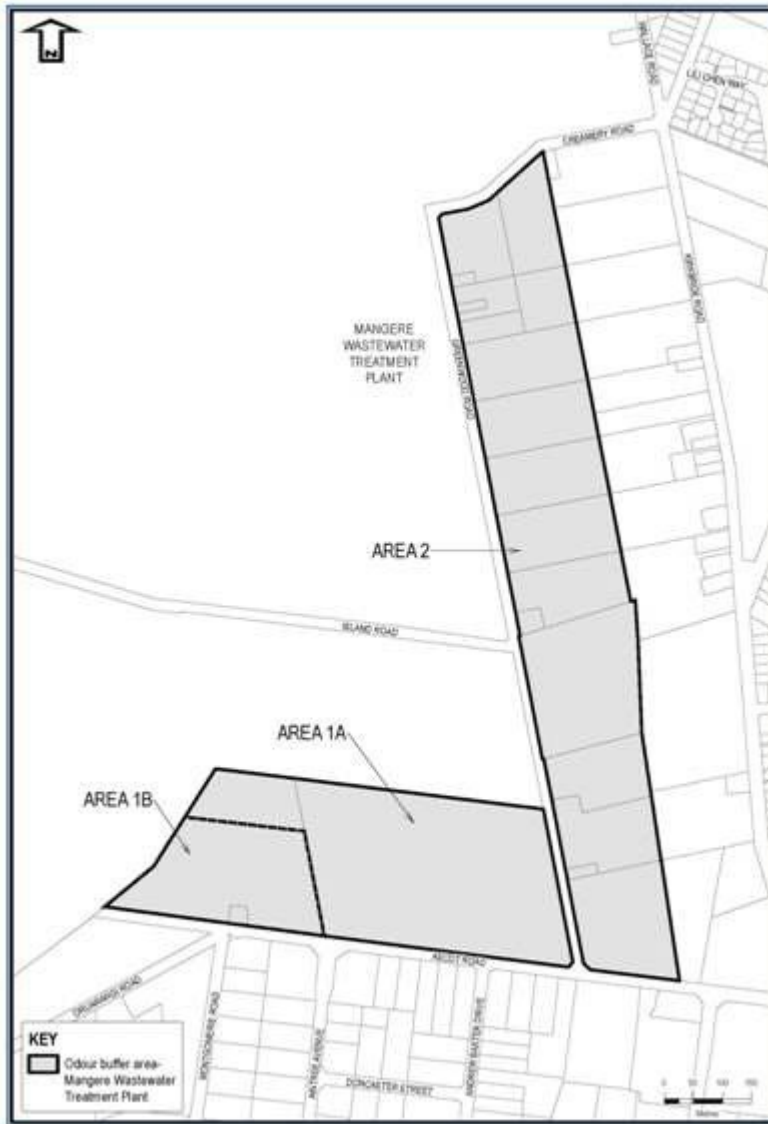
Upgrading of the northern side of Ascot Road, adjacent to Area 1A will provide for kerb and channelling. The future road works described above (the proposed works at the intersection of Oruarangi and Mongomerie Roads may require additional land) are capable of being undertaken within the existing legal road boundaries of Ascot Road. However further development within Area 1 may require an increase in the width of Ascot Road as indicated on the planning maps.

Currently (1996) that part of Ascot Road to the west of Mongomerie road is unsealed. However this part of Ascot Road will be formed and sealed by WSL in order to construct a road embankment enclosing the north-eastern corner of Pond 2 and providing road access to the Island Road causeway from Ascot Road. The proposed extension of Ascot Road to Island Road will provide an alternative route to Puketutu Island which would bypass that part of Island Road between Greenwood Road and the new road embankment.

WSL intend to seek the closure of Island Road between Greenwood Road and the new road embankment. This will enable the integration of those parts of the treatment plant to the north and south of Island Road. However before any statutory procedures to close part of Island road are commenced the proposed Ascot Road extension would need to comply with the Council's roading standards including the provision of a suitable walkway linking Kirkbride Road with Puketutu Island.

Attachments

Figure 5.8 - Odour Buffer Area Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plant



9504 Mangere Pipeline

Designation Number	9504
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	4W Witla Court, Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 145, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pipelines, chambers and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9506 Redoubt North Reservoirs

Designation Number	9506
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	396B (and access over 390V and 394B) Redoubt Road, Manukau
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 148, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9507 Redoubt Road Reservoir

Designation Number	9507
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	477A Redoubt Road (Pt Lot 1 DP 24865 and SO 60815), Manukau
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 149, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9508 Mill Road Reservoir Complex

Designation Number	9508
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	38 Mill Road, Alfriston
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 150, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs, pump stations and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9509 Mill Road Reservoir

Designation Number	9509
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	95 Mill Road, Alfriston
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 151, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9510 Ardmore Pump Station

Designation Number	9510
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	28 Alfriston Ardmore Road, Alfriston
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 152, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir, pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9511 Wastewater purposes and Ambury Regional Park

Designation Number	9511
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	66 Wellesley Road (Ambury Regional Park), Mangere Bridge
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 153, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater Purposes and Ambury Regional Park.

Conditions

1. The provisions of Section 176A RMA shall apply to the activities within the designation.
2. Notwithstanding condition (1.) above, where any construction works for a project within the designation include the total or substantial demolition of or modifications (beyond minor upgrades or alterations, maintenance or repair) to the group of stone structures or stone walled enclosures within the scheduled historic heritage extents of place, any Outline Plan of Works shall include:
 - a. an assessment of the effects on the features for which those parts of Ambury Regional Park have been scheduled; and
 - b. a consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation where practicable to avoid or minimise damage, loss or destruction of the features for which those parts of Ambury Regional Park have been scheduled.

Exemptions:

Condition 2 does not apply in the following circumstances:

- (i) in recognition that the infrastructure is part of Auckland's existing water supply and wastewater network, any works that:
 - (A) involve the installation, replacement or removal of any pipelines and/or related infrastructure;
 - (B) are required to meet Health and Safety requirements;
 - (C) are emergency works., or
 - (D) are required for any structural strengthening required to be undertaken to Watercare's infrastructure within the scheduled areas to ensure the infrastructure is reasonably structurally sound, acknowledging that such strengthening is to be undertaken in a way that does not detract from the features for which those parts of Ambury Regional Park have been scheduled.

Attachments

No attachments.

9512 East Tamaki Reservoir

Designation Number	9512
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	17A and part of 17R Gracechurch Drive, East Tamaki
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 154, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9513 Ardmore Water Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9513
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	250 Creightons Road, Clevedon
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 155, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - water treatment plant

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9514 McLaughlins Pump Station

Designation Number	9514
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	27 Diversey Lane, Manukau Central
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 156, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9515 Papatoetoe Pump Station

Designation Number	9515
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	51 Hillside Road, Papatoetoe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 157, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9516 Howick Pump Station

Designation Number	9516
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	4R and 6R Granger Road (Rangitoto View Road Esplanade Reserve), Howick
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 158, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9517 Middlemore Pump Station

Designation Number	9517
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	140 and part of 100 Hospital Road, Otahuhu
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 159, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9518 Manurewa Pump Station

Designation Number	9518
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	39R Wattle Farm Road, Wattle Downs
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 160, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9519 Manurewa West Pump Station

Designation Number	9519
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	283R Mahia Road (Pt Lot 1 DP 25887 and SO 46795), Manurewa
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 161, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9520 Pakuranga South Pump Station

Designation Number	9520
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	51 Ben Lomond Crescent, Pakuranga Heights
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 162, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9521 Eastern Beach Pump Station

Designation Number	9521
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	2A Vivian Wilson Drive and part of 150 Bucklands Beach Road, Eastern Beach
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 163, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9522 East Tamaki Pump Station

Designation Number	9522
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	207 and part of 201 Highbrook Drive, East Tamaki
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 164, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9523 Mangere Pump Station

Designation Number	9523
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	137 Gadsby Road and road reserve, Favona
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 165, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9524 Otara Pump Station

Designation Number	9524
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	84R Wymondley Road and Allot 295 Parish of Manurewa (Billington Esplanade Reserve), Otara
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 166, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

9525 Pakuranga North Pump Station

Designation Number	9525
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	103R Prince Regent Drive (Wakaaranga Creek Reserve), Half Moon Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 167, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9526 Pakuranga (Millen Avenue) Pump Station

Designation Number	9526
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	13 and 15R Millen Avenue, Pakuranga
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 168, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9527 Mangere Bridge Pump Station

Designation Number	9527
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	7D Kiwi Esplanade, Mangere Bridge
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 169, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9528 Greenmount Branch Sewer

Designation Number	9528
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	5 St Leger Close to 30 Matarangi Road, East Tamaki
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 170, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pipeline and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9529 Southwestern Interceptor Line

Designation Number	9529
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	257 Roscommon Road, Manurewa to Jimmy Ward Crescent (400 George Bolt Memorial Drive), Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 171, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - Southwestern Interceptor.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9530 Botany Pump Station

Designation Number	9530
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	107 Golfland Drive (Corta Bella Place Reserve), Howick
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 172, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9531 Weymouth North Pump Station

Designation Number	9531
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	54R Pitt Avenue, Clendon Park
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 173, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9532 Weymouth Pump Station

Designation Number	9532
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	18R Hazards Road and 29R Greers Road, Weymouth
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 174, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9533 Manurewa Pump Station

Designation Number	9533
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Browns Road (unformed road reserve adjoining 257 Roscommon Road), Clendon Park
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 175, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9534 Mangere (Hinaiu Street) Pump Station

Designation Number	9534
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	2A and 4 Hinaiu Road, and 6R Walmsley Road (Tarata Creek Reserve), Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 176, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9535 Maraetai Pump Station

Designation Number	9535
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Te Puru Park, 954R Whitford-Maraetai Road, Maraetai
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 220, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachment.

9536 Manurewa Reservoir

Designation Number	9536
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	37 Walpole Avenue, Hill Park
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 221, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9537 Beachlands Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9537
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	100 Okaroro Drive, Beachlands
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 228, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9538 Tamaki South East Branch Sewer

Designation Number	9538
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Ormiston Road (road reserve adjoining No. 123), East Tamaki to Murphys Road (road reserve adjoining No. 251), Flat Bush
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 268, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - Tamaki South East branch sewer and wastewater pump stations.

Conditions

No conditions

Attachments

No attachments.

9539 Kawakawa Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9539
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	123 Kawakawa-Orere Road, Kawakawa Bay
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 295, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

1. That the development and operation of the Wastewater Treatment Plant shall be in accordance with the plans and information supplied with the Requirement, and numbered Proposal 28184 by Council, and in particular with the following:

The AEE notated Kawakawa Bay Wastewater Scheme Wastewater Treatment and Disposal, Glen Forest. by Manukau Water Ltd dated September 2006 and as amended by the following:

- a. The letter dated 27 October 2006 from Hill Young Cooper including Attachments.
- b. The letter dated 31 October 2006 from Hill Young Cooper including Attachments.

2. Prior to any works commencing on the site, Manukau Water Ltd shall prepare and submit to the Manager — Resource Consents for approval a landscape plan for the site.

a. The plan shall provide for:

i. Details (including species and plant size) of the planting of suitable native trees along that part of the site adjoining Kawakawa-Orere Road as illustrated on Drawing No 120731-Landscape submitted to the Council on 31 October 2006;

ii. Condition 3(i) above shall include the planting of at least ten suitable native trees with a minimum size of Pb200 along the frontage of Kawakawa-Orere Road;

iii. The rehabilitation and landscaping of all areas subject to earthworks; and

iv. Such other planting and related works to mitigate the adverse visual effect of the building. Riparian planting on the Rautawa Stream riparian strip between the proposed discharge location and the Manukau Water property boundary and between potential flow pathway spray irrigation zones and any Category 1 streams. The objective of the riparian planting is for it to be self-sustaining. Sections 2.3 through to 2.5 of the ARC TP 148 Strategy as well as the entire TP 148 Planting Guide shall be implemented in this regard.

b. Subject to any amendments or additional planting or landscaped works required by the Manager — Resource Consents, the approved landscape plan shall be implemented in the first planting season following commencement of works.

c. All landscaping works required by the site landscape plan shall be maintained and watered postplanting and any failed, damaged or removed planting shall be reinstated as soon as practical. At the end of the second year post-planting, an arborist's report shall be submitted to the Manager — Compliance and Enforcement to verify that the landscaping plan has been successfully implemented. (Note: The preparation and implementation of the Landscaping and Planting Plan required above, is also required of the Council consent 30833).

3. All works shall be in general accordance with the application and plans submitted and shall be subject to the following requirements:

- a. All materials, workmanship and testing shall be in accordance with the current Auckland Council Engineering Quality and MANARC Standards or Manukau Water Limited Design and Material Standards as appropriate;
 - b. All construction work, shown on the attached plans, shall be supervised by an engineering representative appointed by the owner — refer to Council Engineering Quality Standards and Manukau Water Limited Design and Material Standards;
 - c. On completion of the work, as-built plans and a completion certificate, in accordance with the Council's Quality Assurance Manual and Manukau Water Limited Design and Material Standards, shall be forwarded to Council's appointed field officer; and
 - d. A 'pre-construction' meeting shall be arranged a minimum of 48 hours prior to commencement of the works. Please contact the Council's Legal Administrator, Resource Compliance Team.
4. Prior to any works commencing on site, an Auckland Council Soil Conservation consent shall be obtained for the proposed works and a copy supplied to the Council.
5. The earthwork construction shall be undertaken in accordance with the recommendations of the Geotechnical Report prepared by Harrison Grierson Consultants Ltd referenced June 2005, the application submitted including the Environmental Management Plan prepared by Fulton Hogan Ltd dated June 2006 and in compliance with all conditions of the Auckland Council sediment control consent 30831. As the earthworks are progressively completed, the site shall be stabilised against erosion.
6. The earthworks shall be supervised as required by a geotechnical engineer to ensure that the subsurface conditions and procedures are compatible with the recommendations of the geotechnical report. Where substantive amendments are necessary they shall be referred and approved by the authors of the report.
7. All land modification works shall be undertaken in such a manner as to ensure that beyond the boundary of the site there should be no 'dust' or 'soil erosion / siltation', which in the opinion of the Manager - Compliance and Enforcement, is objectionable, offensive or has the potential to create an adverse effect on the receiving environment.
8. The applicant shall be responsible to ensure that the land within the above site and the land on adjoining properties remains stable at all times in respect to the approved works.
9. Control measures shall be in place to ensure that any trucks leaving the site do not deposit soil or other debris on public roads. Any such material deposited on any public road shall be cleaned up immediately at the applicant's expense.
10. Prior to development commencing, the applicant shall provide Council's Manager - Compliance and Enforcement with details of the level of communication with neighbouring property owners/occupiers and identification of the liaison person. The applicant shall ensure that, before commencement of the development, the owners of all adjoining properties are notified in writing of the development in general, its expected duration, the times at which it will be undertaken, and the name of a responsible person with whom neighbours can liaise if the need arises. (Any queries in the foregoing should be referred to the Manager - Sustainable Environment and Infrastructure).
11. A foundation completion report for the site shall be submitted to the satisfaction of the Manager — Compliance and Enforcement for approval upon completion of the land modification works. The report shall readdress the previous recommendations for this site and provide further amendments and recommendations as necessary.
12. Prior to any work commencing on the site, the Requiring Authority shall undertake a survey of the background ambient noise levels at the closest boundary of 128 Kawakawa-Orere Road and any other appropriate locations. The survey shall be undertaken over a typical 24 hour period and shall be carried out in accordance with New Zealand Standards NZS6801:1991 Measurement of Sound and NZS6802:1991 Assessment of Environmental Sound. The results of the survey shall be sent to the Manager — Resource Consents and the Manager — Development Compliance as soon as practical.

13. Construction activities shall be managed to generally achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 - Acoustics - Construction Noise

14. The operational noise of the treatment plant shall at all times comply with the following noise limits when measured at or within the notional boundary of any site zoned rural:

Activity Average Maximum Level L10dBA Maximum LmaxdBA

Monday to Saturday 7.00am-6.00pm (0700-1800) Monday to Saturday 6.00pm-10.00pm (1800-2200)

At all other times 10.00pm-7.00am (2200-0700)

Business and Recreational activities (at or within the notional boundary) 50 45 40 70 (or the background plus 30 whichever is the lower)

15. The operational noise of the treatment plant shall at all times comply with the following noise limits when measured at or within the notional boundary of any site zoned Residential:

Average Maximum Level L10dBA Maximum LmaxdBA

Monday to Saturday 7.00am-6.00pm (0700-1800) Monday to Saturday 6.00pm-10.00pm

(1800-2200) Sundays and Public Holidays 7.00am-10.00pm (0700-2200) At all other times

10.00pm-7.00am (2200-0700) 45 40 35 65

16. Notwithstanding compliance with Condition 18 above, the plant shall be designed and operated so that the background noise levels determined by condition 15 are not exceeded to the extent that an adverse noise level is generated within the boundaries of the sites zoned Residential from 100 to 128 Kawakawa-Orere road.

17. At one month, six months and twelve months after the commencement of the operation of the wastewater treatment plan, the Requiring authority shall submit to the Council a certificate from a recognised acoustics specialist specifying that the noise levels generated by the wastewater treatment plant comply with conditions 17, 18 and 19.

18. In the event that an aerator or similar device is required to aerate the effluent in the seasonal pond, the Requiring Authority shall prior to the installation of the device submit to the Council a certificate from a recognised acoustics specialist specifying that the noise levels generated by the aerator or similar device complies with conditions 17, 18 and 19.

19. The noise conditions 15–21 above may be reviewed by Council, pursuant to Section 128 of the Resource Management Act 1991 by the giving of notice pursuant to section 129 of the Act one year after the commencement of the operation of the Water Treatment Plant.

20. That if subsurface archaeological evidence should be unearthed during construction (e.g. intact shell midden, hangi, storage pits relating to Māori occupation, or cobbled floors, brick or stone foundation, and rubbish pits relating to 19th century European occupation), work should cease in the immediate vicinity of the remains and the Auckland Council, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and tangata whenua should be contacted so that appropriate action can be taken. This includes such persons being given a reasonable time to record and recover archaeological features discovered before work may commence.

21. That if modification of an archaeological site is necessary, an Authority to modify must be applied for under Section 44 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 in addition to any required approval of the Auckland Council (Note that this is a legal requirement).

22. That in the event of human remains being uncovered, work should cease in the immediate vicinity and the tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and NZ Police should be contacted so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

23. The Requiring Authority shall:

a. Consult with tangata whenua and representatives of local residents (Including the Kawakawa Residents Association) to facilitate the establishment of a Community Committee as soon as practicable after the designation becomes operative.

b. The Committee shall comprise eight persons as follows:

i. A representative of the Clevedon Community Board.

- ii. A representative of the Kawakawa Residents Association.
- iii. A representative of tangata whenua.
- iv. A representative of the community in general, preferably a resident living in proximity to the treatment plant.
- v. Up to two representatives appointed by Watercare Services Ltd.
- vi. Up to two representatives appointed by the Auckland Council.
- c. The purpose of the Committee shall be to discuss matters relevant to the installation, operation and maintenance of the wastewater treatment system including, but without limitation, any concerns and complaints of residents and visitors and the timeliness and method of alleviating them.
- d. Watercare Services Ltd shall ensure its representatives attend meetings of the Committee which should be held on a quarterly basis.
- e. At the quarterly meetings, Watercare Services Ltd shall disseminate information to the Committee about the operation of the wastewater treatment system including the results of any monitoring, the timing and extent of any discharges of treated effluent to the Rautawa Stream and present logs of all complaints including what action was taken and the results of that action.

Attachments

No attachments.

9541 Cosseys Dam South Headworks Area

Designation Number	9541
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Hunua Ranges including Part Allot 67 Parish of Hunua, Lot 2 Allot 90 Parish of Otau and Lot 2 DP 33851
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 91A, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - Cosseys Dam headworks area.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9542 Wairoa Dam Headworks Area

Designation Number	9542
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Hunua Ranges including Pt Allotment 33, Allot 65A, 66, 91, 92, 93, 99, 145 and 157 Parish of Otau, and Lot 2 Allot 90 Parish of Otau.
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 91B, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - Wairoa Dam headworks area.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9543 Wairoa Catchment Headworks Service Land

Designation Number	9543
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Hunua Ranges including Lot 2 Allot 90 Parish of Otau, Allot 66, 91, 92, 93 Parish of Otau and Pt Allot 14 and 33 Parish of Otau
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 92, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - catchment headworks service land.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9544 Waiuku Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9544
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Near Williams Road (Lot 1 DP 73307 and Lot 1 DP 154681), Glenbrook
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 111, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9545 Clarks Beach Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9545
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Torkar Road and part of 100 Stevenson Road, Clarks Beach
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 112, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9546 Bombay Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9546
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Barber Road (Lot 10 DP 134365 BLK IX OPAHEKE SD-LOCAL PURPOSE RESERVE), Bombay Township
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 114, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9547 Kingseat Wastewater Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9547
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	16A Buchanan Road, Papakura
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 115, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - wastewater treatment plant.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9548 Pukekohe (Totara Avenue) Reservoir

Designation Number	9548
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	End of Totara Avenue (Rooseville Park), Pukekohe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 123, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9549 Pukekohe (Kitchener Road) Reservoirs

Designation Number	9549
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	176 Kitchener Road, Pukekohe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 124, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9550 Pukekohe (Anzac Road) Reservoir

Designation Number	9550
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Anzac Road (Lot 1 DP 85420), Pukekohe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 125, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9551 Pukekohe Hill Reservoir

Designation Number	9551
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	327-339 Anzac Road (Pukekohe Hill Reserve), Pukekohe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 126, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9552 Clarks Beach Reservoir

Designation Number	9552
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Leaming Place (Lot 145 DP 90274 and part of Lot 415 DP 90274), Clarks Beach
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 130, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir, pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9553 Waiau Beach Reservoir

Designation Number	9553
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Road reserve and part of 129 Wharf Road (Lot 2 DP 458020), Waiau Beach
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 131, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9554 Glenbrook Beach Reservoir

Designation Number	9554
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	40 Ronald Avenue (Glenbrook Beach Recreation Reserve), Glenbrook
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 132, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9555 Patumahoe Reservoir

Designation Number	9555
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	6 Carter Road, Pukekohe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 133, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9556 Buckland Reservoir

Designation Number	9556
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	518 Buckland Road, Buckland
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 134, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9557 Bombay Reservoirs

Designation Number	9557
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Road reserve on corner of Paparata and Barber Roads, Bombay and part of Sec 1 SO 66791 BLK IX OPAHEKE SD
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 135, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoirs and associated structures

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9558 Waiuku Reservoir

Designation Number	9558
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	83A Victoria Avenue (LOT 1 DP 560477) Waiuku
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 138, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9559 Hydraulic Balancing Tank

Designation Number	9559
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Corner of Rutherford Road and Runciman Road (Lot 1 DP 201876), Pukekohe East
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 145, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section) 2000
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - hydraulic balancing tank.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9560 Hays Creek Dam

Designation Number	9560
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	120 Hays Creek Road and 902 Hunua Road, Drury
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 2, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - Hays Creek Dam and catchment area.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9561 Papakura Reservoir and Pump Station

Designation Number	9561
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	279 Kaipara Road, Papakura
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 3, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - reservoir, pump station and associated structures

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9562 Papakura Water Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9562
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	241 Hunua Road, Drury and 245A Hunua Road
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 4, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1991
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - water treatment plant and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9563 Creightons Road Water Supply Purposes

Designation Number	9563
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	251 Creightons Road, Ardmore
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 5, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9564 Hays Creek Water Supply Purposes

Designation Number	9564
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	Part of 2 and 9 Jones Road (corner Creighton and Jones Road), Drury
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 6, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9565 Hingaia Pump Station

Designation Number	9565
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	158A and 158 Park Estate Road, Hingaia
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 10, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Wastewater purposes - pump station and associated structures.

Conditions

No conditions.

Attachments

No attachments.

9566 Drury Pump Station

Designation Number	9566
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	103 Flanagan Road, Drury
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 42, Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura Section) 1999
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes - pump station and associated structures

Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by Watercare in the Notice of Requirement dated 2 March 2012 and supporting report titled "Assessment of Effects on the Environment – Drury Pumping Station", dated March 2012 as well as the "Notice of Requirement – Drury Pumping Station 103 Flanagan Road, Drury Response to RMA Section 92 Request for Further Information" dated 23 March 2012.

Archaeology and Heritage

2. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
- b. Watercare shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and

c. Watercare shall notify Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, tangata whenua and the Auckland Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has been obtained.

Construction

Earthworks and Excavations

3. Prior to the works commencing there shall be a pre-commencement meeting on site with the Team Leader Compliance and Monitoring - Southern (301 0101), the consent holder, and the project manager / site supervisor. This meeting shall discuss the proposed work, how it is to be done, and conditions of consent.

4. Watercare shall implement suitable sediment control measures during all earthworks to ensure that all stormwater runoff from the site is managed and controlled such that no silt, sediment or water containing silt or sediment is discharged into stormwater pipes, drains, channels or soakage systems in accordance with Auckland Council's Technical Publication No. 90. In the event that material is deposited on the street, Watercare shall take immediate action at Watercare's own expense to clean the street. These measures shall remain in place until the completion of the development.

Dust Suppression

5. During construction the consent holder shall at all times control any dust in accordance with the Good Practice Guide for Assessing and Managing the Environmental Effects of Dust Emissions,

Ministry for the Environment (2001). Mitigation measures shall be undertaken to the satisfaction of the Council's Team Leader Compliance and Monitoring – Southern.

Storage of Materials and Equipment

6. There shall be no storage of construction materials, portable toilets and any other construction equipment or parking of vehicles, including sub-contractors' vehicles on Flanagan Road, except for site meetings. The above shall be stored or parked on-site.

Noise

7. Construction activities shall be managed to generally achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 - Acoustics - Construction Noise

Noise - Operational

8. The following noise levels, measured at or within the boundary of any land zoned Residential or the notional residential boundary of any Rural zoned land, will be achieved by the proposed facility: Monday to Saturday 7.00am to 9.00pm 50 dBA L10 At all other times including Public Holidays 45 dBA L10.

Within 3 months of commencement of the activity on this site a suitably qualified acoustic engineer is to measure the actual noise levels of the facility and is to confirm to Council's Team Leader Compliance and Monitoring – Southern that the above noise standards are being met. The noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the requirements of New Zealand Standard NZS6801:1991 "Measurement of Sound" and New Zealand Standards NZS6802:1991 "Assessment of Environmental Sound" or other subsequent appropriate standard existing at the time.

Transport and Access

9. The vehicle entrance, vehicle access ways, vehicle manoeuvring areas and parking shall be formed, sealed and provided with stormwater drainage to the appropriate standards of the Auckland Council. The vehicle entrance shall be constructed to Plan R31 from the Auckland Council (Papakura) Development Code with the entrance being at right angles to the road side. The engineering plans for the entrance are to be approved by Council's Senior Development Engineer (Papakura) prior to works commencing.

Drawings and Plans

10. The engineering drawings and specifications are to be in general accordance with the plans submitted with the application except that proposed SW MH3 could instead be connected directly to the 2100mm pipeline as a private connection without crossing Flanagan Road.

11. Certified as-built plans are to be provided for all piped drainage with these plans being provided to the Council to the satisfaction of Council's Senior Development Engineer (Papakura)

Outline Plan of Works (OPW)

12. An OPW need not be submitted for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Drury pumping station for water reticulation purposes as the detail of this work is sufficiently described in documents provided in support of the Notice of Requirement (as described within condition 1 above) and has been assessed against Section 176A as required.

13. Watercare shall submit an OPW in accordance with Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 for future water pump additions to the pumping station.

Removal of Existing Designation

14. Within 1 month after the date that the new requirement for the Drury pumping station for water reticulation purposes is confirmed, Watercare shall serve notice to Auckland Council that pursuant to Section 182(1) of the Act that it no longer requires the existing designation for the boost pumping station as described by existing Designation 237 within the Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura section) / Designation 42 within Plan Change 13 to the Auckland Council District Plan (Papakura section).

Attachments

No attachments.

9567 Puketutu Island Rehabilitation

Designation Number	9567
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	600 Island Road (Puketutu Island), Mangere
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	No number, Auckland Council District Plan (Manukau Section) 2002
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Description

Wastewater purposes - Puketutu Island Rehabilitation. Including but not limited to application of biosolids to land, landform rehabilitation and associated activities.

Conditions

General

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority, being Watercare Services Limited (Watercare), the Notice of Requirement dated 30 June 2008 and supporting documents being "Puketutu Island Rehabilitation Assessment of Effects on the Environment" Volumes 1, 2 and 3 dated 30 June 2008 and Section 92 Response Reports to Manukau City Council dated 1 October 2008 and 27 March 2009, as modified by Revised URS Drawings 2005210.301-342, 2005210.344-345, 2005210.347-359, 2005210.361-366, 2005210.368-371, 2005210.373-375, 2005210-377-378, 2005210.382, 2005210.388-389 and 2005210.391-392, July 2010.

2. Watercare shall continue to consult with tangata whenua and representatives of local residents (including the Mangere Bridge Residents and Ratepayers Association) through the existing Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) Community Liaison Group to facilitate the Group extending its role to:

- a. Addressing matters relevant to the biosolids application on Puketutu Island including any concerns of tangata whenua and / or local residents and ways of alleviating them; and
- b. Discussing and selecting options for and disseminating information to the community about future management and use of the Island.

3A. As soon as practicable following completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Council:

- a. review the width of the area designated for the Project;
- b. identify:
 - i. any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the ongoing operation, maintenance, renewal and protection of the pipeline and ancillary activities;
 - ii. any areas of designated land within the legal road boundaries that are more than 2.5 metres from the centreline of the pipeline (excluding any special chambers/facilities or other associated structures);
- c. give notice to the Council in accordance with Section 182 of the RMA for removal of those parts of the designation identified in (b) above which are not required for the long term operation and maintenance of the Project and provide a plan of the final designated areas to Council; and d. provide as-built plans to the Council.

Construction Noise

4. Construction noise arising from all construction, demolition or maintenance activities on the designated land shall comply with, and be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803: 1991 Acoustics - Construction Noise. "Construction, demolition and maintenance" activities are defined in accordance with the definition provided in the same standard.

Noise

5. The noise arising from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land, measured at or within the notional boundary of any dwelling outside the boundary of the designated land shall not exceed the following limits.

Monday to Saturday 17.00 a.m.-10.00 p.m	50 dBAL10
At all other times including Sundays and public holidays	45 dBA L 10
Monday to Sunday, 10.00pm - 7.00 am	75 dBA Lmax

The notional boundary shall be taken to be a line 20 metres from the facade of any dwelling or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling. Noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the requirements of New Zealand Standards (NZS 6801:1991 Measurement of sound and NZS 6802:1991 Assessment of Environmental Sound).

6. The requiring authority shall undertake noise measurements upon the reasonable request of the Council to determine compliance or otherwise with conditions 4 or 5. The objectives and specific requirements of the measurements and reporting shall be at the reasonable discretion of the Council.

Archaeology and Heritage

7. Watercare shall, with the assistance of a suitably qualified archaeologist, collate all available documentation and background material relating to the heritage of Puketutu Island. This information shall be collated prior to commencement of works, in consultation with tangata whenua, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, and the Council. The collated information shall have the general objective of providing a framework for the future management of the island's cultural heritage in the longer term.

8. Detailed cultural protocols for the management of archaeological discoveries shall be prepared in consultation with tangata whenua and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and shall be provided to the Council prior to any work commencing. These detailed protocols shall confirm the names and contact details for tangata whenua to be contacted in accordance with Condition 9 below.

9. In the event of koiwi (skeletal remains) or archaeological evidence being uncovered work shall immediately cease in the vicinity of the discovery and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga archaeologist and tangata whenua shall be contacted so that the appropriate action can be taken before work recommences at that location. Resumption of work shall not occur until the required authorisation from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, has been received.

10. The stormwater discharge channel, associated spillway and stormwater trenches shall be designed so that recorded archaeological sites in the vicinity are avoided (with the exception of the two sections of dry stone walling). Where archaeological sites cannot be avoided an authority to destroy or modify under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 is first sought from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga.

11. An Authority shall be sought from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga prior to the start of earthworks associated with permanent stormwater soakage channels and the stormwater discharge channel to provide for the possibility that unrecorded subsurface features may be exposed when constructing stormwater channels.

Geological Heritage

12. Any significant geological features discovered in areas unmodified by past quarrying, such as surface features or lava caves, shall be recorded and damage to those features shall, where practicable, be avoided or minimised. Records of any such geological discoveries shall be provided to the Auckland Council for information and future reference.

Dust

13. Beyond the boundary of the designated land there shall be no dust caused by the activities undertaken by Watercare which is noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable.

Traffic, Access and Utilities

14. The Requiring Authority shall submit a detailed Traffic Management Plan to Auckland Council for their approval one month prior to commencing works. All traffic and pedestrian control measures detailed in the Traffic Management Plan shall conform to the New Zealand Transport Agency manual entitled 'Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management Issue 2' and dated October 2002 (or successors). Specific matters to be addressed in the Traffic Management Plan shall include:

- a. The temporary diversion of traffic during construction;
- b. Traffic safety;
- c. Control at intersections;
- d. Consideration of hours of work for heavily trafficked roads;
- e. Maintenance of road and property access;
- f. Movement of construction traffic on local roads; and
- g. Ensuring that access between parts of any property temporarily severed by works is maintained to a level that will enable, as far as is practicable, normal operations on the property to continue. This shall specifically include the operations on Puketutu Island of Living Earth Limited and the Marae Precinct, identified on Boffa Miskell Drawing A06072R-004 dated 7 July 2010.

14A. Road access from Island Road to the biosolids application area on the Island shall be:

- a. during the operation of the LEL greenwaste and composting facility, by way of the alternative access route marked in pink on the Plan titled Puketutu Island Rehabilitation drawing number 2005213.003 Rev B;
- b. after the operation ceases, or at such earlier time as may be approved in writing by the operator of the greenwaste and composting facility, by way of either the permanent access route marked in blue on the Plan titled Puketutu Island Rehabilitation drawing number 2005213.003 Rev B or the alternative access route marked in pink on the Plan titled Puketutu Island Rehabilitation drawing number 2005213.003 Rev B.

Site Reinstatement

15. When the contractors' yard or other temporary works areas are no longer required for any construction or operational purpose, site offices, storage and equipment sheds, fencing and hard stand areas shall be removed and the areas landscaped and planted.

16. Once the transitional operational enablement area or parts of that area are no longer required by Watercare for any purpose associated with construction of the perimeter embankment or the ongoing biosolids application, the area shall be reinstated in a manner which does not preclude subsequent development of those areas by others for outdoor passive recreational purposes.

17. As soon as practicable following completion of construction, Watercare shall repair any damage to Island Road resulting from the impacts of construction. Such repair may involve short-term maintenance to allow for settling and consolidation of carriageways prior to final repair by Watercare.

Rehabilitation Management Plan

18. The final Rehabilitation Management Plan described in Technical Report N shall be submitted to the Council for written approval. If no response from the Manager of Resource Consents is received within 30 working days of the Rehabilitation Management Plan being submitted, then approval is deemed to have been given.

Outline Plan of Works

19. An Outline Plan of Works shall be submitted to Auckland Council in accordance with Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Tangata Whenua

20. Watercare shall:

- a. Actively engage with local Iwi representatives through the WWTP Community Liaison Group, Te Motu a Hiaroa Charitable Trust and Te Motu a Hiaroa (Puketutu Island) Governance Trust so as to establish and implement a process by which Iwi can provide input into the future planning, development and monitoring of the Island;

- b. Report to the Council on the outcome of the Iwi liaison outlined in (a) above. In the event that no progress has been made in developing a process, Watercare shall appoint an Iwi Liaison person to assist with the development and implementation of the process set out in (a) above;
- c. At all times keep Iwi representatives apprised of the progress with the works and any proposals for the transfer of the Island into public ownership; and
- d. Watercare shall provide copies to the Te Motu a Hiaroa Charitable Trust and Te Motu a Hiaroa (Puketutu Island) Governance Trust of the Rehabilitation Management Plan and Landscape Management Plan identified in Conditions 18 and 21 at the same time as these Plans are provided to Council. Watercare shall consult with the two Trusts in relation to these Plans and consider any feedback received in relation to the Plans. To be considered by Watercare, any feedback must be provided within 20 working days of receipt of the Plans from Watercare.

Landscape Management

21. Watercare shall prepare and implement a Landscape Management Plan for the whole designation area. The Landscape Management Plan shall be prepared prior to commencement of works. The purpose of this plan is to ensure:

- a. That ongoing screening of the rehabilitation activities is maintained throughout construction of the embankment, utilising both existing and proposed planting;
- b. That the existing plantations and woodlots are appropriately managed to assist with this screening; and
- c. That the completed landform is integrated with the island and its coastal environment.

22. The Landscape Management Plan shall generally be in accordance with the following:

- a. Drawing No 2005210 - 560 to 564 Revision July 2010 Puketutu Island Rehabilitation: Landform and Staging Plan 2013, 2018, 2028, 2038 and Completion; and
- b. Technical Report I: Assessment of Landscape & Visual Amenity, prepared by Boffa Miskell Ltd, 30 June 2008, but modified to give effect to the drawings in Condition 22(a) and the Vision and Island Enhancement Plan Drawing 06072R002 - Revision D, 9 July 2010, specifically:
 - i. Appendix 1 - Boffa Miskell: Puketutu Rehabilitation – Plant List;
 - ii. Appendix 2 - Sir Henry Kelliher Charitable Trust – Plantations I Woodlot Information;
 - iii. Appendix 3 - Restoration Plan for Coastal Fringe of Puketutu Island, prepared by Landcare Research; and
 - iv. Appendix 5 - Auckland Regional Council - Park Vision for Puketutu Island January 2008.

23. In preparing the Landscape Management Plan Watercare shall take account of any known archaeological or heritage features in the location of the proposed landscape works, including identified features recorded in the Puketutu Island Archaeological Assessment (Clough and Associates) and the Landscape Survey and Assessment of Stone Walls on Puketutu Island (Clough and Associates) and any relevant information available under Condition 7 at the time that the Landscape Management Plan is prepared.

24. A draft copy of the Landscape Management Plan shall be provided to Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. Watercare shall consult with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in relation to the draft Land Management Plan and consider any feedback received. To be considered by Watercare, any feedback must be provided within 20 working days of receipt of the Landscape Management Plan by Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga.

25. The Landscape Management Plan shall be submitted to the Council as part of the Outline Plan of Works.

Definitions

"Designated land" - refers to all areas of land included in the proposed designation as shown on Watercare Drawing Numbers 2005213-002 and 2005213003 Rev B included in Attachment 1 of the Notice of Requirement. "Biosolids" - refers to sewage solids that are treated in order to comply with the requirements of USEPA Code of Federal Regulations Part 503 Pathogen and Vector Attraction Reduction Measures or other applicable standard submitted to the Council Manager for approval.

Attachments

No attachments.

9568 Pukekohe East Reservoirs

Designation Number	9568
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	108 Runciman Road Pukekohe
Rollover Designation	No
Lapse Date	15 years from when the circumstances in section 175(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply

Purpose

Water supply purposes – reservoir and associated structures

Conditions

- 1 Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the work is to be undertaken in general accordance with:
 - (i) The Notice of Requirement dated 13 October 2015
 - (ii) Section 5 “Proposed Works” in “Runciman Reservoirs Project, Assessment of Effects on the Environment”, dated October 2015.
 - (iii) drawings prepared by Boffa Miskell dated 14 October 2016 Revision A and referenced:
 - Figure 4 Proposed Landscape Concept – Reservoir 1
 - Figure 5 Proposed Landscape Concept – Reservoir 2
 - (iv) Letter dated 21 December 2015, Runciman Reservoirs Project – section 92 response to information request dated 10 December 2015, and attachments; and
 - (v) Letter dated 17 November 2015, Runciman Reservoirs Project – section 92 response to information request dated 23 October 2015, and attachments

Where there is inconsistency between the documents listed above and these conditions, these conditions shall prevail.

- 2 If the project is to be staged, with one reservoir proceeding in advance of the second, the Requiring Authority shall construct the northern reservoir first.
- 3 The Requiring Authority shall design and prepare its application for building consent(s) for the reservoirs in accordance with the New Zealand Standard NZS 3106:2009 Design of Concrete Structures for the Storage of Liquids or any updated version of that Standard and any other relevant Standard referred to in that Standard and shall provide a peer review of the design and construction methodology conducted by a suitably qualified and experienced independent person to the satisfaction of the council as the building consent authority.

Outline Plan

- 4 The Requiring Authority must submit an outline plan or plans prior to construction of the proposed reservoirs and associated infrastructure in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
- 5 The outline plan or plans may be submitted in stages to reflect the staged implementation of the project.
- 6 The outline plan or plans are to include the landscape plan required by these conditions with the exception of the Advanced Planting Plan.
- 7 The outline plan or plans are also to include the following construction management plans for the relevant stage(s) of the project:

- (i) Construction Management Plan ("CMP");
- (ii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ("CNVMP");
- (iii) Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP"); and
- (iv) Communications Plan ("CP").

7A The management plans required by Condition 7 and the landscape plan required by Condition 25 shall be prepared in consultation with the Pukekohe East School, the Pukekohe East Church, the Pukekohe East Community Society Incorporated, mana whenua and, in relation to works and landscaping that may affect the use of the airfield, the Civil Aviation Authority. The Requiring Authority shall provide a summary in each plan of all consultation undertaken in relation to its development, how feedback has been incorporated into its content and, where feedback has not been incorporated, the reasons why.

8 Where a management plan is required as listed in Condition 7 above, the management plan shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire duration of the construction period.

Construction

9 The Requiring Authority must prepare a Construction Management Plan for construction of the proposed reservoirs and associated infrastructure. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the management and monitoring procedures and construction methods and tools to be used in order to identify and manage environmental risks arising from construction activities and to demonstrate how compliance with performance standards in these conditions will be achieved.

The CMP shall include:

- (a) An outline construction programme;
- (b) Contact details of the site supervisor or project manager and the construction liaison person (phone, postal address, email address);
- (c) The proposed hours of work that are consistent with Conditions 10 and 11;
- (d) Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
- (e) Location of site infrastructure including site offices, site amenities, contractors' yard access, equipment unloading and storage areas, contractor car parking and security.
- (f) Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;
- (g) Procedures for ensuring that residents, educational facilities, road users and businesses in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of the work;
- (h) Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public; and
- (i) Procedures for responding to complaints and construction activities.

Advice note:

Other construction management plans will form part of the CMP, as required by the consent conditions. These include a Remedial Action Plan, Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and both the Stormwater Management Plan including an emergency overflow Discharges Management Plan, which will be prepared and approved in accordance with the consent requirements

10 Except as specified in Condition 11, the construction hours shall be:

- (i) General site activities (including pre-start meetings and checks of machinery and running engines for warm-up purposes, but excluding operation of heavy machinery) – 7am to 6pm, Mondays to Saturdays;
- (ii) Operation of heavy machinery – 7.30am to 6pm, Mondays to Saturdays;
- (iii) Truck movements – 7am to 6pm, Mondays to Saturdays.

To avoid doubt, except as authorised by Condition 11 no construction work is to take place on a Sunday or any day that is a public holiday in Auckland.

- 11 The purposes for which work may occur outside of the specified days or hours are:
- (a) Where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing water supply network;
 - (b) For delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside normal hours due to traffic management requirements;
 - (c) In cases of emergency;
 - (d) For securing the site or for removal of a traffic hazard;
 - (e) For 24 hour concrete pour activities
- 12 When exceptional circumstances require heavy truck movements associated with the project to take place past the Pukekohe East School in accordance with condition 21 (e), such heavy truck movements are restricted from passing the Pukekohe East School between 8: 15am and 9: 15am and between 2:45pm and 3:30pm Mondays to Fridays during school term times unless specifically provided for in the Construction Traffic Management Plan.

Project Liaison Person

- 13 A liaison person is to be appointed by the Requiring Authority for the duration of the construction phase of the project (being from the commencement of any works on the site to final completion of the project) to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for the designation and construction work. The liaison's person's name and contact details are to be publicly displayed on the site and notified to the Pukekohe East Community Society. This person must be reasonably available for on-going liaison with the community on all matters of concern arising from the project. If the liaison person will not be available for any reason, an alternative contact person is to be nominated to ensure that a project contact person is available by telephone 24 hours a day, seven days per week during the construction phase.

Communications Plan

- 14 The Requiring Authority is to prepare a Communications Plan for the construction phase of the project. The Requiring Authority is to submit the CP to the Council with the outline plan. The purpose of the CP is to identify the key stakeholder groups, neighbours and members of the public and methods for engaging with them including on Condition 20 matters. The CP provides a framework for communication by setting out the range of communication methods that will be employed, and specific situations where communication is particularly important as set out below.

The CP is to set out

- (a) the method(s) of consultation and liaison with key stakeholders and the owners/occupiers of neighbouring properties regarding the likely timing, duration and effects of works. This is to include details of how the 24 hour concrete pour will be actively managed to minimise disturbance to the adjacent residents and local community;
- (b) details of prior consultation or community liaison undertaken with the parties referred to in (a) above;
- (c) full contact details for the person appointed to manage the public information system and be the point of contact for related enquiries; and
- (d) a summary of the outcomes of the consultation required by these conditions.

For the purposes of this condition, specific situations where communication is particularly important include:

- (e) where work is specifically required to be planned to be carried out at certain times e.g. to tie into the existing water supply network;
- (f) for delivery of large equipment or special deliveries required outside normal hours due to traffic management requirements;
- (g) for 24 hour concrete pour activities; and

- (h) any other circumstances in which works are to take place on a Sunday or a day that is a public holiday in Auckland.

Construction Noise and Vibration

- 15 A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ("CNVMP") shall be prepared by an appropriately qualified person and submitted as part of the Outline Plan.

The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse construction noise and vibration effects, and to minimise any exceedance of the criteria set out in Conditions 17 and 18.

- 16 The CNVMP is to be prepared in accordance with the "Noise Management Plan" requirements of Annex E2 of NZS6803: 1999 and include, as a minimum, provision for the following:
- (a) construction noise and vibration standards;
 - (b) measures adopted, including restrictions on the use of engine braking by heavy trucks, to meet the noise and vibration criteria set out in Condition 17 and 18 as far as practicable;
 - (c) identification of the most affected houses and other sensitive locations, including but not limited to the Pukekohe East School and playcentre, where the potential for noise and vibration effects exists;
 - (d) description and duration of the works, anticipated equipment and the processes to be undertaken;
 - (e) hours of operation, including specific times and days when construction activities causing significant noise and vibration are expected to occur;
 - (f) (mitigation options, including alternative strategies where full compliance with the relevant noise and vibration criteria cannot be achieved. Noise and vibration mitigation measures are to be implemented as required where noise and vibration levels are predicted or demonstrated to approach or to exceed the relevant limits, including for sensitive noise and vibration receivers identified under Condition 16(c) above;
 - (g) schedule and methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration, including provision of report data to the Pukekohe East Community Society;
 - (h) in the event of the measured noise and vibration levels exceeding the relevant standards, the Council must be notified, works are to cease, and further mitigation options must be investigated and implemented prior to works re-commencing.
 - (i) procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders, notifying of proposed construction activities and handling noise and vibration complaints;
 - (j) the measures that will be undertaken by the Requiring Authority to communicate and obtain feedback from affected stakeholders on noise and vibration management measures.
 - (k) contact numbers for key construction staff, staff responsible for implementation of the CNVMP, and complaint receipts and investigations; and
 - (l) construction operator training procedures.

17 Construction Noise Limits

Construction noise is to be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803: 1999 "Acoustics - Construction Noise" and must, as far as practicable, comply with the following criteria:

Time of week	Time period	Long-term duration (dBA)	
		Leq	Lmax
Weekdays	0630-0730	55	75
	0730-1800	70	85
	1800-2000	65	80
	2000-0630	45	75
Saturdays	0630-0730	45	75
	0730-1800	70	85

	1800-0630	45	75
Sundays and public holidays	0630-0730	45	75
	0730-1800	55	85

18 **Construction Vibration Limits**

Construction vibration shall as far as practicable, comply with Standard E25.6.30 of the Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part.

The CNVMP shall also describe the measures adopted to meet the requirements of German Standard DIN4150-3:1999 with regard to the prevention of cosmetic damage to buildings, and in addition to the above, shall address the following aspects with regard to construction vibration:

- (a) Preparation of building condition reports on 'at risk' buildings prior to, during and after completion of works, where for the purposes of this condition an 'at risk' building is one at which the levels in the German Standard 01 N4150-3: 1999 are likely to be approached or exceeded;
- (b) Use of building condition surveys to determine the sensitivity of the building(s) on the adjacent sites to ground movement in terms of the Line 1-3 criteria of the DIN standard;
- (c) Any buildings that require post-condition surveys; and
- (d) Specification of the limits to apply to the effects of vibration on human responses.

Fence

- 19 Prior to the commencement of works on site, the Requiring Authority shall erect an acoustic fence along the full length of the northern boundary of the site. The fence shall be not less than 2.5 metres in height and shall be constructed using durable materials with a surface mass of at least 12 kg/m².
The fence shall be maintained with no gaps for the full duration of construction of both reservoirs. The fence may either remain in place, or may be removed and reinstated in between construction of the first and second reservoir.

For clarity, the required timing in this condition does not apply to the timing for the implementation of the Advanced Planting Plan required by Condition 29.

Variable Speed Limit School Zone

- 20 If a Variable Speed Limit School Zone (Zone) is approved to Pukekohe East School within 5 years of the date of commencement of the designation, the Requiring Authority shall pay to the Road Controlling Authority all capital costs associated with the purchase and installation of electronic signage required in relation to the Zone.

Construction Traffic

- 21 A Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP") must be prepared, implemented and maintained by the Requiring Authority throughout the entire construction period.

The purpose of the CTMP is to manage the various traffic management, safety and efficiency effects associated with construction of the Project to:

- (i) Protect public safety including the safe passage of all road users including pedestrians, cyclists and horse riding;
- (ii) Minimise delays to road users; and
- (iii) Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network.

In particular, the CTMP must include measures to:

- (a) Maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends;
- (b) Manage the effects of deliveries of construction material, plant and machinery, including a requirement for Council certification under the CTMP when special deliveries are proposed for traffic management reasons under condition 11 (b);
- (c) Ensure safe access and egress of heavy vehicles in and out of the site taking into account the site's topography and giving priority to incoming trucks. The temporary

site access is to be utilised by construction traffic during both stages of the construction period;

- (d) Ensure drivers on Runciman Road are alerted to the site access and those accessing Runciman Road from Rutherford Road are alerted to increase of truck movements/truck crossing;
- (e) Ensure heavy traffic accesses the site from the south (via the Pukekohe East and Runciman Rd intersection) in all but exceptional circumstances;
- (f) When the pre-loading, 24 hour concrete pour and siteworks and landscaping activities occur on the site, to alert drivers on both approaches of Pukekohe East Road to the increase of heavy vehicle movements using the Pukekohe East Road/ Runciman Road intersection through the use of temporary advanced warning signs; and
- (g) Temporarily reduce the speed limit on Runciman Road from 100km/hr to 70 km/hr from the temporary site access point to past the intersection with Rutherford Road, for the periods in which the pre-loading, 24 hour concrete pour and landscaping activities occur on site.

- 22 The CTMP required by Condition 21 is to be prepared in accordance with New Zealand Transport Agency's 'Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management'. The purpose of the consultation is to identify potential conflicts between major school and church events with construction activities. The Requiring Authority shall undertake all reasonable steps to seek to avoid conflicts with major school and church events that occur outside typical day to day activities.

- 23 The Requiring Authority shall ensure that there is no construction related parking occurring offsite for the duration of the construction works. This may include a range of methods such as provision of car parking spaces for staff members, carpooling, travel planning.

An explanation of the methods to be used to achieve this outcome shall be included in the CTMP.

- 24 The construction of any vehicle crossing (temporary or permanent) must be in accordance with the Auckland Council's current relevant engineering standards.

Landscape Plan

- 25 With the exception of the Advanced Planting Plan required by Condition 29 a detailed landscape plan is to be prepared for the proposed works and submitted with the outline plan. The landscape plan may be staged to reflect the construction of the two reservoirs in stages.

The purpose of the landscape plan is to detail how the site will be landscaped in connection with each of the proposed reservoirs, to outline the methods to be implemented during the construction phase and for a defined period thereafter to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects of the permanent work on landscape and visual amenity, and to manage all planting work associated with the Project.

- 26 The landscape plan shall:
- (a) Be prepared in general accordance with the drawing prepared by Boffa Miskell dated 14 October 2016 Revision A and referenced:
 - Figure 4 Proposed Landscape Concept - Reservoir 1 and
 - Figure 5 Proposed Landscape Concept - Reservoir 2and taking into account the 2 metre restriction in the Obstacle Limitation Surface (referred to in Condition 26(f) below).
 - (b) Confirm the extent of the proposed landscape-related earthworks, site preparation and mounding;
 - (c) Detail the proposed planting of trees and shrubs on the site (number, plant spacing/densities, species, grade and their height at planting);
 - (d) Incorporate the use of eco-sourced indigenous species of trees or shrubs where these are reasonably available and meet the required specifications (e.g. size);

- (e) Set out how the planting and other landscape works will be staged to maximise visual screening and integration of the reservoirs with the surrounding landscape;
- (f) Incorporate use of lower growing vegetation beneath the Obstacle Limitation Surface associated with the airstrip located at 97 Runciman Road;
- (g) Incorporate boundary signage or other features to acknowledge heritage values in the surrounding area;
- (h) Include planting specifications, instructions/schedule and an ongoing maintenance requirements for the site;
- (i) Incorporate the planting undertaken as part of the Advanced Planting Plan, and the programme for maintenance and/or removal of that planting;
- (j) State the programme for implementation of the works.
- (k) Set out a maintenance programme for the site that shall be implemented for the duration of the project;
- (l) Include details of fencing; and
- (m) Include details of planting for the within and around the stormwater pond.

27 (deleted)

28 The Requiring Authority must implement the landscape plan confirmed as part of the Outline Plan process, and shall maintain the works in accordance with the maintenance programme in the landscape plan.

Advanced Planting

29 The Requiring Authority shall, in the planting season immediately following confirmation of the Notice of Requirement, prepare an Advanced Planting Plan for submission to the Council not less than 20 working days prior to the intended planting start date.

The purpose of the Advanced Planting Plan is to achieve early establishment of fast-growing tree species to provide visual screening around the full perimeter of the site as quickly as possible, and to allow planting of these species to occur before submission of an Outline Plan and before construction activity on the site commences. The Advanced Planting Plan shall specify:

- (a) tree species and planter bag sizes selected for their ability to screen quickly
- (b) spacings
- (c) planting programme and maintenance schedule; and
- (d) demonstration of how the height restrictions of the Obstacle Limitation Surface are met, both by choice of tree species, and maintenance.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Advanced Planting Plan does not need to be prepared as part of an Outline Plan. If the Requiring Authority takes the latter approach the Advanced Planting Plan is to be certified by an officer nominated by Auckland Council as satisfactorily meeting the purpose and specifications of Condition 29 prior to implementation.

The Advanced Planting Plan shall be implemented in the first planting season immediately following confirmation of the notice of requirement.

Archaeology and Heritage

30 An appropriately qualified archaeologist shall monitor construction activities during surficial earthworks and excavations into natural ground. Monitoring shall continue at other times during construction if in the archaeologist's opinion the likelihood of finding sensitive material (as defined in Rule [E12.6.1] of the Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part) is high.

31 That all earthworks or land disturbance or any activity associated with earthwork or land disturbance shall comply with the Accidental Discovery rule [E 12.6.1] set out in the Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part.

32 The previous conditions will not apply where the Requiring Authority holds all relevant approvals under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, apart from the

requirement in the case of discovery of human remains to contact mana whenua and the New Zealand Police.

- 33 A heritage interpretation sign to contribute to retelling the story of the area shall be installed by the Requiring Authority.

The Requiring Authority shall, in consultation with the Pukekohe East Presbyterian Church Preservation Society, the owner of the church site, and a suitably qualified heritage specialist, investigate the potential for the installation of the signage adjacent to or within the church grounds, with this consultation commencing prior to the commencement of construction of the first reservoir.

Consultation shall include the road controlling authority where a location within the road reserve is considered. If, within six months of the commencement of consultation either an agreement is unable to be reached, or any required statutory approvals (which may include under the RMA 1991 or Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act) for the installation of the signage are not able to be obtained, the Requiring Authority shall install the signage on the reservoir site.

Regardless of the location, the signage is to be developed in consultation with key stakeholders including mana whenua, Heritage New Zealand and the Pukekohe East Presbyterian Church Preservation Society.

If the signage is to be installed on the reservoir site, consideration of the placement of the sign shall be done in consultation with Auckland Transport to avoid the obstruction of sightlines at the junction of Runciman and Rutherford Roads. If Auckland Transport considers it necessary, the Requiring Authority shall also form vehicle parking clear of the Runciman Road carriageway at a location and in a manner approved by Auckland Transport.

The Requiring Authority shall install the signage prior to commissioning of the first reservoir

- 34 The Requiring Authority shall provide the Team Leader- Major Projects, Auckland Council with the results of a condition (dilapidation) survey of the Pukekohe East Church, undertaken not more than one month prior to submission of the outline plan (or first outline plan if construction is staged). If access to the church to carry out the condition survey is withheld preventing the condition survey from being undertaken, then this condition is deemed to have been complied with.

- 35 The Requiring Authority shall provide the Team Leader - Major Projects, Auckland Council with the results of a condition (dilapidation) survey of the Pukekohe East Church, undertaken not more than one month after completion of construction of the each reservoir. If access to the church to carry out the condition survey is withheld preventing the condition survey from being undertaken, then this condition is deemed to have been complied with.

- 36 Where the post-construction condition survey of the Pukekohe East Church identifies any damage that can be attributed to the effects of construction of the reservoir, the Requiring Authority shall, within one month of discovering the damage, take all reasonable steps to repair the damage. Where the damage is identified as potentially jeopardising the structural stability of the building, the Requiring Authority shall undertake all reasonable steps immediately to repair the damage.

Where any repairs are undertaken, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a report and submit this to Council and the Pukekohe East Church Preservation Society for information within one month of completion of the repair works.

Lapse of Designation

- 37 The designation will lapse on the expiry of a period 15 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:

- (a) It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
- (b) The Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this sub-section of the Act.

Airstrip

38 Any structure, building, construction equipment or tree associated with the project must not penetrate the Obstacle Limitation Surface defined for the airstrip operating on the property located at 97 Runciman Road except to the extent authorised by CM Aeronautical Study 16/77/31 dated 8 April 2016 and/or in the CM determination dated 13 April 2016. Trees and other vegetation in the OLS area of the site are to be maintained regularly to ensure compliance with the defined Obstacle Limitation Surface.

39 The Requiring Authority is to provide the operator of the airstrip at 97 Runciman Road and the Civil Aviation Authority a minimum of 90 days' notice of the commencement of construction of the main structure (Le. walls and roof) of each reservoir.

40 The Requiring Authority is to provide information in relation to construction and operation of the reservoirs to the operator of the Pukekohe East airstrip.

The information shall be suitable to be used by the operator of the Pukekohe East airstrip to provide advice to aircraft operators using the airstrip regarding the presence of the reservoirs along with their normal briefings about any other local operating procedures required to ensure safe aircraft operations at the airstrip.

Advice Notes

- 1 The consent holder is reminded of its general obligation under section 16 of the Resource Management Act 1991 to adopt the best practicable option to ensure that emissions of noise do not exceed a reasonable level at any time.
- 2 A Corridor Access Request ("CAR") is to be submitted to Auckland Transport for each road on which work will be undertaken via the beforeudig <http://www.beforeudig.co.nz> CAR process. The CAR will include but not be limited to information on:
 - Project manager's name and contact details
 - Contractor name and contact details
 - Contract I project name and or reference number
 - A reasonable description of the work to be undertaken on the specific road covered by the CAR
 - Start and end dates for the specific road covered by the CAR
 - A site specific temporary traffic management plan as described under the traffic management conditions.

Each CAR is to be submitted at least 20 working days prior to the anticipated start date of the work covered by the specific CAR. Applications for complete road closures are to be submitted at least 30 working days prior to the anticipated closure date. Work on the road reserve covered by the specific CAR shall not commence until the Requiring Authority is in possession of a Works Approval Permit from Auckland Transport. All work shall be carried out in accordance with the National Code of Practice for Utility operators' Access to Transport Corridors and any other CAR specific conditions agreed between Auckland Transport and Watercare Services.

- 3 The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 provides for the identification, protection, preservation and conservation of the historic and cultural heritage of New Zealand. All archaeological sites are protected by the provisions of this Act (section 42). It is unlawful to modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site without prior authority from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. An authority is required whether or not the land on which an archaeological site may be present is designated, a resource or building consent has been granted, or the activity is permitted under Unitary, District or Regional Plans. Under the section 6 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act "archaeological site" means, subject to section 42(3)-

- 1) any place in New Zealand, including any building or structure (or part of a building or structure), that-
 - I. was associated with human activity that occurred before 1900 or is the site of the wreck of any vessel where the wreck occurred before 1900; and
 - II. provides or may provide, through investigation by archaeological methods, evidence relating to the history of New Zealand; and
- 2) includes a site for which a declaration is made under section 43(1).

It is the responsibility of the consent holder to consult with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga about the requirements of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act and to obtain the necessary authorities under the Act should these become necessary as a result of any activity associated with the project. For information please contact the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Northern Regional Archaeologist – 09 307 0413 / archaeologistMN@historic.org.nz.

- 4 Under the Protected Objects Act 1975, Maori artefacts such as carvings, stone adzes, and greenstone objects are considered to be taonga (treasures). These are taonga taturu within the meaning of the Protected Objects Act. According to section 2 of this Act taonga taturu means an object that -
 - a) relates to Maori culture, history, or society; and
 - b) was, or appears to have been -
 - i. manufactured or modified in New Zealand by Maori; or
 - ii. brought into New Zealand by Maori; or
 - iii. used by Maori; and
 - c) is more than 50 years old

The Protected Objects Act is administered by the Ministry of Culture and Heritage. Taonga may be discovered in isolated contexts, but are generally found in archaeological sites. The provisions of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 in relation to the modification of an archaeological site should also be considered by the Requiring Authority if taonga are found in an archaeological site, as defined by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. It is the responsibility of the Requiring Authority to notify either the chief executive of the Ministry of Culture and Heritage or the nearest public museum, which will notify the chief executive, of finding taonga taturu within 28 days of finding the taonga taturu; alternatively provided that in the case of any taonga taturu found during the course of any archaeological investigation authorised by Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, the notification shall be made within 28 days of the completion of the field work undertaken in connection with the investigation.

Under section 11 of the Protected Objects Act, newly found taonga taturu are in the first instance Crown owned until a determination of ownership is made by the Maori Land Court. For more information please contact the Ministry of Culture and Heritage - 04 499 4229 / protected-objects@mch.govt.nz.

- 5 Guidance should be sought from Mana Whenua for tikanga in relation to the Designation
- 6 The Requiring Authority needs to ensure that all work permits required from Vector are obtained prior to commencing works within and immediate adjacent to the gas pipeline corridor. The Requiring Authority must ensure that all persons working the vicinity of the pipeline undergo pipeline awareness training provided by Vector. If as a result of the activities being carried out under this designation an unforeseen risk to the integrity of the pipeline corridor develops, works in the vicinity of the pipeline shall cease and the Requiring Authority is to notify Vector and the Auckland Council as soon as practicable. Remedial works are to be agreed with Vector Gas Ltd.

Attachments

No attachments.

9569 Pukekohe Pump Station

Designation Number	9569
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	1749 Bucklands Road, Pukekohe
Rollover Designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 158, Auckland Council District Plan (Franklin Section)
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Description

Pump station for wastewater purposes.

Conditions

General

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the requiring authority in the Notice of Requirement dated August 2015.

Outline Plan of Works (OPW)

2. The requiring authority shall submit an OPW for the project in accordance with section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Construction

Construction Management Plan (CMP)

3. Prior to the works commencing, the requiring authority shall prepare a Construction Management Plan (CMP) for construction of the proposed works. The purpose of the CMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from these construction activities. The CMP shall include:

- Contact details of the site or project manager;
- An outline construction programme;
- The proposed hours of work;
- Measures to be adopted to maintain the land affected by the works in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of construction materials and similar construction activities;
- Procedures for controlling sediment run off, dust and the removal of soils, debris, demolition and construction materials (if any) from public roads or places adjacent to the work site;
- Procedures for ensuring that residents, road users and business in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration and effects of work;
- Means of providing for the health and safety of the general public;
- Procedures for responding to complaints about construction activities;
- Procedures for management of noise and vibration.

Noise (Construction)

4. Construction activities shall be managed to achieve compliance, with the requirement of NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics — Construction Noise or subsequent equivalent standards.

Transport and Access

5. Prior to the works commencing, a Traffic Management Plan (TMP) shall be prepared for the proposed works, by a suitably qualified person.

6. The TMP shall describe the measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate the traffic effects associated

with the construction of the proposed works. In particular, the TMP shall describe:

- a. Traffic management measures to maintain traffic capacity or minimise the impact on traffic capacity during weekdays and weekends; and
- b. Methods to manage the effects of the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery.

7. The TMP shall be consistent with the New Zealand Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management that applies at the time of construction.

8. Any damage in the road corridor directly caused by heavy vehicles entering or exiting the construction site shall be repaired as soon as practicable or within a timeframe agreed with Auckland Transport.

Landscaping Plan

9. Prior to the works commencing, a Landscaping Plan for the site shall be prepared for the site. The development of the Landscaping Plan shall consider:

- a. The use of the building materials such as fencing and paving in textures and colours to visually integrate with surrounding land areas; and
- b. The planting of trees and shrubs to visually integrate with planting on the site and adjacent land.

Archaeology and Heritage

10. If any archaeological site is uncovered during the works, and no Archaeological Authority has been granted by Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga (HNZPT), the following Accidental Discovery Protocol shall apply:

- a. Work shall cease immediately at that place;
- b. All machinery shall be shut down and the area secured in the immediate vicinity of the discovery;
- c. The Requiring Authority shall notify the relevant HNZPT Regional Archaeologist, and if necessary, the appropriate Archaeological Authority application shall be initiated;
- d. If the site is of Maori origin, the Requiring Authority shall notify the appropriate Mana Whenua group(s) to determine what further actions are appropriate to safeguard the archaeological site or its contents, and what further actions are appropriate with regard to tikanga Maori;
- e. If skeletal remains are uncovered, the Requiring Authority shall advise the New Zealand Police, HNZPT and the appropriate mana whenua group(s); and
- f. Works affecting the archaeological site shall not resume until any approval required from HNZPT has been obtained.

Lapsing of designation

11. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 10 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, unless:

- a. It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
- b. The Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.

Attachments

No attachments.

9570 Waiuku Water Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9570
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Limited
Location	11 Cornwall Road, Waiuku
Lapse Date	29 November 2028

Purpose

Water supply purposes, including abstraction, treatment and storage

Conditions

General conditions

Designation lapse

1. In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the "RMA"), this designation will lapse if not given effect to within 10 years from the date on which it is included in the Auckland Unitary Plan.

Outline Plan of Works

2. The requiring authority must submit an outline plan or plans prior to construction of any water abstraction infrastructure, water treatment plant, reservoirs or associated infrastructure in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.

3. The outline plan or plans may be submitted in stages to reflect the staged development of the site.

4. The outline plan or plans are also to include the following management plans for the relevant stage(s) of development:

- a) Construction Environmental Management Plan ("CEMP");
- b) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ("CVNMP")
- c) Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP"); and
- d) Erosion and Sediment Control Management Plan ("ESCP").

5. Where a management plan is required as listed in Condition 4 above, the management plan shall be implemented, complied with, and maintained throughout the duration of the construction period.

Construction conditions

Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)

6. The purpose of the CEMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects associated with the construction works associated with the Project. The CEMP shall contain the following:

- a) Where access points are to be located and procedures for managing construction vehicle ingress and egress to construction support and storage areas;
- b) Methods for managing and monitoring dust as a nuisance, including methods for minimising dust emissions, monitoring procedures and contingency procedures in the event of a dust nuisance event;
- c) Measures to be adopted to keep the construction areas in a tidy condition in terms of disposal /

storage of rubbish and storage, unloading construction materials (including equipment). All storage of materials and equipment associated with the construction works must take place within the boundaries of the designation;

- d) How the construction yards are to be fenced and kept secure;
- e) The location and specifications of any temporary acoustic fences where necessary;
- f) The location of any temporary buildings (including workers' offices and portaloos) and vehicle parking (which should be located in the construction area and not on adjacent streets);
- g) Methods to ensure prevention and mitigation of adverse effects associated with the storage, use, disposal, or transportation of hazardous substances;
- h) Training requirements for employees, sub-contractor and visitors on construction procedures, environmental management and monitoring;
- i) The document management system for administering the CEMP, including review and Requiring Authority / constructor / Council requirements;
- j) Environmental incident and emergency management procedures (including spills);
- k) Environmental complaint management procedures;
- l) An outline of the construction programme of the work, including construction hours of operation, indicating linkages to the other management plans which address the management of adverse effects during construction; and
- m) Methods to provide for the safety of the general public.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

7. A CTMP shall be employed by the Requiring Authority to manage the traffic management, safety and efficiency effects of the Project. The CTMP is to be prepared in consultation with Auckland Transport, with the outcome of consultation with Auckland Transport to be documented and any comments from Auckland Transport that are not acted upon to be provided with the final CTMP that is submitted to the Council.

The purpose of the CTMP is to:

- a) Manage the road transport network for the duration of construction to manage congestion and minimise delays to road users;
- b) Inform the public about traffic management on the road transport network for the duration of construction;
- c) Protect public safety including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;
- d) Maintain pedestrian access to private property at all times;
- e) Provide vehicle access to private property to the greatest extent possible; and
- f) Manage traffic effects from construction yards on adjacent properties.

The CTMP must contain the following:

- a) The road routes to be used by construction related vehicles, particularly trucks, to transport construction related materials, equipment, spoil, including how the use of these routes by these vehicles will be managed to mitigate congestion;

- b) Information on designated staff parking areas for construction workers; and
- c) How disruption to use of the road network will be minimised for emergency services, freight and other related vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

8. The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide for a framework for the development and implementation of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse construction effects. The CNVMP shall be set out as in NZS6803:1999 Section 8 and Annex E and is to contain the following information:

- a) A summary of the project noise criteria
- b) A summary of construction noise assessments/predictions
- c) General construction practices, management and mitigation
- d) Noise management and mitigation measures specific to activities and/or receiving environments
- e) The requirement for pre and post-construction building condition surveys, as/if identified during preparation of the CNVMP
- f) Monitoring and reporting requirements
- g) Procedures for handling complaints
- h) Procedures for review of the CNVMP throughout the project.

9. Construction activities are to occur between 7.30am and 6.00pm Monday to Saturday, with no construction to occur on Sundays or public holidays unless otherwise authorised through the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan.

Earthworks Management

10. The consent holder shall undertake construction in accordance with the certified ESCP. The ESCP shall be prepared in accordance with the Council's *Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region Guideline Document 2016/005* (GD05) and any subsequent updates and shall include:

- a) specific erosion and sediment control works for each stage (location, dimensions, capacity) in accordance with industry best practice as well as GD05;
- b) supporting calculations and design drawings;
- c) details of construction methods;
- d) monitoring and maintenance requirements;
- e) catchment boundaries and contour information; and
- f) details relating to the management of exposed areas (e.g. grassing, mulch).

11. Prior to earthworks commencing, a certificate signed by a suitably qualified, experienced person is to be submitted to the Council to certify that the erosion and sediment controls have been constructed in accordance with the certified ESCP.

12. The operational effectiveness and efficiency of all erosion and sediment control measures specifically required as a condition of this Notice of Requirement or by a certified ESCP are to be maintained throughout the duration of earthworks activity, or until the site is permanently stabilised against erosion.

13. There must be no deposition of earth, mud, dirt or other debris on any public road or footpath outside the construction site resulting from earthworks activity on the project route.

14. In the event that such deposition does occur, it is to be removed immediately. In no instance are roads and/or footpaths to be washed down with water without appropriate erosion and sediment control measures in place to prevent contamination of the public stormwater drainage system, watercourses and/or receiving waters.

15. On completion or abandonment of earthworks on the site all areas of bare earth must be permanently stabilised against erosion to the satisfaction of Council.

16. The sediment and erosion controls at the site of the works are to be inspected on a regular basis and within 24 hours of each rainstorm event that is likely to impair the function or performance of the erosion and sediment controls. A record is to be maintained of the date, time and any maintenance undertaken in association with this condition which is to be forwarded to the Council on request.

Attachments

No Attachments

9571 Pukekohe Water Treatment Plant

Designation Number	9571
Requiring Authority	Watercare Services Ltd
Location	66 Dublin Street, Pukekohe
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

Water supply purposes – abstraction infrastructure, water treatment plants, associated structures, maintenance and upgrades.

Conditions

1. Any noise (associated with the normal operation of the Water Treatment Plan but excluding standard property maintenance) at the notional boundary of an adjacent residential site shall not exceed the standards set out in the table below.

Time	Noise Level
Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}
Sunday 9am-6pm	
All other times	40 dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}

2. Light generated from any operational activities undertaken on the designated land shall not exceed the permitted lighting standards in E24 (Lighting) of the AUP in relation to Lighting Category 3 (medium brightness).
3. Any future buildings must be set back a minimum of 6m from an adjoining residential property boundary.
4. Any future buildings must not exceed 10m in height. This limitation shall not apply to masts, antennas, aerials or other ancillary structures.
5. Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.
6. The alteration, replacement or relocation of water treatment infrastructure may be located within an overland flow path or floodplain where:
 - (a) There is no more than a 10 per cent increase in the width, length and/or height of the structure
 - (b) The structure is located within 2m of existing alignment or location

Any other works proposed within an overland flow path or a flood plain require an assessment of the potential flood risks and the implementation of appropriate mitigation measures.

Outline plans

7. An outline plan shall include the following management plans for the relevant stage(s) of development:
 - (a) Construction Management Plan ("CMP");
 - (b) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ("CVNMP"); and
 - (c) Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP").

Where a management plan is required as listed above, the management plan shall be implemented, complied with, and maintained throughout the duration of the construction period.

An outline plan is not required for:

- (a) General maintenance, minor upgrades and repair work to the existing facilities including boundary fences
- (b) Upgrading/resealing existing accessways
- (c) The alteration, replacement or relocation of existing buildings located where:
 - a. There is no more than a 10 per cent increase in the width, length and/or height of the structure
 - b. The structure is to be located within 2m of existing alignment or location
- (d) The refitting or installation of equipment within the existing buildings.

Advice note: in accordance with Section 176A(2)a an Outline Plan need not be submitted if the proposed public work, project or work has been otherwise approved under the RMA. For this avoidance of doubt, this includes any activities that would be 'permitted activities' on the land in the absence of the designation.

Construction Management Plan

- 8. A Construction Management Plan ("CMP") shall be prepared by an appropriately qualified person and submitted as part of the Outline Plan.

The purpose of the CMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects associated with the construction works associated with the Project.

The CMP shall contain the following:

- (a) Where access points are to be located and procedures for managing construction vehicle ingress and egress to construction support and storage areas;
- (b) Methods for managing and monitoring dust as a nuisance, including methods for minimising dust emissions, monitoring procedures and contingency procedures in the event of a dust nuisance event;
- (c) Measures to be adopted to keep the construction areas in a tidy condition in terms of disposal / storage of rubbish and storage, unloading construction materials (including equipment). All storage of materials and equipment associated with the construction works must take place within the boundaries of the designation;
- (d) How the construction yards are to be fenced and kept secure;
- (e) The location and specifications of any temporary acoustic fences where necessary;
- (f) The location of any temporary buildings (including workers' offices and portaloos) and vehicle parking (which should be located in the construction area and not on adjacent streets);
- (g) Methods to ensure prevention and mitigation of adverse effects associated with the storage, use, disposal, or transportation of hazardous substances where/when applicable;
- (h) Environmental incident and emergency management procedures (including spills);
- (i) Environmental complaint management procedures;
- (j) An outline of the construction programme of the work, including construction hours of operation, indicating linkages to the other management plans which address the management of adverse effects during construction; and
- (k) Methods to provide for the safety of the general public.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

- 9. A Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP") shall be prepared by an appropriately qualified person and be submitted as part of the Outline Plan.

The purpose of the CTMP is to manage the various traffic management, safety and efficiency effects associated with construction.

The CTMP must contain the following:

- (a) The road routes to be used by construction related vehicles, particularly trucks, to transport construction related materials, equipment, spoil, including how the use of these routes by these vehicles will be managed to mitigate congestion;
- (b) Information on designated staff parking areas for construction workers; and
- (c) How disruption to use of the road network will be minimised for emergency services, freight and other related vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

10. A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (“CNVMP”) shall be prepared by an appropriately qualified person and be submitted as part of the Outline Plan.

The purpose of the CNVMP is to provide for a framework for the development and implementation of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse construction noise and vibration effects.

The CNVMP is to be prepared in accordance with the “Noise Management Plan” requirements of Annex E2 of NZS6803:1999.

Attachments

No attachments.